### Instruction Manual · June 2008



million in one

# sitrans

**SIEMENS** 

**Safety Guidelines:** Warning notices must be observed to ensure personal safety as well as that of others, and to protect the product and the connected equipment. These warning notices are accompanied by a clarification of the level of caution to be observed.

**Qualified Personnel:** This device/system may only be set up and operated in conjunction with this manual. Qualified personnel are only authorized to install and operate this equipment in accordance with established safety practices and standards.

### **Unit Repair and Excluded Liability:**

- The user is responsible for all changes and repairs made to the device by the user or the user's
  agent.
- All new components are to be provided by Siemens Milltronics Process Instruments Inc.
- Restrict repair to faulty components only.
- Do not reuse faulty components.

**Warning:** This product can only function properly and safely if it is correctly transported, stored, installed, set up, operated, and maintained.

This product is intended for use in industrial areas. Operation of this equipment in a residential area may cause interference to several frequency based communications.

Note: Always use product in accordance with specifications.

### **Copyright Siemens Milltronics Process** Disclaimer of Liability Instruments Inc. 2008. All Rights Reserved This document is available in bound version and in While we have verified the contents of this manual for agreement with the electronic version. We encourage users to purchase authorized bound manuals, or to view electronic versions instrumentation described, variations as designed and authored by Siemens Milltronics Process remain possible. Thus we cannot Instruments Inc. Siemens Milltronics Process Instruments quarantee full agreement. The contents of Inc. will not be responsible for the contents of partial or this manual are regularly reviewed and whole reproductions of either bound or electronic corrections are included in subsequent versions. editions. We welcome all suggestions for improvement. Technical data subject to change.

MILLTRONICS® is a registered trademark of Siemens Milltronics Process Instruments Inc.

# Contact SMPI Technical Publications at the following address:

Technical Publications
Siemens Milltronics Process Instruments Inc.
1954 Technology Drive, P.O. Box 4225
Peterborough, Ontario, Canada, K9J 7B1
Email: techpubs.smpi@siemens.com

### **European Authorized Representative**

Siemens AG Industry Sector 76181 Karlsruhe Deutschland

- For a selection of Siemens Milltronics level measurement manuals, go to:
   www.siemens.com/processautomation. Under Process Instrumentation, select Level
   Measurement and then go to the manual archive listed under the product family.
- For a selection of Siemens Milltronics weighing manuals, go to:
   www.siemens.com/processautomation. Under Weighing Technology, select Continuous
   Weighing Systems and then go to the manual archive listed under the product family.

# **Table of Contents**

<b>SITRANS</b>	LUC500	
Manı	ual Symbols	1
	guring SITRANS LUC500	
	er Interruptions	
Confi	guration Examples	
Specifica	ations	
Installati	on	6
Mour	nting Location	
	nting Instructions	
	lling the Battery	
Instal	lling Optional Cards	1!
Wiring		19
Syste	em Diagram	19
	inal Board	
	98	
Trans	sducers	2′
Relay	/s	22
	erature Sensor	
	1put	
	System Synchronization	
	er	
	nal Card Wiring	
_	al Communications	
Operating	g the SITRANS LUC500	34
RUN	Mode	34
	ay	
	ings in RUN Mode	
	olling the Display	
	nal Features	
	GRAM Mode	
	ing Program Mode	
	nin Plus	
Dolpr	nin Plus Toolbar Buttons	4(
	ging Parameters (Dolphin Plus)l Programmer	
	ging Parameters (Hand Programmer)	
	rity	
	g Units or Percent (%)	
	neters Types	
	neter Reset	
	ay Readout	
	, neter Indexing	

Sta	arting Measurement	46
Relays	·	49
Tei	rminology	49
	elay States	
	irameters	
	elay Failsafe	
	eset Applications	
Discre	te Inputs	53
Re	eporting Pump Status	53
Re	eporting Power Failure	55
De	etermining Pump Control Source	5 <u>5</u>
	iring the Discrete Inputs	
Pro	ograming the Discrete Input Logic	57
Tes	sting the Interlock	58
Co	onfiguring Frequency Inputs	58
Co	onfiguring Totalizer Inputs	59
mA Loc	ops	60
m/	A Input	60
	A Output	
Volume	e	63
Re	eadings	63
	nk Shape and Dimensions	
	naracterization Chart	
Alarms	s	66
Le	vel	66
	ite	
	ounded Range	
	Imp Efficiency	
	me of Day	
	able Fault	
Tei	mperature	69
Pu	imp Failure	69
Po	wer Failure	69
	ss of Echo (LOE)	
Clo	ock Failure	70
Tri	igger Alarms	70
Wa	atchdog Relay	71
Report	by Exception	72
Re	eporting as a Modbus Master	72
	eporting as a Modbus Slave	
	etting a Trigger	
	ogramming the Report	
Re	eport on Discrete Input	75

Modbus Communications	
Modbus Registers	
Data Logging	
Setting a Trigger Logging the Data	
Reading Values through Modbus	
Reading Values through Parameters	
Pump Control	84
Setting a Pump Down (Wet Well) Group	84
Setting a Pump Up (Reservoir) Group	
Pump Control Interlocks	
Other Pump Control Algorithms Optional Pump Controls	
Tracking Pump Usage	
Gate Control	
Setting a Gate (Penstock) Control	
Rake (Screen) Control	
•	
External Totalizers and Flow Samplers	
Relay Contacts	
TotalizerFlow Sampler	
Open Channel Monitoring (OCM)	
Set the Common Parameters	
Setting Totalized Volume Direct Support	
PMDs that use Exponential Equation	
Universal Calculation Support	
Area x Velocity	113
Handling Flow Events	114
Setting Input Source	114
Setting Event Results	116
Monitoring Flow Events	116
Testing the Configuration	117
Simulation	
I/O Checkout	
Application Test	
Communications	120
Communication Ports	
Modbus	121

Optional SmartLinx® Cards	121
Dolphin Plus	121
Communications Installation	123
Wiring Guidelines	123
Ports 1, 2, and 3	
Configuring Communication Ports (Parameters)	
Configuring Unsolicited Slave (Parameters)	
Modbus Register Map	135
Current Lock Status (R40,061)	137
Word Order (R40,062)	
Parameter Area Indexing (R40,063)	137
Product ID (R40,064)	
Date and Time (R41,000 – R41,006)	
Point Data (R41,010 - R41,031)	138
Totalizer (R41,040 – R41,043)	
Negative Totalizer (R41,044 – R41047)	138
Input/Output (R41,070 – R41,143)	139
Global Alarms (R41,200)	
Point Status (R41,211 – R41,212)	141
Pump Control (R41,400 – R41,474)	142
Parameter Access (R43,998 – R46,999)	147
Format Registers (R46,000 to R46,999)	149
Report by Exception (R49,250 – 49,259)	151
Data Log Values (R49,500 – 49,730)	151
Data Log File Transfer (R49,800 – R49,899)	154
Data Types	158
Numeric Values	158
Bit Values	
Unsigned Double Precision Integer (UINT32)	
Signed Double Precision Integer (INT32)	
Split Values	
Text Messages	
Relay Function Codes (P111 Only)	
Modems	161
Error Handling	162
Modbus Responses	162
Error Handling	
Communication Troubleshooting	163
Generally	
Specifically	163
Communication Appendix A: Single Parameter Access (Sl	<b>PA)</b> 164
Reading Parameters	164
Writing Parameters	
<b>3</b>	

	Format Register	
Com	munication Appendix B: Time Stamp Values	166
	munication Appendix C: Reading Data Log Files	
	Procedure	168
Com	munication Appendix D: Unsolicited Slave	169
	Normal Modbus Operation	169
	Unsolicited Slave Operation	169
	Timings	170
Para	meter Reference	171
	Helpful Hints	171
	Quick Start (P001 to P009)	171
	Volume (P050 to P055)	
	Display and Reading (P060 to P062)	
	Failsafe (P070 to P072)	
	Relays (P100 to P119)	
	Pump Setpoint Modifiers (P121 and P122)	
	Independent Relay Failsafe (P129)	
	Advanced Pump Control Modifiers (P130 to P136)	
	Pump Energy Cost Reduction (P140 to P146)	
	Energy Cost Reduction Override (P148 to P149)	
	Flush Systems (P170 to P173)	
	Pump Efficiency (P180 to P186)	
	mA Output (P200 to P219)	
	Independent mA Setpoints (P210 and P211)	
	mA Output Limits (P212 and P213)	
	mA Output Trim (P214 to P215)	
	mA Output Failsafe (P219)	
	mA Input (P250 to P254)	
	mA Input Trim (P260 to P262)	
	Discrete Input Functions (P270 to P275)	
	Standard Data Logging (P300 to P321)	209
	Record Temperatures (P300 to P303)	209
	Record Readings (P304 and P305)	210
	Pump Records (P309 to P312)	
	Overflow / Underflow Records (P313 to P317)	
	Flow Records (P320 and P321)	
	LCD Totalizer (P322 to 327)	
	Profile Records (P330 to P333)	
	Auto Record ON and OFF Setpoints (P334 to P337)	
	Installation Records (P340 to P342)	
	Enabling Optional Features (P345 to P348)	
	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)	
	Trigger Alarm Logging System (P431 to P435)	
	Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453)	223

	Statistical Calculations (P454 to P458)	
	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)	228
	Modbus Master (P473 to P476)	230
	Report Generation (P481 to P485)	230
	Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509)	233
	Pump Fault Status (P510 to P515)	238
	Pump Control Source (P520 to P524)	241
	Pump Faults (P541 to P559)	243
	OCM (P600 to P621)	245
	Pumped Volume Totalizer (P622 to P623)	
	Totalizer (P630 to P645)	254
	Range Calibration (P650 to P654)	
	Temperature Compensation (P660 to P664)	
	Rate (P700 to P708)	
	Measurement Verification (P710 to P713)	
	Transducer Scanning (P726 to P728)	
	Display (P730 to P739)	
	SmartLinx Reserved (750 to 765)	
	Communications (P770 to P782)	
	Dialler Parameters (P783 to P789)	
	SmartLinx Hardware Testing (P790 – P795)	
	Echo Processing (P800 to P807)	
	Advanced Echo Processing (P810 to P825)	
	Profile Pointer (P817 to P825)	
	Advanced TVT Adjustment (P830 to P835)	
	Advanced Shot Adjustment (P840 to P852)	
	Test (P900 to P913)	
	Measurement (P920 to P927)	
	Master Reset (P999)	
Αp	pendix A–Index Types	294
•	•	
	Index types	
Ap	pendix B–Technical Reference	295
	Transmit Pulse	295
	Echo Processing	295
	Distance Calculation	
	Sound Velocity	296
	Scanning	297
	Volume Calculation	297
	Flow Calculation	298
	Area Calculation	299
	Maximum Process Speed	300
Аp	pendix C–Troubleshooting	301
	Common Problems Chart	301
	Noise Problems	
	Measurement Difficulties	
	Fixed Reading	
	Wrong Reading	

Transducer Ringing	308
Appendix D–Pump Control Reference	309
Pump Control Options	309
Discrete Inputs	309
Pump Control Algorithms	310
Other Pump Controls	313
Appendix E–Updating Software	315
Updating Software	315
Enabling New Functions	316
Installing Hardware with Software	318
Removing Features	318
Index	320

# **SITRANS LUC500**

The SITRANS LUC500 is designed for use in advanced water and wastewater applications. This device can handle virtually all of your pump control and level monitoring needs – replacing expensive PLCs and integrating into a SCADA system.

The SITRANS LUC500 can be configured for nearly any water or wastewater application, control up to five pumps, gates, or alarms – and can communicate its status by way of direct serial connection, modem, or industrial communication network.

It can take discrete input from pumps or other devices to modify its operation, and can also time events to maximize efficiency or minimize cost.

Its basic features can be further enhanced with:

### Hardware Upgrades

- I/O Analog Cards
- RAM memory
- Discrete inputs

### **Software Upgrades**

- Dual Point
- Data Logging

**Note:** The SITRANS LUC500 is to be used only in the manner outlined in this instruction manual or protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

**Note:** This product is intended for use in industrial areas. Operation of this equipment in a residential area may cause interference to several frequency based communications.

# **Manual Symbols**

Please note their use carefully.

$\sim$	Alternating current
-	Direct current
	Earth (ground) terminal
	Protective conductor terminal
$\triangle$	Caution (refer to instructions)
	Program button on front of instrument
12	Infra-red communication port on front of instrument
	RJ-11 communications port
	No co-axial cable connections

# **Configuring SITRANS LUC500**

The primary method of configuring the SITRANS LUC500 is using Siemens Milltronics **Dolphin Plus** software and a serial connection to the device.

Configuring the SITRANS LUC500 using the optional **Hand Programmer** is possible but is not recommended for complex installations.

As a rule of thumb, if your application falls into one of the pre-configured applications outlined in the SITRANS LUC500 instruction manual, then use the hand programmer. If your application is more complex, we suggest using Dolphin Plus. To purchase a copy of Dolphin Plus, contact your Siemens Milltronics representative.

# **Power Interruptions**

All operator programming is stored in non-volatile memory, and is unaffected by power interruptions. Reporting functions use volatile RAM with battery backup.

# **Configuration Examples**

The configuration examples used in this manual illustrate the versatility of the SITRANS LUC500. Because there is often a range of ways to approach an application, other configurations may also apply.

In all examples, substitute your own application details. If the examples do not apply to your application, check the applicable parameter reference for the available options.

Application guides are also available on our web site at **www.siemens.com/ processautomation**.

If you require more information, please contact your Siemens Milltronics representative. For a complete list of Siemens Milltronics representatives, go to **www.siemens.com/processautomation**.

# **Specifications**

**Note:** Siemens Milltronics makes every attempt to ensure the accuracy of these specifications but reserves the right to change them at any time. Please ensure these are the most recent specifications. Contact your representative, or check our web site at **www.siemens.com/processautomation** for the most up-to-date information.

### **Power**

AC version:
 100-230 Vac ± 15%, 50 / 60 Hz, 36 VA (17W)<sup>1</sup>

fuse: F3: 2 AG, Slow Blow, 0.375A, 250V

• DC version: 12-30 Vdc, 20W<sup>1</sup>

fuse: F3: 2 AG, Slow Blow, 3A, 250V

Transmitter fuse:
 F1: Belling Lee, L754, 4000A HRC, ceramic type, 100mA, 250V
 Temperature Sensor
 F2: Belling Lee, L754, 4000A HRC, ceramic type, 50mA, 250V

fuse:

### **Environmental - Rack or Panel Mount**

Location: indoorAltitude: 2000 m max.

Ambient temperature: -20 to +50 °C (-5 to +122 °F)

• Relative humidity: 80% for temperatures up to +50 °C (+122 °F)

Installation category: IIPollution degree: 2

### **Environmental - Wall Mount**

Location: indoor / outdoor
 Altitude: 2000 m max.

Ambient temperature: -20 to +50 °C (-5 to +122 °F)
 Relative humidity: suitable for outdoors

Installation category: II
Pollution degree: 4

### Range:

• 0.3 m (1 ft) to 15 m (50 ft) dependent on transducer

### Accuracy:

• 0.25% of maximum range or 6 mm (0.24") whichever is greater

### **Resolution:**

• 0.1% of program range<sup>2</sup> or 2 mm (0.08"), whichever is greater

Power consumption is listed at maximum. The power consumption is considerably lower if no load is placed on the SITRANS LUC500's 24V rails which are used to power discrete interlocks on passive devices.

### Memory:

- 1024 KB static RAM with battery backup
- 1MB flash FPROM

### **Programming**

Primary: PC running Dolphin Plus software

Secondary: handheld programmer

### **Display**

· back-lit LCD

### **Synchronization**

· up to 16 SITRANS LUC500 units can be synchronized together

### **Temperature Compensation**

• Range: -50 to +150 °C (-58 to +302 °F)

Source: integral transducer sensor, TS-3 temperature sensor,

programmable fixed temperature

### **Temperature Error**

Sensor: 0.09% of range

• Fixed: 0.17% per °C deviation from programmed value

### Outputs

• 24 Vdc power: 24V ± 20%, 45 mA max. (no short circuit protection)

Transducer drive: 315 V peak, 44 KHz
 Relays<sup>1</sup>: 4 control / 1 alarm relay

all relays rated 5 A at 250 V ac, non-inductive

• Control Relays: 4 Form **A**, NO relays (number 1-4)

Alarm Relay

Rack or panel mount: 1 Form B, NC relay (number 5)
 Wall mount: 1 Form C, NO or NC relay (number 5)

• mA output (optional, only available with aux. I/O cards):

0/4 to 20 mA, 750 ohm max. loading, 0.1% linearity, isolated

• Communication: RS-232 running Siemens Milltronics Dolphin protocol

RS-232 running Modbus RTU and ASCII

Optional: SmartLinx compatible

RS-485 (available with auxiliary I/O cards)

### Inputs

• mA (analog) (1): 0 to 20 or 4 to 20 mA, from alternate device, scaleable

Program range is defined as the empty distance from the face of the transducer (P006) plus any range extension (P801).

All relays are certified only for use with equipment that fails in a state at or under the rated maximums of the relays.

Discrete (8):
 10 to 50 V dc switching level

logical 0 = < 0.5 V dclogical 1 = 10 to 50 V dc

3 mA max. draw

• Frequency (2)<sup>1</sup>: 1-20,000 Hz

Counter (2)<sup>1</sup>: 5 msec minimum pulse width

### **Enclosure**

Rack mount: DIN 3U/21HP, 4 rail plug in unit

suitable for standard 3U/84HP (19") sub rack

Panel mount: suitable for DIN 43700 72 x 144 standard panel cut-out on

110 mm (4.33") centres

Wall mount: 224 mm W x 285 mm H x 102 mm D (8.8" W x 11.2" H x

4.0" D)

Type 4X / NEMA 4X / IP 65, Polycarbonate

### Weight

Rack or Panel mount: 1.5 kg (3.3 lbs)
 Wall mount: 2.5 kg (5.5 lbs)

### **Approvals**

· See product nameplate

### **Compatible Transducers**

Echomax<sup>®</sup> series and ST-H series

### **Transducers**

Base Model: single point, second transducer can only be used for

average, differential, or sum

Option: dual point (44 kHz)

Cable:

- Do not use coaxial cable for transducers
- 2 copper conductors, twisted with a shield/drain wire, 300V 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (22-18AWG), nominal capacitance between adjacent conductors @ 1kHz=62.3 pF/m (19 pF/ft.), nominal capacitance between conductor and shield @ 1kHz=108.3 pF/m

(33 pF/ft.) (Belden 8760<sup>2</sup>is acceptable).

365 m (1200 ft) maximum

**Note:** The SITRANS LUC500 is to be used only in the manner outlined in this instruction manual or protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Discrete inputs 7 and 8 can be configured as frequency inputs, pulse counters, or simple discrete inputs.

<sup>2.</sup> Belden® is a registered trademark of Belden Wire and Cable Company.

# Installation

### Notes:

- Installation must only be performed by qualified personnel, and in accordance with local governing regulations.
- This product is susceptible to electrostatic shock. Follow proper grounding procedures.

All field wiring must have insulation suitable for at least 250V.



Hazardous voltages present on transducer terminals during operation.



/I\ DC input terminals shall be supplied from a source providing electrical isolation between the input and output, in order to meet applicable safety requirements of IEC 61010-1.

- Relay contact terminals are for use with equipment that has no accessible live parts and wiring that has insulation suitable for at least 250 V. The maximum allowable working voltage between adjacent relay contacts shall be 250 V.
- The non-metallic enclosure does not provide grounding between conduit connections. Use grounding type bushings and jumpers.

# **Mounting Location**

### Recommended

- Ambient temperature is always within -20 to +50 °C (-5 to +122 °F)
- SITRANS LUC500 display window is at eye level, unless most interaction is through a SCADA system
- Easy access for hand programmer is provided (see next page)
- Cable length requirements are minimal
- Mounting surface is free from vibration
- A place for a laptop computer is provided on-site for Dolphin Plus configuration (See below regarding laptop access.)

### Avoid

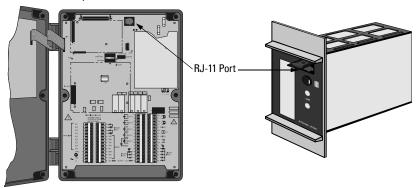
- Exposure to direct sunlight. (Provide a sun shield to avoid direct sunlight.)
- Proximity to high voltage/current runs, contacts, SCR or variable frequency motor speed controllers

# **Laptop Access**

### **RS-232 Connections**

Use the laptop for configuration and diagnosis by linking to the SITRANS LUC500's RJ-11 port via an RS-232 connection.

The RJ-11 port is located inside the enclosure of the wall mount version, and on the face of the rack and panel units.



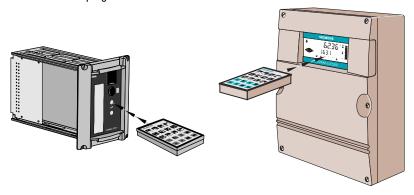
In addition, all SITRANS LUC500 units have RS-232 connections on the terminal board so they can be permanently wired to modems for remote access, or telephone jacks for easy local access. See *Optional Card Wiring* on page 25 to wire a permanent communications connection to the SITRANS LUC500 terminal board.

### **RS-485 Connections**

RS-485 ports are available on optional I/O cards. See *Optional Card Wiring* on page 25 for wiring of the RS-485.

# **Hand Programmer Access**

The hand held programmer is aimed at the receiver as shown below.



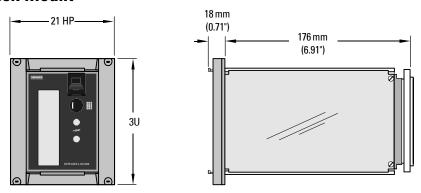
If values from the hand programmer are not accepted and display does not respond, try repositioning it. For the rack and panel mounted versions, ensure the unit is in program mode by pressing  $\blacksquare$ .

# **Mounting Instructions**

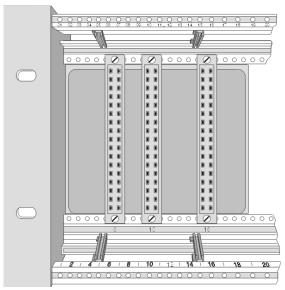
### Notes:

- Rack and rails are supplied by the customer.
- Terminal board screws are supplied by the customer.
- Metallic racks must be grounded.

### **Rack Mount**



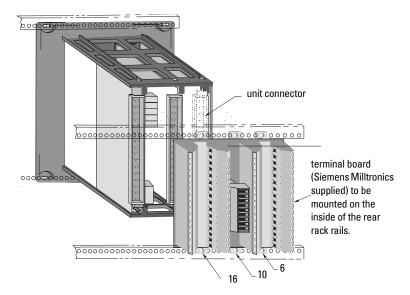
1. Install rails at positions 5 and 15 as in diagram below.



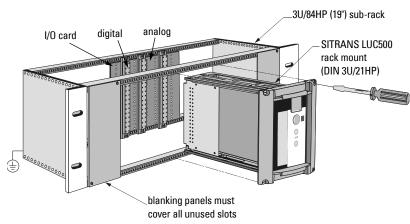
**Note:** Positions are in relation to left end of rack. Adjust measurements accordingly if the unit is to be installed elsewhere along the rails.

2. Test the fit of the SITRANS LUC500 to ensure the rails are aligned correctly by sliding the SITRANS LUC500 unit in and then out again.

3. Mount the terminal board **on the inside rails of the rack**, with mounting screws at positions 6, 10, and 16.

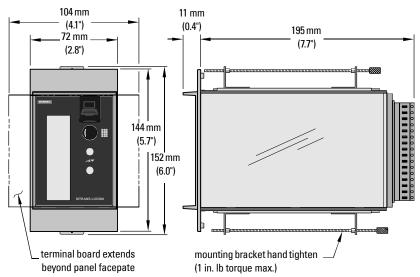


 Slide the SITRANS LUC500 into the rack and press fit it with the rail mounted terminal board.



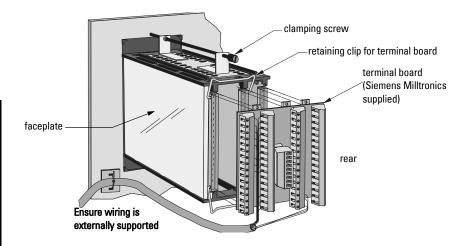
- 5. Tighten the four mounting screws on the faceplate.
- Wire the unit from the back according to the Rack or Panel Mount wiring diagrams on page 20.

### **Panel Mount**

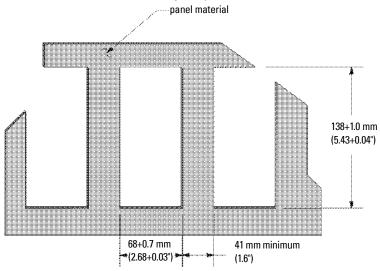


**Note:** Cut-out dimension for Panel Mounting should be 68 + 0.7 mm x 138 + 1.0 mm  $(2.68 + 0.03" \times 5.43 + 0.04")$ .

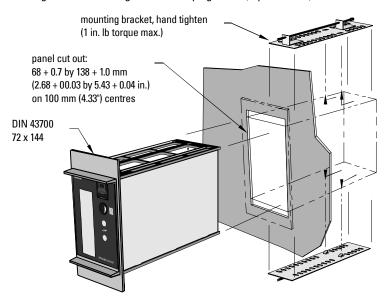
1. Unlatch the retaining clips and remove the terminal board from the unit.



2. Slide the SITRANS LUC500 through the panel cut-out.

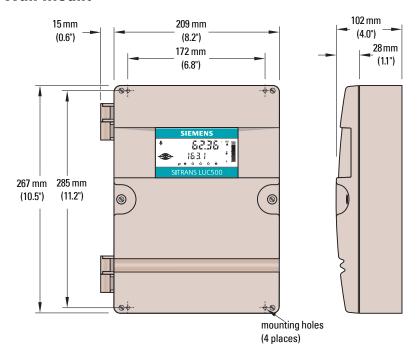


- Assemble mounting brackets to the SITRANS LUC500 chassis by hooking them into the top and bottom (bottom first).
- 4. Tighten the mounting bracket clamping screw (top & bottom).



- Wire terminal board according to the Rack or Panel Mount wiring diagrams on page 20.
- 6. Press fit the terminal board to the SITRANS LUC500. Provide external support for the wires to ensure that the pressure on the rear of the unit is minimized.

### **Wall Mount**



### Mounting the Enclosure

- Remove the lid screws and open the lid to reveal the mounting screw holes.
- Mark and drill four holes in the mounting surface for the four screws (customer supplied).
- 3. Fasten with a long screw driver.

# mounting screw holes

### Please note:

- Recommended mounting: directly to wall or electrical cabinet back panel
- Recommended mounting screws: #6
- If alternate mounting surface is used, it MUST be able to support four times the weight of the unit.

### Cable routed through a conduit:

- 1. Unplug the display ribbon cable from the motherboard.
- 2. Remove the four mounting screws holding the motherboard to the enclosure.
- Pick up the motherboard from the right side (opposite the ribbon cable) and pull the board out of the enclosure half way. Be careful not to damage the electronics with static electricity.
- 4. Detach the ribbon cable and remove the motherboard from enclosure.
- 5. Drill any required cable entry holes.
- 6. Attach the conduit to the enclosure using approved Conduit Entrance Hubs.
- 7. Reinstall the motherboard with the mounting screws and attach ribbon cable.

### Cable exposed and enters through the customer supplied cable glands:

- 1. Unscrew the glands and attach them loosely to the enclosure.
- Thread the cables through the glands; ensure the power cable is kept separated from the signal cables.
- 3. Wire the cables to the terminal blocks.
- 4. Tighten the glands to form a good seal.
- If you require more holes than are supplied in the enclosure, follow the previous steps under conduit.

# **Installing the Battery**

The battery (Rayovac BR2032) has a life expectancy of ten years, and is affected by ambient temperature. If the unit loses external and battery power, a capacitor will power the RAM for about 10 minutes.

The flash memory is updated every hour. Therefore, up to an hour of data logging can be lost if all of the following conditions happen:

- the external power fails
- the battery is not supplying power
- the time it takes to restore power to the SITRANS LUC500 is greater than the time the capacitor can supply power.

### Notes:

- Do not install the memory backup battery until the SITRANS LUC500 is installed as it begins operation immediately.
- The unit is supplied with one battery. Insert the battery into the holder as shown in the following diagrams before using the SITRANS LUC500.

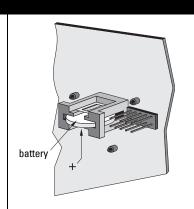
### WARNING:



Disconnect power before installing or replacing the battery.

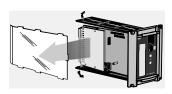
### **Wall Mount**

- 1. Open the enclosure lid.
- 2. Slide the battery into the holder being careful to align the + and terminals (sides) correctly.
- 3. Close and secure the enclosure lid.

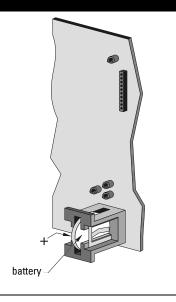


### **Rack or Panel Mount**

1. Remove the plastic side shield.



- 2. Slide the battery into the holder being careful to align the + and terminals (sides) correctly.
- 3. Replace the plastic side shield.



# **Installing Optional Cards**

The following optional cards can be ordered from Siemens Milltronics:

### SmartLinx module

Used to enhance the existing SITRANS LUC500 Communications System.

### **Expansion Memory Card**

Used in conjunction with the SITRANS LUC500's Optional Data Logging Feature.

### **Analog Input / Output cards:**

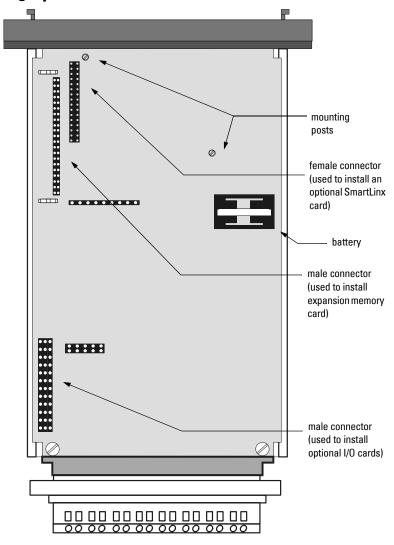
- mA Output Card
   This card has 4 mA Outputs.
- mA Input /Output Card
   This card has 2 mA inputs, and 2 mA outputs.
- mA Input card
   This card has 4 mA Inputs.
- Discrete Input card
   This card has 8 discrete inputs.
- Discrete Input, mA Input / Output Card (Wall Mount unit only)
   This card has 8 discrete inputs, 2 mA inputs, and 2 mA outputs.

### WARNING:



Before installing cards, ensure that power is off.

# **Installing Optional Cards in Rack or Panel Units**



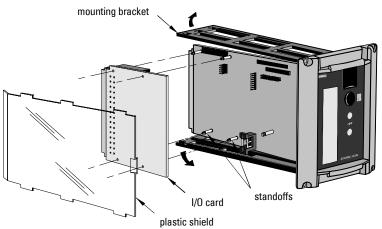
wire the communications cable to the SmartLinx terminal block (65–73)

### SmartLinx Modules

- Align SmartLinx card with the two mounting posts, and press-fit with the female connector.
- Use the screws supplied with the SmartLinx module to attach it to the mounting posts.
- 3. Wire the SmartLinx card in according to SmartLinx instruction manual.

### **Analog Input / Output Cards**

- 1. Remove the plastic shield.
- 2. Pry the top and bottom mounting brackets away from the unit as shown below.

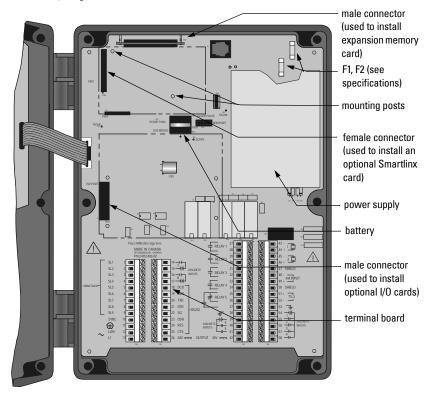


- 3. Align the I/O card with the 36 pin male connector and the four standoffs.
- 4. Press fit the I/O card until it snaps into place.
- 5. Replace the mounting brackets and the plastic shield.
- 6. Slide the SITRANS LUC500 back into place.
- 7. Wire the cards as shown in *Optional Card Wiring* on page 25.

### **Expansion Memory**

- 1. Align the optional Expansion Memory to the male connector.
- 2. Push-fit the Expansion Memory Card into place.

# **Installing Optional Cards in Wall Mount Units**



### SmartLinx Module

- 1. Align card with the 2 mounting posts, and press-fit with the female connector.
- 2. Use the screws supplied with the card to attach it to the mounting posts.
- 3. Wire the SmartLinx card in according to SmartLinx instruction manual.

### Analog Input /Output Cards

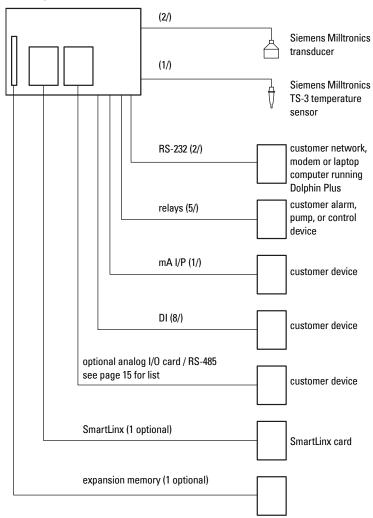
- 1. Align the I/O card with the 36 pin male connector and the four standoffs.
- 2. Use the screws supplied with the card to attach it to the mounting posts.
- 3. Wire the I/O Card as shown in Optional Card Wiring on page 25.

### **Expansion Memory**

- 1. Align the optional Expansion Memory to the male connector.
- 2. Push-fit the Expansion Memory Card into place.

- Verify all system components are installed in accordance with instructions.
- Connect all cable shields to the SITRANS LUC500 shield connections. Avoid differential ground potentials by not connecting cable shields to ground (earth) anywhere.
- Keep exposed conductors on shielded cables as short as possible to reduce noise on the line caused by stray transmission and noise pickup.

# **System Diagram**

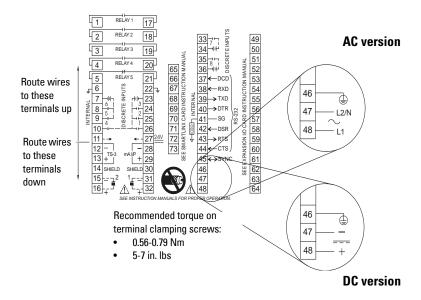


### **Terminal Board**

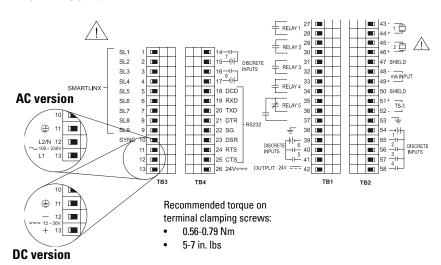
The terminal board on the SITRANS LUC500 allows all inputs and outputs to be connected simultaneously.

### **Rack or Panel Mount**

This diagram is found on the side shield of the SITRANS LUC500.



### **Wall Mount**



### **Cables**

The SITRANS LUC500 transceiver requires a shielded two-wire connection to the transducer.

Connection	Cable Type
mA input, sync, temperature sensor, discrete input, DC input, transducer	2 copper conductors, twisted, with a shield/drain wire, 300V 0.5-0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 - 18 AWG)
	Do not use a coaxial transducer cable extension with the SITRANS LUC500 because of electrical noise.
Relay output AC input	Relay to be copper conductors per local requirements to meet 250V 5A contact rating.

# **Transducers**

### WARNING:



Hazardous voltage present on transducer terminals during operation.

Run the transducer cable in a grounded metal conduit, separate from other wiring, (except TS-3 temperature sensor wiring, if applicable).

### Notes:

- Do not use coaxial cable because of electrical noise.
- Do not connect the shield and white transducer wires together.
- Disregard older transducer manuals that recommend these practices.

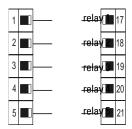
### **Rack or Panel Mount** Wall Mount shield shield white white white black 15 31 black black white 45 16 black 46 shields

transducer 2 transducer 1 transducer 2 transducer 1 Relay contacts are shown in the de-energized position. In the software used in SITRANS LUC500, all relays are handled identically and can be configured as positive or negative logic using P118.

### **Rack or Panel Mount**

### **Relay ratings:**

- 4 Form A, NO relays (1-4)
- 1 Form **B**, NC relay (5)
- 5 A at 250 V ac, non-inductive



### **Power Failure**

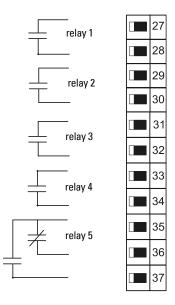
Relays 1 to 4 are normally open and will fail in the open state.

Relay 5 is normally closed and will fail in the closed state.

### **Wall Mount**

### **Relay ratings:**

- 4 Form A, NO relays (1-4)
- 1 Form C, NO or NC relay (5)
- 5 A at 250 V ac, non-inductive



### **Power Failure**

Relays 1 to 4 are normally open and will fail in the open state.

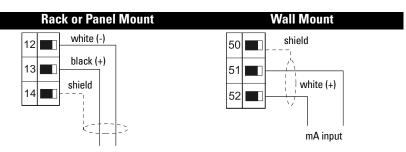
Relay 5 can be wired either normally open or normally closed and will fail in its de-energized state.

# **Temperature Sensor**

All Siemens Milltronics Echomax and ST-H transducers have an internal temperature sensor. For optimum accuracy, use a separate TS-3 temperature sensor if:

- the transducer is exposed to direct sunlight (or other radiant heat source)
- · the transducer face and monitored surface temperature differs
- faster response to temperature changes is required.

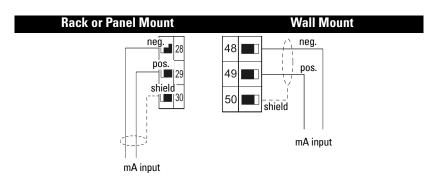
Accurate temperature readings are critical to accurate level measurements because the speed of sound changes as a function of the air temperature.



Use a TS-3 temperature sensor only. Do not jumper unused TS-3 terminals.

# mA Input

For more information on this feature consult the Transducer (P004) and mA Input Parameters (P250, P251, and P252) in *Parameter Reference* on page 171.



# **Level System Synchronization**

When multiple ultrasonic level monitors are to be used, ensure the transducer cable(s) are run in separate grounded metal conduits. Otherwise, synchronize the level monitors so that no unit can transmit while another is waiting for echo reception.

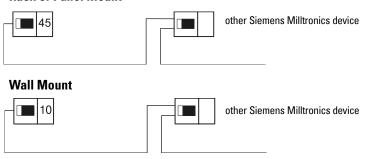
# To synchronize with another SITRANS LUC500, or other Siemens Milltronics instruments:

- · Mount the level monitors together in one cabinet
- Use a common power (mains) supply and ground (earth) for all units
- Interconnect the SYNC terminals of all level monitors
- Ensure parameter for Level System Sync (P726) is enabled.

### To synchronize with other Siemens Milltronics ultrasonic level monitors:

contact Siemens Milltronics or your local distributor.

### **Rack or Panel Mount**



### **Power**

### IMPORTANT!

Before applying power to the SITRANS LUC500 for the first time, ensure any connected alarm/control equipment is disabled until satisfactory system operation and performance is verified.

### **Notes for AC Power connections:**

- The equipment must be protected by a 15A fuse or circuit breaker in the building installation.
- A circuit breaker or switch in the building installation, marked as the disconnect switch, must be in close proximity to the equipment and within easy reach of the operator.

# **Optional Card Wiring**

Wall mount	Rack & Panel	mA I/P 4AI	mA O/P 4A0	mA I/0 2AI/2A0		8 Discrete I/P, 2 AI/2A0
101	49	В	В	В	В	
102	50	Α	Α	Α	Α	
103	51	COM	COM	COM	COM	
104	52	В	В	В	В	
105	53	Α	Α	Α	Α	
106	54	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	COM 9-12	Available only
107	55	SHLD	SHLD	SHLD	9+	with Wall mount
108	56	IN 2-	OUT 1-	OUT 1-	10+	unit.
109	57	IN 2+	OUT 1+	OUT 1+	11+	
110	58	IN 3-	OUT 2-	OUT 2-	12+	See page 28 for
111	59	IN 3+	OUT 2+	OUT 2+	SPARE	Wiring
112	60	SHLD	SHLD	SHLD	COM 13-16	
113	61	IN 4-	OUT 3-	IN 2-	13+	
114	62	IN 4+	OUT 3+	IN 2+	14+	
115	63	IN 5-	OUT 4-	IN 3-	15+	
116	64	IN5+	OUT 4+	IN 3+	16+	

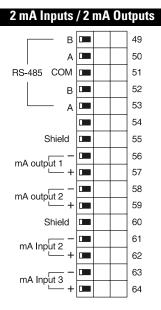
### For Wall Mount wiring...

The values in this table refer to the Terminal Block on the plug-in card.

# **Input or Output Option Cards (Rack or Panel Mount)**

4 mA In	puts		4 mA Outputs			
					49	
В		49	В		49	
A		50	A		50	
RS-485 COM		51	RS-485 COM		51	
В		52	В		52	
A		53	A		53	
		54			54	
Shield		55	Shield		55	
mA input 2		56			56	
+		57 mA output 1				
		58	<del>- +</del>		57	
mA input 3 +		59	mA output 2		58	
Shield		60	+		59	
-		61	Shield		60	
mA input 4		62	mA output 3		61	
mA input 5		63	+		62	
+ +		64	mA output 4		63	
			+ HA Output 4		64	

# **Input and Output Option Card (Rack or Panel Mount)**



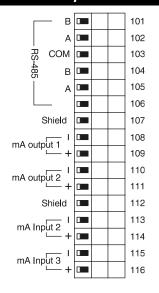
### **Input and Output Option Card (Wall mount)**

114

115

116

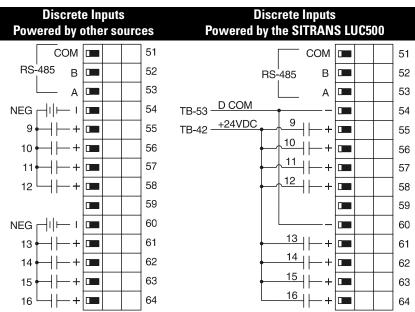
#### 2 mA Inputs / 2 mA Outputs Powered by other sources



114

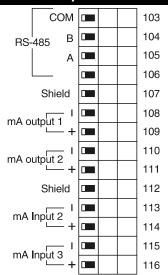
115

116



<sup>\*</sup> TB2 located on motherboard

#### 2 mA Inputs / 2 mA Outputs Powered by other sources

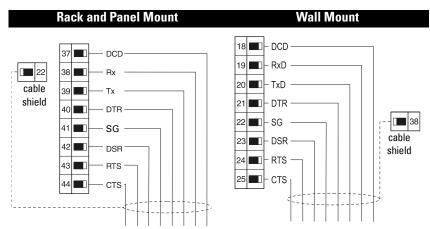


## **Digital Communications**

Wiring the SITRANS LUC500 for communications allows it to be integrated into a full SCADA system or an industrial LAN.

SITRANS LUC500 can also be directly connected to a computer running Dolphin Plus.

#### **RS-232 Serial Connection**



Do not ground cable shield to signal ground (SG). Instead, ground the cable shield.

When wiring serial communications to a Dolphin Plus Unit, you need to only connect the Rx, Tx and signal ground lines. See the Dolphin Plus instruction manual for more detailed wiring information.

See the SITRANS LUC500 Communications section for more details on wiring for Modbus-based SCADA systems.

## **Discrete Inputs**

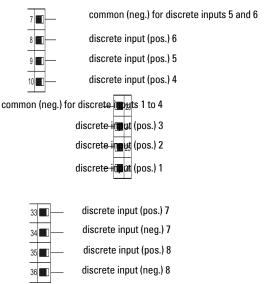
Discrete inputs are used to trigger or alter the way SITRANS LUC500 controls devices such as pumps and alarms. These inputs accept a DC signal between 10 and 50 V as the discrete input is triggered by an external device such as a pump, float, or other alarm.

These external devices are either self-powered or passive. The self-powered device supplies its own DC voltage. The passive device uses power supplied by the SITRANS LUC500.

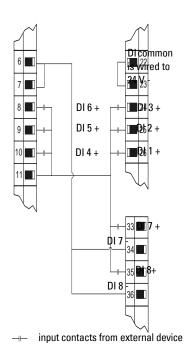
#### **Rack and Panel Mount**

Discrete inputs have a positive and negative terminal.

#### **Rack Mount Powered by External Device**



#### Wiring Example - Powered by SITRANS LUC500

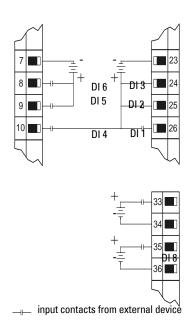


#### **Example Wiring**

This is an example of all eight discrete inputs wired using the 24 VDC rails on the SITRANS LUC500. Use this wiring model if your external device does not provide power to the discrete inputs.

# Wiring

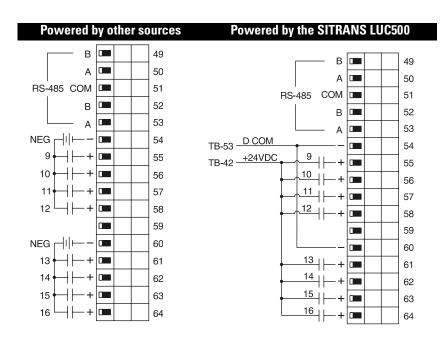
#### Wiring Example – Powered by External Source



#### **Example Wiring**

This is an example of all eight discrete inputs wired using power supplied from an external source.
Use this wiring model if your external device provides its own power to the discrete inputs.

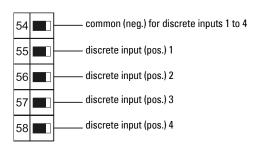
#### Discrete Input (DI) Option Cards (Rack or Panel Mount)



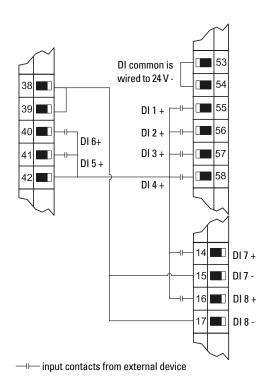
#### **Wall Mount**

Discrete inputs have a positive and negative terminal.

14	discrete input (pos.) 7	common (neg.) for
15	discrete input (neg.) 7	discrete inputs 5 and 6
16	discrete input (pos.) 8	discrete input (pos.) 6 40
17	discrete input (neg.) 8	discrete input (pos.) 5 ——— 41



#### Wiring Example – Powered by SITRANS LUC500

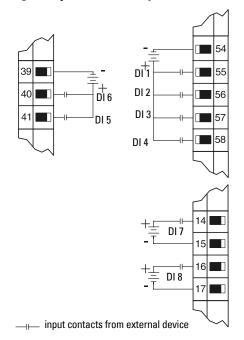


#### **Example Wiring**

Shown to the left is an example of all eight discrete inputs wired using the 24 VDC rails on the SITRANS LUC500.
Use this wiring model if your external device does not provide power to the discrete inputs.

# Wirin

#### Wiring Example – Powered by External Device

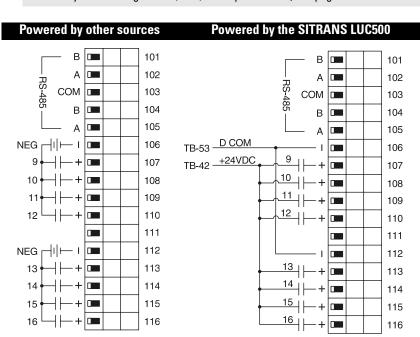


#### **Example Wiring**

Shown to the left is an example of all eight discrete inputs wired using power supplied from an external source.
Use this wiring model if your external device provides its own power to the discrete inputs.

#### **Discrete Input Option Card (Wall mount)**

Note: If you are wiring the 8DI / 2AI / 2AO Optional Card, see page 28 instead.



## **Operating the SITRANS LUC500**

The SITRANS LUC500 has two modes of operation: RUN and PROGRAM.

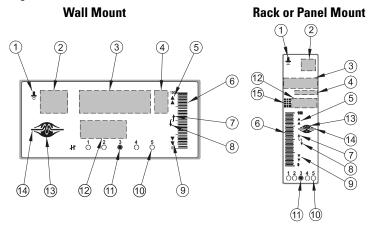
## **RUN Mode**

In RUN mode, the SITRANS LUC500 detects material level and provides control functions. The SITRANS LUC500 starts in the RUN mode when power is applied.

System status is shown on the unit's LCD, or on a remote communications terminal.

To return to RUN mode from PROGRAM mode, press .

## **Display**



	PROGRAM Mode	RUN Mode
1	index type (see next page)	index type (see next page)
2	index	index
3	parameter value	primary reading
4	units	units
5	auxiliary function	hi and hi hi alarm designation
6	n/a	level display
7	scroll access tag	filling display
8	scroll access tag	emptying display
9	n/a	lo and lo lo alarm designation
10	relay # programmed flashing = unavailable	relay # programmed flashing = unavailable
11	relay # activated	relay # activated
12	parameter number	auxiliary reading
13	n/a	normal operation:
14	n/a	failsafe operation: —v—
15	program mode	programming enabled

#### Icons indicating index type edited in PROGRAM mode:

lcon	Index lype
Î	measurement point
H	relay
<b>→</b>	secondary index
mA	mA input or output

## **Readings in RUN Mode**

In RUN mode, change the values displayed by using keys on the hand programmer. All readings are shown in the Auxiliary field except for the totalizer and P920.

Key	Function	P#
<b>1</b> %	Toggle Readings between percent and units	P920
	Level Space or Distance <sup>1</sup>	
	0 to 100% 100 to 0%	
2 d + 1 2 d 3 tr 2 mA 5 mA	Accumulated pump running hours <sup>2</sup> for numbered pump	P310
2 d + 1 2 d 3 u 4 5 mA	Hold number key for five seconds to display the number of accumulated pump starts <sup>2</sup> for numbered pump	P311
1	8-digit totalizer, uses index and reading areas, press again to toggle, P737 sets default Used for OCM and Pumped Volume.	P322, P323, P920
3	Head measurement	P926
4	Instantaneous flow based on head (OCM)	P925
5 mA	mA Output value	P203
6-1	Temperature	P664
7.3	Rate of level change	P707
<b>&amp;</b>	Failsafe Time Left (in %). When the Reading is updated, this value (Auxiliary Reading) resets to 100 and begins to decrease until the next valid measurement is made. If the Failsafe Time Left reaches 0, <b>LOE</b> flashes in the Reading display.	
8	Hold for four seconds to show echo confidence	P805
9#	Time (hh:mm)	P009
22	Date (dd:mm or mm:dd as P736)	P008
+ ###	Display the value of the entered parameter which is global or indexed by transducer	typed number
P	Auxiliary reading, displays parameter specified in P731	P731
•	Distance	P923

Distances less than 0.3 m (12") from the transducer face cannot be reliably measured so a 0% reading cannot be achieved during **Distance** operation.

<sup>2.</sup> If the associated relay is programmed for pump control.

### **Status Parameters**

Status parameters give the operating status of the SITRANS LUC500. You can access parameters with Dolphin Plus or the hand programmer. Remote SCADA system access is also possible.

	Parameter	Values
P149	Energy Override Status	0 – no override
F 143	Lifetyy Override Status	1, 2, 3 – override on
		0 – normal operation
P169	Flow Condition	1 – overflow state
		2 – underflow state
P186	Pump Low Efficiency Counter	Shows number of times pump has
	'	failed to meet the efficiency threshold
P203	mA Output Value	0 to 22 – Current mA output
P254	Scaled mA Input Value	0 to 9999 – Current mA input after
1201	Coulou III V III par Valuo	scaling
P275	Scaled Discrete Input Value	Shows current value of discrete input,
	•	values vary by DI function
P322	LCD Total Low	The last four digits of the totalizer
P323	LCD Total High	The first four digits of the totalizer
P341	Run Time	The number of days the SITRANS
		LUC500 has been operating
P342	Start Ups	The number of times power has been
	·	cycled
P424	Trigger State	0 – normal
		1 – activated
P434	Trigger Status	1 – trigger asserted
		2 – trigger negated  Number of entries in the indexed data
P452	Number of Entries	
		log
P510	Pump Failed Status	0 – normal 1 – fault
		ı – ıauıt 0 – local
P515	Pump Remote Control Status	1 – remote
		0 – normal
P519	Power Failure Status	1 – power failure
		0 – not available
P520	Pump Available	1 – available
		Current temperature measured by
P664	Temperature	transducer
P707	Rate Value	Current rate of material level change
		Current rate of material volume
P708	Volume Rate Display	change
P729	Scan Time	Seconds since last level scan
P806	Echo Strength	Strength of primary echo
P920	Reading Measurement	Current primary reading
P921	Material Measurement	Current level from P007-Span
P922	Space Measurement	Empty space above the material level
P924	Volume Measurement	Current volume value, if programmed
P925	Flow Measurement (OCM)	Current flow value, if OCM pro-
	· ,	grammed
P926	Head Measurement (OCM)	Current level, if OCM programmed Distance from transducer face to
P927	Distance Measurement	
		material

**Note:** When in RUN mode, the SITRANS LUC500 only displays global parameters in the auxiliary field. Use PROGRAM mode to display other parameter values.

## **Controlling the Display**

RUN mode provides numerous parameters and variables that you can track on the display (see Display on page 34).

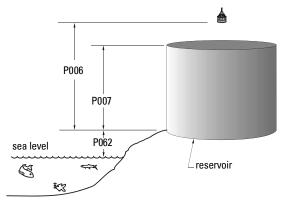
The LCD displays **EEEE** if a value is too long.

#### Adjusting the primary reading for four-digit LCD readout:

Parameter		Action
P060	Decimal Position	Sets maximum number of decimals
P061	Convert Reading	Scales the reading to fit
P062	Offset Reading	Shifts the reading up or down by a fixed amount

#### Example

To reference the displayed level to sea level, enter the distance in Units (P005), between Empty (P006) and sea level. (Enter a negative value if Empty is below sea level.)



P062 is the distance between sea level and Empty.

## **Auxiliary Reading**

The Auxiliary Reading area of the LCD displays parameter values while leaving the primary reading on the screen.

**Note:** The parameters shown in the auxiliary reading field are indexed as follows:

- global
- by transducer
- · by level point.

#### **Setting the Default Auxiliary Reading**

To maintain a constant variable display in the auxiliary reading area, set the default.

Example: To leave the level reading on the screen and view the echo confidence in the auxiliary reading field, set the following parameter:

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P730	G	805	Auxiliary field defaults to P805

#### **Setting a Specific Auxiliary Reading**

To display a second auxiliary reading, press in RUN mode.

Example: To set to display the current temperature, go to P731:

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P731	G	912	Shows P912–Transducer Temperature

## **Multiple Readings**

During **differential**, **average**, or **sum** operation (P001 = 4, 5, or 10), the display scrolls sequentially through Point Numbers 1, 2, and 3. Point 3 is the difference between (or average of) Points 1 and 2.

#### **Changing Number Scrolling Speed:**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P732	G	5	Hold each value for 5 seconds

## **Optional Features**

The SITRANS LUC500 offers optional features which change parameter indexing.

For example, adding the Dual Point feature causes all transducer-related parameters to be indexed by two instead of one. So, P004 is indexed by two instead of global.

Also, when a discrete input option card is installed, P500 is indexed by 16 instead of 8.

Sometimes an optional feature will create a secondary index. The mark icon  $\rightarrow$  on the LCD shows whether you are changing a primary or secondary index.

Example: When the Dual Point feature is added to the SITRANS LUC500, all OCM characterization curves are indexed by 2. The primary index is the transducer, and the secondary is the characterization breakpoints.

See Parameter Indexing on page 45 for more information.

#### **PROGRAM Mode**

The SITRANS LUC500 is programmed by setting its parameters to match your specific application. Most parameters are indexed, allowing you to set the parameter to specific conditions and to more than one input or output. When the SITRANS LUC500 is in PROGRAM mode, you can change these parameter values and set operating conditions.

Please refer to the Parameter Reference section on page 171 for a full listing and explanation of parameter values.

#### Notes:

- To activate PROGRAM from RUN mode
  - Rack or Panel Mount: Press the program button on the front of the device, and look for the program icon (■) on the display. Then press PROGRAM and DISPLAY •
  - Wall Mount: Press PROGRAM and then DISPLAY .
- The display briefly reads --- while the measurement reading is verified. Reading level and other data is displayed and programmed relays are operated.
- Placing a programmed unit that is in normal operation into PROGRAM mode deenergizes all control relay outputs. Be sure to bypass the SITRANS LUC500 while programming it.
- Entering program mode will retain all operating data in memory, hold alarm relay status at last known values, and detect but not act on discrete inputs.

## **Starting Program Mode**

If the SITRANS LUC500 is idle in PROGRAM mode for more than 5 minutes, it will return to RUN mode.

#### **Rack or Panel Mount**

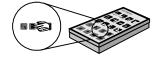
To enter program mode on a rack or panel mount unit press the program button on the front of the unit (shown at right).

The program icon ( ) appears when the unit can be placed in program mode.



#### **Wall Mount**

The wall mount has no program button and is always ready for programming. Aim the hand programmer at the display and press the program keys.



The program button allows multiple units to be installed close together and still be programmed one at a time. Disable nearby units to avoid inadvertent programming when using the infrared handheld programmer.

**Note:** Unless otherwise noted, each valid key press should produce a change in the LCD. Verify when programming the unit.

## **Dolphin Plus**

Dolphin Plus is the primary method of changing SITRANS LUC500 parameters. Dolphin Plus lets you access the SITRANS LUC500 from a PC or on-site with a laptop and change SITRANS LUC500 parameters.

Most examples in this manual use the icons from the hand programmer but nearly all functions are also available through Dolphin Plus.

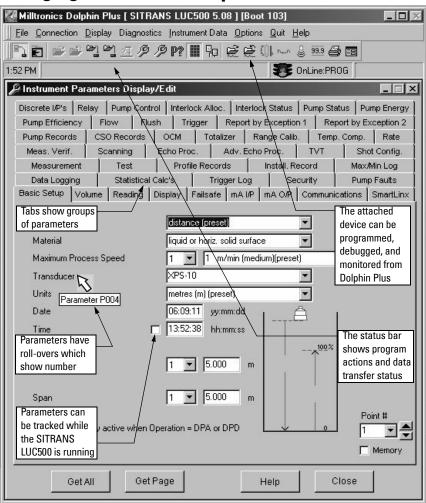
Note: Dolphin Plus is ordered separately from Siemens Milltronics.

## **Dolphin Plus Toolbar Buttons**

The toolbar buttons provide quick access to Dolphin Plus features.

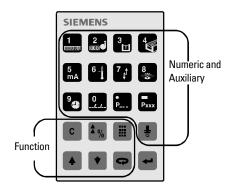
Button	Result
2	communicate with instrument-toggle
	monitor communications
	send parameter set to instrument
	save parameter set to file
B	open the quick start wizard
B	open the tabbed parameters window
P?	find a parameter in the tabbed parameters window
	toggle program mode and run mode
P.	open the reporting windows
É	load an echo profile from a file
<b>₽</b>	save the current echo profile to a file
ξ() <b> </b> ,	open the vertical echo profile and tank mimic window
nun	open the horizontal echo profile window
	take a measurement with the current transducer
99.9	open the reading values (distance measurement) window
	print current echo profile
=	open the Echo Info Editor window

## **Changing Parameters (Dolphin Plus)**



## **Hand Programmer**

**Note:** The hand programmer is ordered separately from Siemens Milltronics.



Key	Programming Mode	Run Mode
1	1	8-digit Totalizer (toggle)
2	2	Pump Running Time
3 m	3	Head
4	4	Flow based on Head
5 mA	5	mA Output
6-1	6	Temperature
7.7	7	Rate of Change
<b>8</b> <b>◆</b> ►	8	Failsafe Time Left
94	9	Time
0	0	Date
* P	Decimal Point (TVT left)	Parameter Value
P	Negative Value (TVT right)	Material Level (P731)
ŧ	Fire Transducer	Distance
	Run Mode	Program Mode (Key 1)
<b>1</b> %	Units or %	Units or% (Program Mode (Key 2))
<b>O</b>	Next Display Field	Pause Display Toggle
•	Increase Value	Next Index
•	Decrease Value	Previous Index
4	Enter Value	
€,4	Clear to Preset	

## **Changing Parameters (Hand Programmer)**

 From RUN mode, press PROGRAM ■ and then press DISPLAY → to enter PROGRAM mode.

**Note:** If Parameter Value alteration is not permitted, access the Lock parameter (P000) and enter the security code (see Programming Security).

- 2. Press DISPLAY to select the Parameter Number field (see page 34)
- Type the Parameter Number (e.g. 110)
   When you type the third digit the value for that parameter is shown
- 4. For lower numbered parameters, such as 007, you can type the number 7 and then press DISPLAY 🖘 to show that parameter.
- 5. Type the new value, and press ENTER .

  The SITRANS LUC500 interprets the value and either accepts it, or replaces it with a valid value. See *Parameter Reference* on page 171 for descriptions of values.

#### **Helpful Hints**

- The "?" icon indicates that the SITRANS LUC500 has accepted the value but that it conflicts with other values entered. Double-check your programming.
- By default the scroll keys ( or v) only show the Quick Start parameters and any that have been changed.
- P733 sets all parameters to be scroll-accessed.

## **Security**

The Lock parameter P000 secures the SITRANS LUC500 against parameter changes. The unit can still be put into PROGRAM mode when locked, and parameter values can be viewed, but no parameter values can be changed.

Set P000 to 1954 to enable programming.

P000 (1954) is a fixed value password. Therefore, you should use other means to secure the SITRANS LUC500 if security is a concern.

#### Simulation

P000 Lock also controls how simulations affect control relays. By default, control relays are unaffected by simulation levels but if P000 is set to **-1**, they react to the simulated level. See *Simulation* on page 117 for running a simulation.

## **Using Units or Percent (%)**

Many parameters can be viewed in either measurement units (P005) or percent. View the parameter and then press the MODE  $\frac{1}{2}$  key to toggle between units and percent. The LCD shows the selected measurement type, either units (m, mm, ft, etc.) or percent (%).

Percentage is also available when showing flow and volume with 100% based on the parameter that defines the maximum.

Measurement	Maximum
Volume	P051
Flow	P604

## **Parameters Types**

#### **View Only Parameters**

Parameter values indicating status only. They cannot be altered.

#### **Global Values**

Parameter values common for all inputs and outputs on the SITRANS LUC500.

When a global parameter is accessed, the index display automatically disappears. When a non-global parameter is accessed, the index display reappears showing the last index number.

#### **Parameter Reset**

#### Returning a parameter to factory default:

- Display the appropriate parameter number
- Display the appropriate index value (if required)
- Press CLEAR c
- Press ENTER

#### Master Reset (P999)

Returns all parameters to original values.

Use Conditions:

- before initial system installation
- following a software upgrade

If complete reprogramming is required, use Dolphin Plus to store and retrieve parameters.

When the dual point option is enabled P999 is indexed by transducer. Use index **00** to reset the entire SITRANS LUC500.

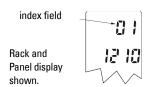
## Display Readout

The following readouts are shown when the SITRANS LUC500 cannot display a number.

Display	Meaning				
4 4 4 4	parameter has not been set				
	all values not same when viewing index 0				
6666	value too large for 4-digit display				

## **Parameter Indexing**

Parameters are indexed if they can apply to more than one input or output. The index value defines the input/output for that parameter. Indexed parameters contain a value for each index, even if that index is not used.



For example, to change the Relay Control Function (P111) for relay three you must ensure that **03** is displayed in the index field before you change the parameter value.

In this manual, index values are shown in brackets after the parameter number. So, P111[3] refers to parameter 111, index value 3.

#### Notes:

- Transducers are always indexed when the dual point option is enabled.
- An indexed transducer is commonly referred to as a Point (short for measurement point). The term Point Number refers to indexed transducers.
- To set all indexed values for a given parameter to the same value use index 0
- Transducer parameters are indexed only if Operation (P001) is set to Difference (4), Average (5), or Sum (10) on the base unit.
- The number of index values can change for a parameter when optional features are installed such as dual point software or a discrete I/O option card. The examples in this manual assume a standard unit unless noted otherwise.

#### **Accessing a Parameter Index:**

- 2. Enter the parameter number
- 3. Press **⇔ twice**
- 4. Press the number of the required index, **or** press ARROW keys ♠ or ▼ to scroll through the available values

**Note:** For optimum performance, set values accurately for indexed parameters. Ensure that the correct index value is being changed for each parameter value.

## **Primary and Secondary Indexes**

**Primary Index:** relates to direct input or output and can refer to relays, communications ports, and other parameters. In parameters that allow secondary indexes, the primary index is often referred to as a point.

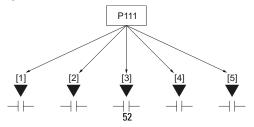
**Secondary Index:** relates to previously indexed parameters where the parameter requires a second index, permitting multiple values on an indexed input or output.

#### **Accessing a Secondary Index**

- Press MODE (1/4) and then press DISPLAY (1/4) to activate secondary index. The → icon appears under the index field.
- 2. Enter the secondary index, and then enter the values to set the secondary index.

#### **Primary Index**

Example Setting: P111[3] = 52 means:



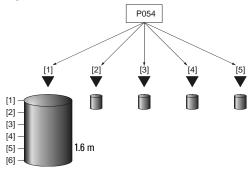
- P111 sets the Relay Control Function
- P111(3) = 52 sets Relay #3 to a value of 52

#### **Secondary Index**

Parameters with a secondary index permit multiple values for a primary index (point). For example, a volume calculation based on vessel characterization breakpoints requires a distinct set of breakpoints for each measured point.

Thus, the primary index refers to the measurement point, and each secondary index refers to a characterization breakpoint value.

#### **Example Setting:**



- P054 sets the Breakpoint Levels
- P054(1,5) = 1.6 m sets breakpoint 5 on transducer 1 to 1.6 m

The data access method used determines how indexes are handled in the memory map. When you are changing a secondary index, → is shown on the LCD.

## Starting Measurement

The start up state of the SITRANS LUC500 depends on whether or not it has the dual point optional feature installed. See *Appendix E–Updating Software* on page 315 for details on installing the dual point option.

## **Single Point Model**

The SITRANS LUC500 starts in distance mode with the transducer preset for the XPS-10 and an empty distance of 5 meters. Change the following parameters to reflect your application parameters. For example:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P001	G	1	Operation = level
P002	G	1	Material = liquid
P003	G	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
P004	G	104	Transducer = XPS-15
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	G	12	Empty = 12 m
P007	G	10	Span = 10 m

## Average, Differential, or Sum

To enable average, differential, or sum operation with a single point SITRANS LUC500 set P001 to 4, 5, or 10 and connect two transducers of the same type. All of the relevant parameters then become indexed by the correct number, one of:

Index	Description			
2	indexed by transducer 1 or 2			
	indexed by level measurement			
3	1 = transducer 1			
ა	2 = transducer 2			
	3 = calculated level (average, difference, or sum)			

#### **Dual Point Model**

Support for two transducers is an optional feature available at additional cost from Siemens Milltronics. See *Appendix E–Updating Software* on page 315 for information on ordering and enabling optional features.

A dual point SITRANS LUC500 starts in an OFF state and does not take level measurements. To set up measurement you must configure the basic parameters described below.

If your application uses two measurement points then you have to provide the basic information for each measurement point separately:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P001	1	1	Operation = level
	2	6	Operation = OCM
P002	1	1	Material = liquid
	2	1	
P003	1	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
	2	3	Maximum Process Speed = fast
P004	1	104	Transducer = XPS-15
	2	102	Transducer = XPS-10
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	1	12	Empty = 12 m
	2	4	Empty = 4 m
P007	1	11	Span = 11 m
	2	3.5	Span = 3.5m

## Average, Differential, or Sum

To enable average, differential, or sum level operation with an SITRANS LUC500 that has the dual point option installed set P001[3] to 4, 5, or 10 and connect two transducers. All of the relevant parameters then become indexed by the correct number, one of:

Index	Description
2	indexed by transducer 1 or 2
3	indexed by level measurement  1 = transducer 1  2 = transducer 2  3 = calculated level (average, difference, or sum)

## **Response Rate (set using Parameter P003)**

The response rate of the device influences its accuracy. Use the slowest rate that will still keep pace with the application.

The response rate is also important if any functions are tied to the filling or emptying indicators.

#### **Dimensions**

The dimensions of the wet well or reservoir (except empty and span) are relevant to volume calculations.

Volume is used when you want to report the level value in terms of volume or if you want the pumped volume function to totalize pumped volume or report pump efficiencies.

### **Failsafe**

Failsafe parameters ensure the devices controlled by the SITRANS LUC500 default to an appropriate state if no valid level reading is available.

By default, if an error condition is detected, the display and relay status are held at their last known values and the Failsafe Timer (P070) is activated. If the Failsafe Timer expires and the unit is still in an error condition then P071–Failsafe Material Level determines the level reading.

Control the reaction of the SITRANS LUC500 to extended error conditions by configuring parameter P071–Failsafe Material Level and ensuring that the fail state is optimal for your application.

Control the reaction of each relay by using P129–Relay Failsafe. See *P129 Relay Failsafe* on page 189 for more information.

If Failsafe Operation activates frequently, see *Appendix C–Troubleshooting* on page 301.

## Relays

Relays are the primary controls of external devices such as pumps or alarms. The SITRANS LUC500 comes with extensive control and alarm functions.

#### Communication is also available using:

- mA input / output (see page 60)
- Modbus communications (see page 121)
- SmartLinx industrial bus communications (see page 121)

## **Terminology**

#### The following terms are used when talking about relay states:

**Tripped:** when a setpoint value is passed that function is **tripped** (P112, P113, P114, P115, P146)

Activated: when an event's setpoint is tripped that event is activated

Asserted: when a control or alarm function is activated that function is asserted (P100, P110, P111)

**Energized:** when a function is asserted it either **energizes** or **de-energizes** the relay (P118, P119)

**Contacts:** when the relay is energized or de-energized the contacts are then opened or closed. This relates to the form type of the relay.

## **Relay States**

The relays on the SITRANS LUC500 are completely programmable to allow for any control scheme.

Rack or Panel Mount	Wall Mount
Relay 1 to 4–NO (Form A)	Relay 1 to 4–NO (Form A)
Relay 5–NC (Form B) see note below	Relay 5–NO / NC (Form C)

#### Notes:

 On the rack or panel mounts, relay 5 is a Form B (NC) but is reversed during operation so that it is programmed as a Form A (NO). Its default state changes based on whether the instrument has power:

Power	Relay 5
on	NO (Form A)
off	NC (Form B)

#### **Parameters**

There are a few parameters that change the way relays react during normal conditions:

#### P100—Preset Applications

Sets the SITRANS LUC500 to a preset application. These preset applications allow you to quickly set up the SITRANS LUC500 with a minimum number of parameters.

#### P111–Relay Control Function

Sets the default state differently, depending on whether the relay is programmed as an alarm or a control.

#### P111-Alarm Functions

When an alarm function is asserted, the relay contacts open. When the instrument is operating normally (no alarms), the relay contacts are closed.

#### P111-Control Functions

When a control function is asserted, the relay contacts close. When the instrument is at rest (no controls operating), the relay contacts are open.

#### P118-Relay Output Logic

P118—Relay Output Logic, will reverse the logic (normally-open to normally-closed or vice versa).

#### P129 - Relay Failsafe

Relay Failsafe changes individual relays reactions to a failsafe condition on the instrument.

#### **Relay Wiring Test**

You can test the wiring in your application by forcing a relay control function using P119—Relay Logic Test. This parameter forces the condition that controls a relay, such as a level alarm or pump control setpoint, and ensures that all the relay programming and wiring is working correctly (i.e. ON does what you think it should, as does OFF).

Use P119 as a final test once relay programming is done.

## **Relay Activation**

#### **Relay Setpoints and Functionality**

When a setpoint is reached, the corresponding action is taken. The setpoint can be an ON or OFF setpoint related to a process variable or a timed setpoint based on interval and duration.

#### **Function is Asserted**

Functions affected by setpoint are configured by parameters that determine application requirements such as timing. P111 Relay Control Function (see page 184) sets the function requirements. Other function parameters are:

- P132–Pump Start Delay
- P133–Pump Power Resumption Delay
- P645—Relay Duration

#### **Relay Logic is Modified**

Normally alarm relays are energized and control relays are de-energized. This can be reversed using P118–Relay Output Logic.

## **Relay Failsafe**

#### P129-Relay Failsafe

Adjusts how individual relays react to a failsafe condition. Relays can be set to:

OFF control is by P071–Failsafe Material Level

HOLd keeps the relay in the current state

dE de-energizes the relay (default for pump controls)

En energizes the relay

## **Preset Applications**

The preset applications that come with the SITRANS LUC500 set up the relay parameters to predetermined values. These values are shown below:

Value	#	Parameters affected							
Off	0	All relays set OFF							
		Pump down with the following level settings:							
Wet Well 1		Parameter Relay #							
*			1	2	3	4	5		
	1	P111	52	52	1 (H)	1 (L)	0		
*		P112	70%	80%	90%	10%	-		
		P113	20%	20%	85%	15%	_		
		Pump down with the following level and rate settings:							
		Parameter			Relay #				
Wet Well 2			1	2	3	4	5		
*		P111	52	52	1 (H)	1 (L)	0		
	2	P112	80%	80%	90%	10%	_		
(3)(3)		P113	20%	20%	85%	15%	-		
<b>♂</b> ♂=*		P121			1				
		Because the		-	-	st change P7	03 to		
				opropriate v					
Reservoir 1			ump up witl	1 the followi		tings:			
		Parameter	1	2	Relay #	1 4	-		
	3	P111	52	52	·	1 (1 )	5 0		
		P111	30%	20%	1 (H) 90%	1 (L) 10%	_		
		P112	80%	80%	85%	15%	_		
							_		
		Pump up with the following level and rate settings:  Parameter Relay #							
Reservoir 2			1	2	3	4	5		
neservoir 2		P111	52	52	1 (H)	1 (L)	0		
*	4	P112	20%	20%	90%	10%	_		
		P113	80%	80%	85%	15%	_		
		P121			1	l			
		Because the pumps are started by rate you must change P702 to							
			aj	opropriate v	alues.				
			Differential	control of a	screen or r	ake:			
Screen		Parameter			Relay #				
			1	2	3	4	5		
	5	P110	3	1	2	3	0		
(P001=4 only)		P111	50	1 (H)	1 (L)	1 (H)	_		
(1 001–4 0111y)		P112	80%	90%	10%	90%	_		
		P113	20%	85%	15%	10%	_		
Alarms		D .	General	alarms at fo		S:			
-   = *		Parameter	1		Relay #		-		
F*	6	D111	1 (1)	2	3	4	5		
		P111	1 (H)	1 (L)	1 (HH)	1 (LL)	0		
		P112	80%	20%	90%	10%	_		
		P113	75%	25%	85%	15%	-		

## **Discrete Inputs**

The discrete inputs on the SITRANS LUC500 allow the unit to be more flexible by interlocking control functions with external conditions.

Use the discrete inputs to:

#### Report Overflow / Underflow

Using an alternate measurement technology, such as the CLS 100 capacitance point level sensor. See *Setting Pump with Float Backup* on page 92 for details.

#### **Report Power Failure**

Also keep the SITRANS LUC500 from attempting to run the pumps during the power outage. See *Reporting Power Failure* on page 55 for details.

#### **Determine Pump Control Source**

Using a switch to determine how the pumps are controlled. See *Determining Pump Control Source* on page 55 for details.

#### **Report and Reset Pump Status**

Using connections on the pumps to detect when there is a failure. See *Reporting Pump Status* on page 53 for details.

#### Store and Forward Frequency Inputs

Interpret frequency inputs as a scaled value and make that value available to SCADA systems. See *Configuring Frequency Inputs* on page 58.

#### **Store and Forward Totalized Inputs**

Totalize discrete input pulses and make the total available to SCADA systems. See *Configuring Totalizer Inputs* on page 59.

#### Report any Other Event

You can use a discrete input to report on any external event by setting up a report by exception to trigger from the discrete input. See *Report by Exception* on page 72.

## **Reporting Pump Status**

Used to confirm a pump's operation and to remove it from the duty schedule if it is not operating correctly.

The interlock events that can remove a pump from the duty schedule are <sup>1</sup> a failure to start or a pump fault. Explanations of both events follow.

#### **Failure to Start**

Wire the SITRANS LUC500 to the motor control circuit so that it reports the status of the pump starter. This input is used to determine if the pump is runs when the SITRANS LUC500 tells it to. You can also use an inline flow switch to report the pump running status.

A pump efficiency event can also remove a pump from the duty schedule. See also *Pump Efficiency* on page 68.

To configure discrete input five to report the running status of the pump connected to relay three:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P270	5	2	Use DI 5 as NO
P503	3	5	Set relay 3 to interlock with DI 5
P504	3	4	Wait 4 seconds for drive to spin up

So, the pump control associated with relay three is monitored and the state of discrete input five (P275[5]) changes when the pump is commanded to run.

If the discrete input does not show a change four seconds after the pump is commanded to run then that pump is removed from the duty cycle until the fault condition is reset. This condition is reset by setting P510–Pump Failed Status to zero (0).

#### Fault

Use P505–Pump Fault **A** Allocation, P506–Pump Fault **B** Allocation, or P507–Pump Fault **C** Allocation. The SITRANS LUC500 can handle up to three fault conditions per pump. Faults A and B interlocks are watched continuously and can report a failure, and remove a pump from the duty schedule, even when that pump is not running. Pump Fault C Allocation, like the pump running fault, is only tested after some time elapses after pump start (time set by P508).

To configure discrete inputs three and four to report both Fault A and Fault B:

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description	
P270	3	3	Use DI 3 as NC	
P270	4	3	Use DI 4 as NC	
P505	2	3	Set relay 2 to Fault <b>A</b> on DI 3	
P506	2	4	Set relay 2 to Fault <b>B</b> on DI 4	

The status parameters are latched and must be reset before the pump(s) will resume operation.

Use P510-Pump Failed Status to determine if a pump has failed and either...

- P513–Pump Fault A Status, or
- P514—Pump Fault B Status, or
- P516–Pump Fault C Status

...to determine if it was due to a pump fault.

#### **Fault Timers**

Fault timers (P541 to P545) determine the length of time in seconds that each pump fault indicator must be on before the SITRANS LUC500 will flag a pump fault and remove the associated pump from service.

### **Pump Reset**

There are four ways to reset a pump failure state:

1. P510—Pump Failed Status

Place the SITRANS LUC500 in program mode and view P510. This parameter will show 1 if any of the pumps are in a failed state.

To reset an individual pump, set P510[i] to **0** where i represents the index of the pump's relay. To reset all of the pumps, set P510[0] to **0**.

2. Reset push button connected to a Discrete Input
To make resetting the pumps easier, attach a push-button to a discrete input and program
it with P509–Pump Reset Allocation. This allows an operator to reset the pumps without
using the hand programmer or Dolphin Plus.

#### 3. Through Communications

Use the built in Modbus register map to review the pump control and status words at registers R41,400 to R41,404. Each register relates to one of the relays. If bit 16 of a register is set to 1 then that pump has failed. To reset the pump, write a 1 to bit 12, 1 to bit 13, and 0 to bit 16 (hex value of 1800). See Communications Reference section for details.

4. Through Pump Fault Reset Modes (P546 to P550)
Pump Fault Reset Modes determine when the SITRANS LUC500 will reset the pump. The pump state can be reset on power-up or when fault indicator has cleared. The actions can be combined so there will be a reset at power up and when the fault clears.

Note: P546 Pump Running Fault Reset Mode can only be reset on power-up.

The number of auto-resets performed by the SITRANS LUC500 can be limited by using Pump Auto-Reset Limit (P551). The number of Auto-resets is recorded in Pump Auto-Reset Count (P554). After the limit is reached, a manual reset of the pump is required using methods 1, 2, or 3 above. As well, Pump Auto-Reset Count (P554) **must** be reset to zero (0) or the pump will not reset automatically.

## **Reporting Power Failure**

Used to keep the SITRANS LUC500 from running the pumps when a power failure occurs and the SITRANS LUC500 is supplied with backup power but the pumps are not.

If the SITRANS LUC500 attempts to run the pumps, any efficiency, run status, or fault interlocks will erroneously flag all of the pumps as failed and remove them from the pump sequence. This results in no pumps being available until a reset is performed.

Use P502—Power Failure Allocation to detect a power failure event and ignore pump interlocks. To set discrete input eight to detect a power failure condition:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P270	8	3	Use DI 8 as NC
P502	G	8	Use DI 8 as power failure detection

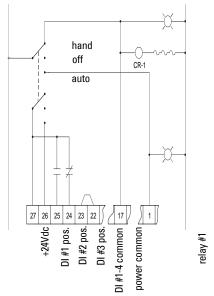
## **Determining Pump Control Source**

Used to determine from where a pump is controlled. Generally, pumps are controlled from a manual switch, the SITRANS LUC500's pump control algorithms, or from a remote SCADA system.

You can use discrete inputs to determine which control source runs the pumps.

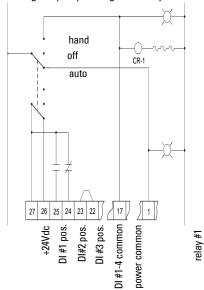
## **Hand Example**

A Rack mounted SITRANS LUC500 wired for a hand / off / auto switch connected to discrete input 1 and a pump connected to relay 1. Control is set to **HAND** and the pump is currently switched off.



## **Auto Example**

A Rack mounted SITRANS LUC500 wired for a hand / off / auto switch connected to discrete input 1 and a pump connected to relay 1. Control is set to **auto** with the SITRANS LUC500 controlling the pump through the relay.



#### Manual Override Switch

 Use P500-Pump Auto Allocation to determine which discrete input is connected to the Auto / Manual switch.

**Note:** For P500–Pump Auto Allocation, **1** is the normal state (pump in auto mode) and **0** is the exception state (pump in manual mode).

#### **Remote Control**

 Use P501–Pump Remote Control Allocation to determine the discrete input used to set remote control (available / not available).

You can use the Pump Control Source (P520 to P524) parameters to determine where to control a pump. Use:

- P520—to determine if the pump is available
- P521-to determine if the pump is in local-auto
- P522-to determine if the pump is in local-manual
- P523—to determine if the pump is in remote—auto
- P524—to determine if the pump is in remote—manual

**Note:** Parameters P521 to P524 are mutually exclusive. Only one of these parameters will ever be set to **1** at a time.

See Parameter Reference on page 171 for parameter details.

## Wiring the Discrete Inputs

The discrete input contacts are either normally-open or normally-closed when the system state is normal. The normal state refers to standard operation with the SITRANS LUC500 sensing the material level and controlling the pumps.

**Example:** The normal state for a pump is **operational** and the contacts on the discrete input are wired as normally open.

See *Installation* on page 6 for complete details on wiring the discrete inputs.

## **Programing the Discrete Input Logic**

The P270 series of parameters allows for control over the discrete input.

If the DI is	Set P270 to
Normally Open	P270 = 2
Normally Closed	P270 = 3

The current value of the discrete input is reported in P275:

P275 is	The SITRANS LUC500 is in
0	Normal State
1	Exception State

**Example:** The pump interlock is programmed to return **0** for the normal state and **1** for the fault state.

## **Testing the Interlock**

Once wired and programmed, test the interlocks to verify operation.

Use P270–Discrete Input Function to force the input ON (value = 1) or OFF (value = 0) and verify that the unit responds as expected.

Testing the interlocks is part of a complete system test as described in *Testing the Configuration* on page 117.

## **Configuring Frequency Inputs**

Devices that provide a frequency output (ie: wind gauges) can be connected through discrete inputs 7 or 8 and scaled to a value which is then available through communications to a SCADA system.

To configure discrete input 7 as a wind gauge:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P270	7	5	Selects frequency input
P271	7	0	Do not apply a 0 Hz offset
P272	7	120	Wind speed at maximum frequency
P273	7	15.0	Output frequency at max. wind speed
P274	7	0	No damping applied

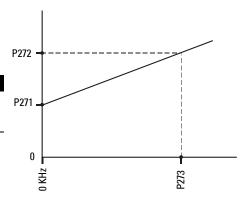
This example shows a simple frequency input. Below are examples of more complex inputs where a value of 0 Hz still reads a value and where a positive frequency should read 0.

## **Scaling Frequency Inputs**

### Minimum Frequency = 0

To set discrete input 8 to report a scaled frequency range from 12 to 24 with a maximum input frequency of 10 KHz, use the following settings:

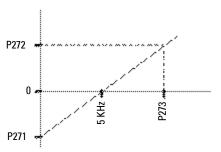
Parameter	Index	Value
P271	8	12
P272	8	24
P273	8	10



## Minimum Frequency > 0

To set discrete input 8 to report a scaled frequency range from 0 to +12 with a minimum frequency input of 5 KHz and a maximum input frequency of 10 KHz use the following settings:

Parameter	Index	Value
P271	8	-12
P272	8	12
P273	8	10



# Configuring Totalizer Inputs

To totalize pulses detected on discrete input number 8 and multiply every pulse by 4, do the following:

P	arameter	Index	Value	Description
	P270	8	4	Selects pulse input
	P272	8	4	Add 4 to total for every pulse
	P275	8		Shows the total

## mA Loops

Use the SITRANS LUC500's mA inputs and outputs to integrate it with older equipment.

The base instrument does not come with mA output. This is available on optional cards:

Card Name	Description	Parameter Index
2 mAI / 2 mA0	2 mA inputs	3
Z IIIAI / Z IIIAU	2 mA outputs	2
4 mAI	4 mA inputs	5
4 mA0	4 mA outputs	4

**Note:** When a mA input parameter is accessed, a **mA** symbol appears in the upper left of the LCD display screen.

## mA Input

The mA input can be used as a level measurement or passed on to a SCADA system.

To pass the mA input on to a SCADA system, read the value from the appropriate communication registers. See *Communications* on page 120 for details.

Using mA Input number one as the first level reading:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P004	1	250	Transducer = mA input 1
P250	1	2	Scale = 4 to 20 mA
P251	1	0	4 mA = 0% of span
P252	1	100	20 mA = 100% of span
P253	1	0	Do not damp the input signal

Using mA input number two as the second level reading:

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P004	2	251	Transducer 2 = mA input 2
P250	2	2	Scale = 4 to 20 mA
P251	2	0	4 mA = 0% of span
P252	2	100	20 mA = 100% of span
P253	2	0	Do not damp the input signal

#### **Calibration**

Only calibrate the mA inputs if you installed the option card in the field. Any mA inputs shipped from the factory are already calibrated.

#### **Calibrating 4 mA Input**

- 1. Connect a trusted 4 mA source to the mA inputs on the terminal block
- 2. Put the SITRANS LUC500 into PROGRAM mode
- View P260-mA Raw Input to see if it reads 4.0.
   If the reading is correct, then do nothing.
   If the reading is incorrect then continue.
- 4. View P261-4 mA Trim
- Press ENTER ←
- 6. L.CAL is shown on the LCD

The unit is now calibrated for 4 mA.

#### Calibrating 20 mA Input

- 1. Connect a trusted 20 mA source to the mA inputs on the terminal block
- Put the SITRANS LUC500 into PROGRAM mode
- View P260-mA Raw Input to see if it reads 20.0.
   If the reading is correct, then do nothing.
   If the reading is incorrect then continue.
- 4. View P262-20 mA Trim
- Press ENTER -
- 6. H.CAL is shown on the LCD

The unit is now calibrated for 20 mA.

## **mA Output**

Use mA output to send a measurement to another device.

Configuring the mA output to correctly send a 4 to 20 mA signal scaled from 10% to 90% of span of the second transducer:

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P200	1	2	set to 4 to 20 range
P201	1	1	send mA proportional to level reading
P202	1	2	base mA on level point 2
P210	1	10	set 4 mA at 10% of span <sup>1</sup>
P211	1	90	set 20 mA at 90% of span <sup>2</sup>
P219	1	0	set failsafe action as 0 mA

- 1. If the level reading drops below 10% of span then the mA output will drop below 4  $^{\rm m\Delta}$
- 2. If the level reading rises above 90% of span then the mA output will rise above 20 mA.

#### Calibrating 4 mA Output

- Connect the mA receiving device to the SITRANS LUC500
- 2. Put the SITRANS LUC500 into PROGRAM mode
- 3. Set P911-mA Output Value to 4.0
- 4. View the mA level on the receiving device
- If there is a discrepancy, use P214–4 mA Output Trim to correct the value Press MODE <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8%</sub> and then ARROWs ↑ to increase or decrease the trim.
- 6. Repeat until the mA level on the receiving device equals 4.0 mA

The unit is now calibrated for 4 mA for the receiving device.

#### Calibrating 20 mA Output

- Connect the mA receiving device to the SITRANS LUC500
- Put the SITRANS LUC500 into PROGRAM mode
- 3. Set P911-mA Output Value to 20.0
- 4. View the mA level on the receiving device
- If there is a discrepancy, use P215–20 mA Output Trim to correct the value Press MODE ♣ and then ARROWs ♠ ▼ to increase or decrease the trim.
- 6. Repeat until the mA level on the receiving device equals 20.0 The unit is now calibrated for 20 mA for the receiving device.

#### Verifying the mA Range

To verify that the external device can track the entire 4 to 20 mA range that the SITRANS LUC500 sends, do the following:

- Use P920 to put the SITRANS LUC500 into Simulation mode (see Simulation on page 117)
- 2. Run the simulation through one complete fill / empty cycle
- 3. View P911–mA Output Value to verify that it tracks to the simulation
- 4. View the mA value reported on the external equipment to verify that it also tracks to the simulation

Use volume to:

- Calculate and display volume instead of level. For programming all setpoint parameters in terms of volume units rather than level units.
- 2. Calculate pumped volume to accomplish the following:
  - Totalize the volume of material that is pumped out of the wet well
  - Set an alarm on pump efficiency

# **Readings**

When using volume, readings are given in arbitrary units specified in P051.

The default is 100, which gives a reading in percent of total. Use whatever units you want here. If the value will be too large for the 4-digit LCD, use a larger unit.

#### **Example:**

If a wet well has a maximum capacity of 250,000 liters, you would use the value 250.0 for P051 and set the reading in 1000s of liters.

# **Tank Shape and Dimensions**

There are many common tank shapes to select from. (See P050. If possible, use one of these.) Each tank shape uses the Empty distance (P006) in its calculations of volume.

Some tank shapes also require extra dimensions to calculate the volumes. Do not estimate these values, they must be correct to ensure the accuracy of your volume calculations.



To configure volume for a tank with a half-sphere bottom:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P050	1	4	selects the correct tank shape
P051	1	100	sets maximum volume at 100 (percent)
P052	1	1.3	sets <b>A</b> to 1.3m

#### Notes:

- The default reading changes to a range from 0 to 100 (the value in P051).
- Empty (P006) is still measured to the bottom of the tank, not the top of A.

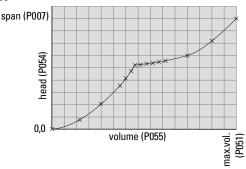
### **Characterization Chart**

If you cannot use a pre-defined tank, use one of the universal tank shapes and program the characterization curve, sometimes called a linearization table.

- Plot a volume to height chart. Usually a tank supplier will provide this chart.
   However, if you have a custom-built wet well, you will need access to complete drawings of the well or accurate measurements.
- 2. Enter the curve values from this chart into P054 and P055.
- Ensure extra points are added around sharp transitions in the wet well volume such as steps in the well wall.

**Note:** The end points in the curve are 0,0 (fixed) and the point defined by P007–Span and P051–Maximum Volume.

#### **Example Chart**



Parameter	Index	Value	Description
	1	0.0	
	2	0.8	
	3	2.0	
	4	3.5	
	5	4.1	
	6	4.7	
	7	5.1	Determines the head (level) breakpoints at
P054	8	5.2	which the volumes are known.
	9	5.3	which the volumes are known.
	10	5.4	
	11	5.5	
	12	5.6	
	13	6.0	
	14	7.2	
	15	9.0	
	1	0.0	Determines the volumes which correspond
	2	2.1	to the level breakpoints. The universal
	3	4.0	calculations interpret between the
	4	5.6	breakpoints to produce an accurate model
	5	5.9	of the volume at all level readings.
	6	6.3	
	7	6.7	Settings
P055	8	7.1	Settings
	9	7.8	P050 = 9 for linear approximation
	10	8.2	P050 = 10 for curved approximation
	11	8.8	1 333 TO TOT OUT YOU UPPLOATITUDE
	12	9.2	
	13	10.9	Linear approximation uses a linear
	14	12.0	algorithm, curved approximation uses a
	15	14.0	cubic spline algorithm.

### Alarms

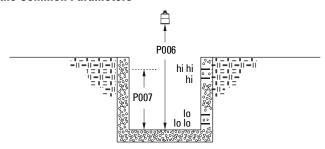
### Level

The level alarm is the most common. Use this alarm to warn when your process is in danger of being upset due to high or low levels.

Generally, the four alarms used are Hi, Hi Hi, Lo, and Lo Lo. There are also 3Hi and 3Lo handled by the overflow and underflow alarms. See *Handling Flow Events* on page 114.

These alarms can also be handled by alternate technologies such as floats or capacitance switches for better backup reliability. For more information on using alternate technologies as backup devices see *Discrete Input Example* on page 115.

#### **Set the Common Parameters**



**Prerequisite:** Substitute the details of your application for the sample values provided. If you are bench testing the unit, set your test values to be the same as the sample values.

Parameter	Index <sup>1</sup>	Value	Description
P001	G	1	Operation = level
P002	G	1	Material = liquid
P003	G	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
P004	G	102	Transducer = XPS-10
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	G	1.8	Empty = 1.8 m
P007	G	1.4	Span = 1.4 m

 This example assumes a base, single measurement, unit. If your SITRANS LUC500 has optional dual point software installed then some parameters are indexed by two.

# **Setting Simple Level Alarms**

To set relay 5 to a standard level alarm (HiHi, Hi, Lo, LoLo):

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	1	Set P111, indexed to relay, to the value 1 for level
			alarm
			<ul> <li>Press UNIT  to display the Auxiliary Function</li> </ul>
			symbol
			<ul> <li>Press ARROWs  as required to scroll to</li> </ul>
			the alarm designation (♣, ♠, ▼, or ♥)
			<ul> <li>Press ENTER  to enter the value.</li> </ul>
P112	5	1.2 m	Set the ON setpoint
P113	5	1.15 m	Set the OFF setpoint

#### **Available designations:**

Alarm	Designation
Hi Hi	<b>‡</b>
Hi	<b>A</b>
Lo	▼
Lo Lo	*

### Rate

Rate alarms can trigger an alarm if the vessel is filling/emptying too quickly.

#### **Setting a Filling Rate Alarm**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	4	These settings trip the alarm when the
P112	5	1m	reservoir is filling faster than 1 m per minute
P113	5	0.9m	and reset it at 0.9 m per minute.

#### **Setting an Emptying Rate Alarm**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	4	These settings trip the alarm when the
P112	5	-10%	reservoir is emptying faster than 10% of span
P113	5	-5%	per minute and reset the alarm when emptying falls to 5%.

## **Bounded Range**

Detect when the level is inside or outside of the range. By using a bounded range alarm you can effectively put two level alarms (high and low) on one relay.

#### **Setting an Out of Bounds Alarm**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	3	These settings
P112	5	1.3	- trip alarm above 1.35 m and below 0.25 m
P113	5	0.3	- reset alarm below 1.25 m and above 0.35 m
P116	5	0.05	

#### Setting an In Bounds Alarm

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	2	These settings
P112	5	1.3	- trip alarm below 1.25 m and above 0.35 m
P113	5	0.3	- reset alarm above 1.35 m and below 0.25 m
P116	5	0.05	

# **Pump Efficiency**

Pumped efficiency is calculated on the draw down of the application. The SITRANS LUC500 assumes that the inflow to the system is constant and compares the resultant draw down of the wet well with the rated capacity of the pump. If you are using volume, take the rated capacity of the pump from the pump's documentation. If you do not know the pump's rated capacity, follow the steps in Determining a Pump's Rated Capacity, described below.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	8	alarm on pump efficiency event
P180	2	80	% of P183 to tag a pump efficiency problem
P181	2	180	time to calculate pumped efficiency
P183	2	3	3 m per minute rated capacity
P185	2	2	set action to alarm and pump removal

### **Determining a Pump's Rated Capacity**

When using level to test a pump's efficiency it is difficult to estimate the draw down rate from the rated volume of the pump. Instead, allow the wet well to fill at least five times and check P182–Pump Measured Capacity to find the average value.

P182 is updated every time a pump down cycle is finished, so do not record the value until the OFF setpoint (P113) is reached. P182 will hold its value until the next time the pump is run. Note that with multiple pumps in an alternate duty assist (lead / lag) cycle the pump you are tracking probably will not run every time the wet well is pumped out.

## **Time of Day**

Trips an alarm relay at the same time, and for the same duration, every day.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	9	alarm on time of day
P146	5	14:30	set for 2:30 p.m. every day
P114	5	5	set to alarm for five minutes

### **Cable Fault**

Activates an alarm if transducer cable circuit enters a shorted or opened state.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	7	alarm on transducer cable fault
P110	5	1	alarm on transducer 1

### Temperature

Activates an alarm when the temperature reaches the ON setpoint P112. This alarm uses the same setpoint parameters as the level alarms (P112 and P113). With P112 and P113, you can set a high alarm (P112>P113) or a low alarm (P112<P113).

A high alarm:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	5	alarm on temperature
P112	5	45	ON setpoint at +45 °C
P113	5	43	OFF setpoint at +43 °C
P110	5	1	take the temperature reading from transducer one

The temperature source can be the temperature sensor built into the transducer or an external TS-3, as set by P660.

# **Pump Failure**

Activates an alarm when any pump interlock shows a failure. The setpoint is the state of P510–Pump Failed Status. When that parameter is set to 1 on any index the pump failure alarm is activated. The alarm is reset when the status of P510 is reset. See *Discrete Inputs* on page 53 for details.

#### **Power Failure**

Activates an alarm when a discrete input detects a power failure. The power mains to the pumps are cut off but the SITRANS LUC500 is still running. See *Discrete Inputs* on page 53 for details.

# **Loss of Echo (LOE)**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	6	These settings trip the alarm when 0.5 minutes
P070	G	0.5	(30 seconds) pass without a valid echo being detected.

### **Clock Failure**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	10	Triggers an alarm on relay 5 if the clock fails.

# **Trigger Alarms**

When a selected parameter value reaches a specified setpoint, the SITRANS LUC500 will initiate an action via the alarm and event trigger subsystem. This trigger may be used to record the occurrence of an event, initiate data communications, or log monitored data when an event occurs. It can also operate an on-board relay based on the triggered event to activate additional alarm or control equipment. Up to 32 different triggers can be set, each tracking a different variable. See page 74 for more information on setting a trigger.

When Relay Function, P111=66 (Trigger), P110 identifies the trigger number the relay operation is based. P111 must be set to **66** before the trigger number (P110) can be set.

Then, the relay specified will follow the state of P424 (Trigger State). If P424=0, the relay is negated; if P424=1, the relay is asserted.

Example: To set Relay 3 based on status of Discrete Input 5:

Trigger 1 based on Discrete Input 5 status

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	1	275	Defines Trigger 1 as based on a Scaled Discrete Input (P275)
P421	1	5	Identifies trigger as based on DI#5
P422	1	1	Sets the trigger to be asserted when the discrete input status = 1
P423	1	0	Sets the trigger to be negated when the discrete input status = $0$

Relay 3 based on Trigger 1 status

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	3	66	Sets relay 3 operation to be based on an Alarm/ Event trigger
P110	3	1	Relay 3 alarm event Trigger Number = 1

Example: To set Relay 5 based on status of Discrete Input Pulse Count.

Trigger 2 based on Discrete Inputs 7 Pulses

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	2	275	Defines Trigger 2 as based on a Scaled Discrete Input (P275)
P421	2	7	Identifies trigger as based on DI#7
P422	2	5000	Sets the trigger to be asserted when the P275 count = 5000
P423	2	0	Not used - To reset the pulse trigger, set P275=0

#### Relay 5 based on Trigger 2 pulse total

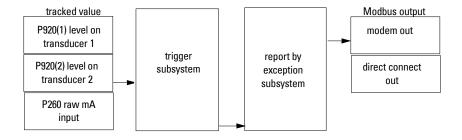
Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	66	Sets relay 5 operation to be based on an Alarm/ Event trigger
P110	5	2	Relay 5 alarm event Trigger Number = 2

## **Watchdog Relay**

If P111=67, it will assign the specified relay as a Watchdog Relay. The watchdog relay will toggle on and off at a rate set by the Duration and Interval setpoints defined in P114 and P115. The watchdog relay acts as a "heartbeat", providing output to a PLC verifying that the SITRANS LUC500 is powered and in RUN mode.

# **Report by Exception**

Use report by exception to have the SITRANS LUC500 alert a SCADA system or HMI to a defined event. These alerts can be sent through a modem or a direct RS-232 or RS-485 connection using the built-in Modbus protocol.



Relays are not affected by the trigger subsystem except when specifically programmed as a trigger alarm. See *Relays* on page 49 for details on programming relays.

When reporting an exception the SITRANS LUC500 can assume the role of a Modbus master or a Modbus slave.

# Reporting as a Modbus Master

When the SITRANS LUC500 contacts a remote system and initiates communication it is acting as a Modbus master. The following describes how a report gets generated and sent when the SITRANS LUC500 is configured as a Modbus master.

- The watched variable passes the trigger setpoint: P920–Reading. (Setting a Trigger on page 74).
- 2. A trigger is generated: Trigger number five.
- 3. The trigger then initiates any related reporting (or data logging) events: Report number three. (*Programming the Report* on page 74).
- 4. The report dials the modem, if required, to make the connection: A modem connected through port 2. (*Connection* on page 77).
- The SITRANS LUC500 sends the report as a Modbus master: A remote SCADA system acting as a slave on a specific modem.

In this configuration it is critical to have the dialled system set as a Modbus slave because a Modbus master will ignore the commands of another Modbus master. For example, to set port two (terminal block) the SITRANS LUC500 as a Modbus master for sending reports:

#### **Direct Connection**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P770	2	5	Sets port 2 as Modbus RTU master

#### **Modem Connection**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P770	2	2 to 5	Any Modbus protocol
P783	2	5	Overrides P770 for the duration of the modem connection

See the SCADA system documentation on configuring communications.

## **Reporting as a Modbus Slave**

When the SITRANS LUC500 contacts a remote system and waits for communication it is acting as a Modbus slave. The following describes how a report gets generated and sent when the SITRANS LUC500 is configured as a Modbus slave.

- The watched variable passes the trigger setpoint P920–Reading (Setting a Trigger on page 74).
- 2. **A trigger is generated** Trigger number five.
- The trigger then initiates any related reporting (or data logging) events
  Report number three (*Programming the Report* on page 74).
- The report dials the modem, if required, to make the connection A modem connected through port 2 (*Connection* on page 77).
- 5. The SITRANS LUC500 waits for the Modbus master to request and clear the report A remote SCADA system configured to react to a connection by scanning the reports on the SITRANS LUC500, pulling any existing reports, and then clearing them. In this configuration it is critical to have the dialled system set as a Modbus master which can detect the dial-up connection so that it knows when to request the report data.

For example, to set port two (terminal block) the SITRANS LUC500 as a Modbus slave for sending reports:

#### **Direct Connection**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P770	2	3	Sets port 2 as Modbus RTU slave

#### **Modem Connection**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P770	2	2 to 5	Any Modbus protocol
P783	2	3	Overrides P770 for the duration of the modem connection

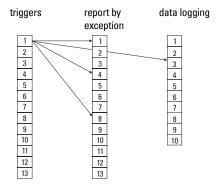
See the SCADA system documentation on configuring communications.

# **Setting a Trigger**

A trigger is required to create the event that is reported. Up to 32 different triggers can be set, each tracking a different variable.

You must configure at least one trigger to initiate a report by exception. One trigger can also initiate multiple actions, both reports and data log operations.

To set trigger number five to generate an event when the level reaches 1.0 m, do the following:



Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	5	920	Sets a trigger to watch P920–Reading and
P421	5	1	activate a trigger when the parameter value
P422	5	1.0	rises past 1.0. The trigger is reset when the
P423	5	0.9	value falls below 0.9.

Trigger states are reported in P424, P428, and P429. P424 provides single trigger access by individual trigger index. P428 (Trigger Status Low) and P429 (Trigger Status High) show the status of multiple triggers using binary coded hexadecimal format. P428 represents triggers 1 to 16, and P429 represents triggers 17 to 32.

For example, if triggers 1, 2,5, 15, and 29 are active:

P428 = 4013 (binary equivalent for triggers 1 to 16 = 0100 0000 0001 0011)

P429 = 1000 (binary equivalent for triggers 17 to 32 = 0001 0000 0000 0000)

**Note:** If you are watching a global parameter (one with no index) then P421 must be set to 1.

## **Programming the Report**

For example, to define report number three to issue when trigger number 5 is activated:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P470	G	1	Sets the SITRANS LUC500 to unit id 1
P471	G	2	Communicates through port 2, the terminal block
P481	3	920	Reports P920
P482	3	1	Reports transducer 1
P483	3	12	Report 2 decimal places and force secondary index of 1
P484	3	5	Uses trigger #5 to generate exception
P485	3	1	Reports on trigger activation

When issued, this report will be sent out through communications port 2, the RS-232 port on the terminal block. That port can be connected directly to a Modbus slave device, or to a modem.

### **Typical Reports**

You can configure the SITRANS LUC500 to report on any parameter. Typical parameters to watch are:

Parameter to watch (P420)	Values
P169–Flow Condition	0 – normal operation 1 – overflow state 2 – underflow state
P186–Pump Low Efficiency Counter	Shows number of times pump has failed to meet the efficiency threshold
P203–mA Output Value / Transducer	0 to 22 – Current mA output
P254–Scaled mA Input Value	0 to 9999 – Current mA input after scaling
P275–Scaled Discrete Input Value	Shows current value of discrete input, values vary by DI function
P452–Number of Entries	0 to 5000 - Current number of log entries
P453–Log Status	0 – inactive / full 1 – active, trigger activated 2 – active, trigger negated
P510-Pump Failed Status	0 – normal 1 – fault
P515–Pump Remote Control Status	0 – local 1 – remote
P519–Power Failure Status	0 – normal 1 – power failure
P520–Pump Available	0 – not available 1 – available
P664—Temperature	Current temperature measured by transducer
P707–Rate Value	Current rate of material level change
P708–Volume Rate Display	Current rate of material volume change
P805–Echo Confidence	Confidence value of short:long shots
P806–Echo Strength	Strength of primary echo
P911–mA Output Value	0 to 25 mA
P914–mA Input Value	0 to 24 mA
P920–Reading Measurement	Value of the current reading
P921–Material Measurement	Level of material
P922–Space Measurement	Distance from material to P007–Span
P923–Distance Measurement	Distance from material to transducer face
P924–Volume Measurement	Current volume (if used)
P925–Flow Measurement	Current OCM flow (if used)
P926–Head Measurement	Current OCM head (if used)
P927–Distance Measurement	As P923 but allows percent

# **Report on Discrete Input**

Before configuring the report you must configure the discrete input. See *Discrete Inputs* on page 53.

#### To configure trigger 24 to use discrete input six:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	24	275	Sets a trigger to watch P275 – Scaled Discrete
P421	24	6	Input Value and activate a trigger when the
P422	24	0.9	parameter value rises past 0.9. The trigger is
P423	24	0.1	reset when the value falls below 0.1.

The parameter P275 reports 1 or 0 but the trigger doesn't activate until the value **passes** the setpoint. So setpoint values of 1.0 and 0.0 will not work.

Discrete inputs 7 and 8 can also be configured as pulse counters or frequency inputs. When set up as these types of input they then have a range of values from 0 to 9999 and can activate a trigger based on other setpoints.

### **Modbus Communications**

To use report by exception you must have another system (Modbus master or slave) available to receive the data from the SITRANS LUC500. This system must be configured to accept multiple register writes (Modbus function code 16).

To configure the SITRANS LUC500 as a slave for incoming calls but as a master for outgoing calls use these parameters:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P770	2	3	Modbus RTU slave for incoming calls
P783	2	5	Modbus RTU master for outgoing calls

**Note:** The SITRANS LUC500 will not interrupt a slave session to issue a report when communications is configured through a modem (P778=0).

# **Modbus Registers**

The information sent in a report is held in registers R49250 to R49259. Set your SCADA system to expect this data when a report is generated.

Register	Parameter	Description
R49250	P470	SITRANS LUC500 identifier (set to 0 to reset report)
R49251	P484	Report being sent
R49252	P485	Trigger state which caused the report
R49253	N/A	Year
R49254	N/A	Month
R49255	N/A	Day
R49256	N/A	Hour
R49257	N/A	Minute
R49258	N/A	Second
R49259	P481, P482, P483	Reported value

See *Communications* on page 120 for details on the Modbus register map.

### **Resetting the Report**

SITRANS LUC500 as Modbus Master: The SITRANS LUC500 resets the report after it is sent to the remote slave.

SITRANS LUC500 as Slave: The remote master must write a zero (0) to R49250.

#### Connection

Different communications ports can act as independent master and slave devices. For example, if you have an option card installed, which gives you the RS-485 connection, then you can have port 2 (RS-232) act as a Modbus master for reporting exceptions and still use port 3 (RS-485) as a Modbus slave connected to a SCADA system.

#### **Direct Connection**

See *Installation* and *Communications* sections for details on directly connecting the SITRANS LUC500 to a Modbus device.

### **Dial Out**

The SITRANS LUC500 can act as either a Modbus master or slave when connected through a modem. This allows the SITRANS LUC500 to report exceptions to a Modbus slave system and also provides data as a slave when queried by a remote master.

#### First, set the SITRANS LUC500 up to communicate with the correct protocol:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P770	2	2	Modbus ASCII unsolicited slave
		3	Modbus RTU unsolicited slave
		4	Modbus ASCII master
		5	Modbus RTU master

#### Then, set up the common modem parameters:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P772	2	9.6	Data rate of 9600 baud
P773	2	0	No parity, common setting
P774	2	8	8 data bits, common setting
P775	2	1	1 stop bit, common setting
P776	2	0	No hardware flow control
P777	2	0	No <b>key up</b> delay
P778	2	1	Communicate through a modem
P779	2	30	Keep connection open for 30 seconds of silence, then hang up
P782	2	0	Index parameter values globally; see Communications for details

#### To use phone number 1 to call a Modbus slave device:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P783	1	5	When connecting, act as a Modbus master
P784	1	1	Use tone dialling
P785	1	18005551	212 Dial 1-800-555-1212
P786	G	3	Try each number three times before moving on to the next one
P787	G	2	Cycle through the numbers twice before giving up
P788	G	5	Wait 5 seconds between dialling attempts (P786)
P789	G	45	Wait 45 seconds before timing out the dialling attempt

#### To define the communications once a connection is established:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P473	G	247	Send data to node 247 (change to suit)
P474	G	1500	Start data at R41,500
P475	G	3	Try sending data 3 times
P476	G	3000	Wait 3 seconds for timeout

#### Notes:

- To enable only one dial out telephone number, set P786 = 9999, and P787 = 0.
- You can define up to eight phone numbers in P785.

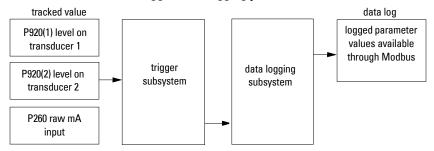
### **Polling for an Exception Report**

The SITRANS LUC500 can also act as a simple slave device. For details see *Communications* on page 120.

# **Data Logging**

Use data logging to keep track of a parameter value on regular intervals or on trigger events. Up to 10 data logs can be configured and each log can hold up to 5000 entries.

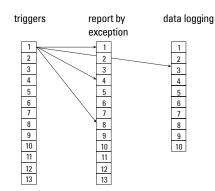
#### When started with a trigger, data logging proceeds like this:



# **Setting a Trigger**

A trigger is required to create the event that is reported. Up to 32 different triggers can be set, each tracking a different variable.

You must configure at least one trigger to initiate a report. One trigger can also initiate multiple actions, both reports and data log operations.



#### Set trigger number five to generate an event when the level reaches 1.0 m:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	5	920	Sets a trigger to watch P920–Reading and
P421	5	1	activate a trigger when the parameter value
P422	5	1.0	rises past 1.0. The trigger is reset when the
P423	5	0.9	value falls below 0.9.

Trigger states are reported in P424, P428, and P429. P424 provides single trigger access by individual trigger index. P428 (Trigger Status Low) and P429 (Trigger Status High) show the status of multiple triggers using binary coded hexadecimal format. P428 represents triggers 1 to 16, and P429 represents triggers 17 to 32.

For example, if triggers 1, 2,5, 15, and 29 are active:

P428 = 4013 (binary equivalent for triggers 1 to 16 = 0100 0000 0001 0011)

P429 = 1000 (binary equivalent for triggers 17 to 32 = 0001 0000 0000 0000)

**Note:** If you are watching a global parameter (one with no index values) then P421 must be set to 1.

### **Periodic Trigger**

To set trigger number two to trip periodically:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	2	009	0
P421	2	1	Sets a trigger to watch P009–Time and activate
P422	2	00:00	a trigger every hour. This trigger value is reported in P424.
P423	2	01:00	reported in 1 424.

This will set up a log that can run unattended for over 200 days before requiring purging. A quarterly schedule for pulling data from a remote system, such as a remote OCM flow monitor, ensures that no data is lost. If your data can be averaged over a longer period you can increase P423 to 2 hours and wait an entire year before collecting the data.

# **Logging the Data**

Once the trigger system is set up, you must define what data will be logged when the event is triggered. To track the measured level on transducer one in data log three:

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P440	G	1	Enables data logging
P441	3	920	Tracks parameter 920
P442	3	1	Tracks transducer 1 (primary index)
P443	3	1	Store the instantaneous value
P444	3	2	Use a fill and stop log
P445	3	2	Use trigger #2 to store data
P446	3	1	Store data when trigger is initially tripped

### **Variable Rate Data Logging**

The SITRANS LUC500 can log data at one rate during normal conditions, and a different rate during unusual conditions. P425 enables an event-based trigger to switch between two different logging rates. Enter the trigger index number of the alarm to be used.

P426 and P427 define the periodic trigger rates when the trigger specified by P425 is unasserted and asserted. These periodic trigger rates will be applied when P420=425 (Rate Switch). P422 will still specify the time when the periodic trigger is to start, but P423 will become read-only displaying the current periodic rate.

Example: The SITRANS LUC500 is configured for an OCM application. If the head exceeds 20 cm, the data logging system should log the flow every 30 seconds, until the level drops below 18 cm, when a logging rate of 2 minutes will occur:

Set an alarm and event trigger based on P926 (Head)

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	1	926 (head)	Sets the parameter to be monitored
P421	1	1	Identify Head source from Transducer 1
P422	1	20	Level for more frequent data logging to occur
P423	1	18	Level for less frequent data logging to occur

Set a variable rate periodic trigger:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P420	2	425	Trigger 2 is Variable Rate Switch parameter (P425)
P421	2	1	Not used (Primary index not required)
P422	2	00:00:00	Set On setpoint to Start Time
P423	2	Read-only	Reports logging rate in use
P425	2	1	Switch logging rates on Trigger 1 (Head)
P426	2	00:02:00	Log every 2 minutes when Head trigger is OFF
P427	2	00:00:30	Log every 30 seconds when Head trigger is ON

Set a data log to record flowrate at the current logging rate:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P440	1	1	Enables data logging
P441	1	925	Logs current value of P925 (Flow Rate)
P442	1	1	Identifies Flow source from Transducer 1
P443	1	1	Stores the instantaneous value
P444	1	1	Use a circular log
P445	1	2	Log data based on Trigger 2 (at the rate held in P423)
P446	1	1	Store data when trigger is initially tripped

#### **Results**

Once the triggers are set up the data will be logged in the SITRANS LUC500 RAM. This RAM has battery backup in case of power outage. If long power outages are expected ensure that your battery is changed often to reduce the chances of losing data.

Any time the unit is without power or in PROGRAM mode, values are not logged. This can result in gaps in the data log time stamps or unusual values on averaged logs.

# **Reading Values through Modbus**

To read the data logs, you must program your Modbus master device to write requests into the handshaking area and then read the results.

See *Communications* section for details on using Modbus communications.

### **Data Log Status Information**

Each log has associated status information that shows how many entries are in the log so that you can use the handshaking area to pull them out.

#### Each log has four pieces of data on it:

Entry	Log	Registers
value	1	R49500, R49501
time stamp	1	R49502, R49503
trigger state	1	R49504
number of entries	1	R49505
value	2	R49506, R49507
time stamp	2	R49508, R49509
trigger state	2	R49510
number of entries	2	R49511
value	10	R49553, R49554
time stamp	10	R49555, R49556
trigger state	10	R49557
number of entries	10	R49558

#### To determine the start register for a log, use the formula:

((Log number \* 6) - 6) + 49,500 = start register

- 1. Read the number of entries in the appropriate log register (see table above).
- 2. Write the requested log number and entry number:

Register	Value	Description
R49700	3	Requests log 3
R49701	857	Requests log entry 857

- 3. Read the logged value from registers R49702 and R49703 in UINT32 format.
- 4. Loop through steps 2 and 3 until all of the entries are read.

# **Reading Values through Parameters**

Arbitrary logged values are only available with Modbus communications. To read them with a SCADA or HMI system, see *Logging the Data* on page 80.

You can read some averages and maximum and minimum values through the LCD or Dolphin Plus.

### Reading the Last Value

To read the most recent value added to the data log view P450. To find out when that data log was taken, view P451. The value shown is the time of the trigger, the date portion of the time stamp is not available through the LCD. To get the date value of the time stamp use Modbus communications. See *Communications* section for details.

### **Reading an Average**

Averages are only available if the trigger for that data log is periodic (P420 = 9). See *Periodic Trigger* on page 80 for more information.

To read an average from the logged values, do the following:

- 1. Set P454 to the appropriate log value.
- 2. Set P455 to the average you want:

Average Calculated On	P455 =
current hour	1
current day	2
current week	3
current month	4
previous hour	5
previous day	6
previous week	7
previous month	8
previous 60 minutes	9
previous 24 hours	10

View P456 for the current averaged value.

This value is continuously updated when the SITRANS LUC500 is in Run mode. Reading the average will give you the calculated average for that time period. The logging period must be shorter than the averaged period to get a reasonable result.

### **Reading the Maximum Logged Value**

View P458 to see the largest logged value.

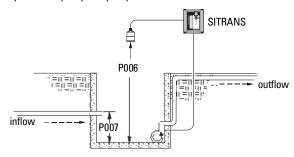
## **Reading the Minimum Logged Value**

View P457 to see the smallest logged value.

# **Pump Control**

# **Setting a Pump Down (Wet Well) Group**

Sets a group of three pumps to pump down a wet well.



#### **Set the Common Parameters**

**Prerequisite:** Substitute the details of your application for the sample values provided. If you are bench testing the unit, set your test values to be the same as the sample values.

Parameter	Index <sup>1</sup>	Value	Description
P001	G	1	Operation = level
P002	G	1	Material = liquid
P003	G	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
P004	G	102	Transducer = XPS-10
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	G	1.8	Empty = 1.8 m
P007	G	1.4	Span = 1.4 m

This example assumes a base, single measurement unit. If your SITRANS LUC500 has optional dual point software installed then some parameters are indexed by two.

#### **Set Relays to Alternate Duty Assist**

0	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	52	C-4-4h
P111	2	52	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to alternate duty assist.
P111	3	52	alternate duty assist.

#### Set the On Setpoints

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	1.0 m	Sets the three setpoints for the pump relays. The
P112	2	1.1 m	first cycle will use these setpoints. Subsequent
P112	3	1.2 m	cycles rotate the setpoints among the pumps.

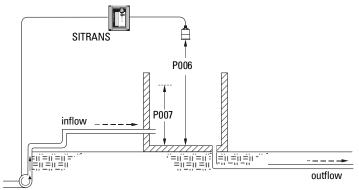
#### **Set the Off Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P113	0	0.5 m	0 sets all relays at once, including any alarm relays.

Note: Optional parameters found on page 86

# **Setting a Pump Up (Reservoir) Group**

Sets a group of three pumps to pump up a reservoir.



#### **Set the Common Parameters**

**Prerequisite:** Substitute the details of your application for the sample values provided. If you are bench testing the unit, set your test values to be the same as the sample values.

Parameter	Index <sup>1</sup>	Value	Description
P001	G	1	Operation = level
P002	G	1	Material = liquid
P003	G	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
P004	G	102	Transducer = XPS-10
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	G	1.8	Empty = 1.8 m
P007	G	1.4	Span = 1.4 m

This example assumes a base, single measurement, unit. If your SITRANS LUC500 has optional dual point software installed then some parameters are indexed by two.

#### **Set Relays to Alternate Duty Assist**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	52	0 + 1 + 1 + 1 0 + 10 +
P111	2	52	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to alternate duty assist.
P111	3	52	alternate duty assist.

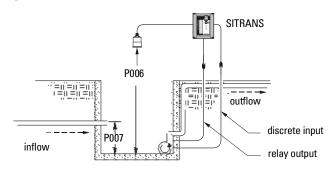
#### **Set the Relay ON Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	0.4 m	Sets the three setpoints for the pump relays. The
P112	2	0.3 m	first cycle will use these setpoints. Subsequent
P112	3	0.2 m	cycles rotate the setpoints among the pumps.

#### **Set the Relay OFF Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P113	0	1.3 m	By using index 0 all five relays are set at the same time, including any alarm relays. Use index 0 with caution.

# **Pump Control Interlocks**



Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	52	0
P111	2	52	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to alternate duty assist.
P111	3	52	alternate duty assist.
P505	1	3	Sets discrete inputs 3, 4, and 5 as the inputs
P505	2	4	for the pumps attached to relays 1, 2, and 3
P505	3	5	respectively.

These values will ensure that any pump reporting a failure is removed from the pumping rotation. For more information on pump interlocks and discrete inputs, see *Discrete Inputs* on page 53.

See also Appendix D–Pump Control Reference on page 309.

# **Other Pump Control Algorithms**

#### Set the Relays to Alternate Duty Backup

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	53	C-4-4
P111	2	53	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to alternate duty backup.
P111	3	53	акотпасо ийсу раскир.

#### **Set the Relay ON Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	0.4 m	Sets the three setpoints for the pump relays. The
P112	2	0.3 m	first cycle will use these setpoints. Subsequent
P112	3	0.2 m	cycles rotate the setpoints among the pumps.

#### **Set the Relay OFF Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P113	0	1.3 m	By using index 0 all five relays are set at the same time, including any alarm relays. Use index 0 with caution.

#### **Set the Relays to Fixed Duty Assist**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	50	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to
P111	2	50	fixed duty assist. Multiple pumps can run
P111	3	50	simultaneously.

#### **Set the Relay ON Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	0.4 m	Sets the three setpoints for the pump relays.
P112	2	0.3 m	The setpoints remain attached to the pump
P112	3	0.2 m	relays.

#### **Set the Relay OFF Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P113	0	1.3 m	By using index 0 all five relays are set at the same time, including any alarm relays. Use index 0 with caution.

#### Set the Relays to Fixed Duty Backup

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	51	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to
P111	2	51	fixed duty backup. Only one pump will ever
P111	3	51	run at one time.

#### **Set the Relay ON Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	0.4 m	Sets the three setpoints for the pump relays.
P112	2	0.3 m	The setpoints remain attached to the pump
P112	3	0.2 m	relays.

#### **Set the Relay OFF Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P113	0	1.3 m	By using index 0 all five relays are set at the same time, including any alarm relays. Use index 0 with caution.

#### Set the Relays to Alternate Duty Service

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	54	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to
P111	2	54	service ratio duty assist.
P111	3	54	Cata the vetic to:
P122	1	25	Sets the ratio to: 25% - pump one
P122	2	50	50% - pump two
P122	3	25	25% - pump three

#### **Set the Relay ON Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	0.4 m	Sets the three setpoints for the pump relays. The
P112	2	0.3 m	first cycle will use these setpoints. Subsequent
P112	3	0.2 m	cycles rotate the setpoints among the pumps.

#### **Set the Relay OFF Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P113	0	1.3 m	By using index 0 all five relays are set at the same time, including any alarm relays. Use index 0 with caution.

#### Set the Relays to First In First Out (FIFO) Assist

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	56	C-4-4
P111	2	56	Sets the pump relays (index 1, 2, and 3) to <b>FIFO</b> duty assist.
P111	3	56	uuty assist.

#### **Set the Relay ON Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	0.4 m	Sets the three setpoints for the pump relays. The
P112	2	0.3 m	first cycle will use these setpoints. Subsequent
P112	3	0.2 m	cycles rotate the setpoints among the pumps.

#### **Set the Relay OFF Setpoints**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P113	0	1.3 m	By using index 0 all five relays are set at the same time, including any alarm relays. Use index 0 with caution.

See also: Appendix D-Pump Control Reference on page 309.

## **Optional Pump Controls**

### Starting Pumps by Rate of Level Change

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P112	1	1.35	
P112	2	1.35	Starting pumps by rate allows all setpoints to be
P112	3	1.35	set higher to save money by pumping from the
P113	1	0.5 m	highest safe level of the wet well.
P113	2	0.5 m	Netice that all indeed duelous for heath D110 and
P113	3	0.5 m	Notice that all indexed relays for both P112 and P113 are set to the same levels.
P121	1	1	Thouse set to the sume levels.
P121	2	1	The pumps will start on 20 second intervals until
P121	3	1	the rate set in P703 is met.
P132	G	20.0	

Use this function when there are multiple pumps that should be controlled by rate of level change rather than setpoints. Pumping costs can be less because only the highest ON setpoint needs to be programmed and this results in a lower difference in head to the next wet well which, in turn, results in less energy being used to pump out the well.

After reaching the first ON setpoint, the pumps will start, one by one, until the material level rate of change at the same or greater than the value in:

- P703–Emptying Indicator (pump down applications)
- P702–Filling Indicator (pump up applications)

The delay between pump starts is set by P132-Pump Start Delay.

In Single Point Mode, there is one pump by rate control available that affects all pumps. In Dual Point Mode, a single pump by rate control can be set up for each of the three available level points (if Operation is set for difference, average, or sum P001 = 4, 5, or 10).

#### Notes:

- All pump control relay ON and OFF setpoints must be set to the same value.
- If the level is within 5% of Span (P007) of the OFF setpoint then the next pump is not started.

### **Rotating Pumps by Service Ratio**

**Prerequisite:** the pump relays must be set to a **service ratio** value (P111 = 54 or 55).

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P122	1	1	The second secon
P122	2	2	These values will start pump 2 50% of the time and pumps 1 and 3 25% of the time each.
P122	3	1	and pamps 1 and 5 25 /0 of the time each.

#### Notes:

- The SITRANS LUC500 will not sacrifice other pumping strategies to ensure that the ratio is held true.
- If the pump relays are set to the same value then the ratio equals 1:1 and all pumps are used equally (preset).

When more than one pump is assigned a Pump Service Ratio value (in any time units) and a pump start is required (Relay Setpoint ON, P112), the pump with the least running hours (with respect to the assigned ratio values) is started. Conversely, when a pump stop is required (Relay Setpoint OFF P113), the pump with the most running hours (as compared to the assigned ratio values), stops.

### **Totalizing Pumped Volume**

Prerequisite: the volume of the wet well or reservoir must be known.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P001	G	7	Operation = pumped volume
P002	G	1	
P003	G	2	
P004	G	102	These peremeters are so shows
P005	G	1	These parameters are as above.
P006	G	1.8	
P007	G	1.4	
P050	G	1	Tank volume is <b>flat-bottom</b> .
P051	G	17.6	Max volume is 17.6 m <sup>3</sup> or 17,600 liters
P111	1	52	0.1.1.0.10
P111	2	52	Sets relays 1, 2, and 3 as a pump group using Alternate Duty Assist control.
P111	3	52	Alternate buty Assist control.
P112	1	1.0	
P112	2	1.2	Sets the ON setpoints for the pump group.
P112	3	1.4	
P113	0	0.2	Sets the OFF setpoints for all relays.

#### Run Mode

- 1. Press to enter RUN mode.
- 2. Press to display the pumped volume on the totalizer.
- 3. Press to display the current level in the auxiliary reading area.

# **Setting Independent Failsafe Controls**

Independent failsafe controls allow you to vary an individual relay from the global failsafe controls programmed in P070 to P072. In the example the global failsafe controls are set to HOLD and relay 5 is set to trigger an alarm bell.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P071	G	HOLd	Keep level at last known value
P129	5	dE	De-energize relay 5, and trigger alarm

### Setting a Pump to Run On

Sometimes it is important to pump below the normal OFF setpoint. In these cases use P130–Pump Run-On Interval and P131 Pump Run-On Duration to control this event.

In the example the pump connected to relay number 3 is set to pump for an extra 60 seconds every 5 hours.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P130	G	5	Time in hours of run-on interval
P131	3	60	Run-on for 60 seconds

**Note:** P130 sets the number of hours between run-on intervals. But, if peak hours are programmed (P140–P145), pump run-on will not occur during the peak hours.

### **Setting the Pump Start Delays**

The pump start delay ensures that all of the pumps do not start at once to avoid power surges. There are two parameters used here, P132–Pump Start Delay and P133–Pump Power Resumption Delay. The default is 10 seconds but you can increase this if your pumps take longer to spin up.

In the example the delay between pumps is set to 20 seconds and the delay of the first pump is set to 30 seconds.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P132	3	20	Wait at least 20 seconds between pump starts
P133	G	30	Wait for 30 seconds when power is restored

### **Setting the Pump Exercising Interval**

Use pump exercising on slow wet wells or when one pump is outside of the normal duty schedule. See *Appendix D-Pump Control Reference* on page 309 for details on the pump control algorithms.

When the pump remains idle for the number of hours specified, it pumps any liquid in the well down to the OFF setpoint.

In the example pump relay 3 is set to exercise every 48 hours if it has not run due to normal operation.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P134	3	1	Set pump exercising on for this relay
P114	3	60	Run the pump for 60 seconds
P115	3	48	Run the pump if it has been idle for 48 hours

### **Setting Pump with Float Backup**

Use the pump with float backup as a precaution against over-filling or running dry if current measurement system fails. You will configure a high and low level float.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P100	global	1	Wet well 1 setting (see page 52)
P558	1	1	Discrete Input 1 connected to high-level float. This DI will turn on the pumps if the float asserts a high-level indicator.
P559	1	2	Discrete Input 2 connected to low-level float. This DI will turn off the pumps if the float asserts a low-level indicator

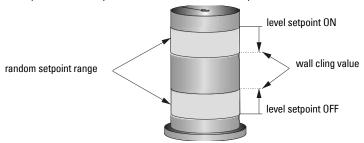
After completing one cycle using the float system, the SITRANS LUC500 will try to use the standard measurement system.

### **Reducing Wall Cling**

Use the Wall Cling parameter to randomly alter the ON and OFF setpoints over a range. This eliminates the ridge of material that builds up at the setpoint that can give false echoes.

This may increase the number of days between trips to clean the wet well.

In the example a range of 0.5 meters is used to vary the setpoint. The randomly-selected setpoints are always between the ON and OFF setpoints.



Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P134	3	1	Set pump exercising on for this relay
P114	3	60	Run the pump for 60 seconds
P115	3	48	Run the pump if it has been idle for 48 hours

### **Grouping Pumps**

You can group pumps and use the same pumping algorithm separately on each group. If you specify different pumping algorithms then the pumps are already grouped by algorithm and you do not need to use this parameter. Use this only when four pumps are using the same algorithm and you want to split them into two groups.

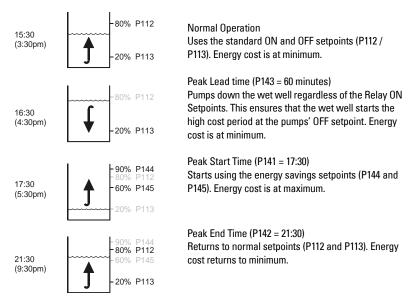
In this example, pumps one and two can operate as a group and pumps three and four can operate as another group.

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P137	1	1	Groups number 1 and 2
P137	2	1	Groups pumps 1 and 2
P137	3	2	C
P137	4	2	Groups pumps 3 and 4

### Saving Energy

Pumps can use different setpoints at different times of the day to account for variable energy costs.

The following example illustrates high energy cost usage reduction and/or elimination by using the SITRANS LUC500 Pump Energy Cost Reduction features on a wet well (pump down application).



Generally, you would cascade the timing of the pump downs so that the wells farthest from the treatment facility would begin first and the entire system would push material through during the low cost period.

**Note:** When the Peak ON Setpoint is not reached, no energy is used during the **high cost** period. If the Peak ON Setpoint is reached, the Wet Well is only pumped down to 60%, thereby minimizing **high cost** energy usage.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P140	G	2	Sets the unit to allow time of day setpoints
P141	1	17:30	Starts the first high cost period at 5:30 pm
P142	1	21:30	Ends the first high cost period at 9:30 pm
P143	G	60	Sets the pump down to happen 60 minutes before the high cost period
P144	1	90	Sets the high cost ON setpoint as 90%
P145	1	60	Sets the high cost OFF setpoint as 60%
P148	G	3	Sets discrete input 3 as the override switch

### **Setting Aeration**

Use the Aeration Control Relay Function to activate a device based on elapsed time since all pumps have been OFF.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	4	62	Sets relay 4 as aeration
P114	4	10	Assert the function for 10 minutes
P115	4	6	Assert the function every 6 hours

### **Setting a Flush Valve**

A flush valve is used to stir up sediment on the bottom of the well during pumping so that it doesn't accumulate. The parameters P170 to P173 will control any relays set with P111 = 64—Flush Valve.

Most sets of parameters will work with only one or two changes. However, for these parameters to work, all of them must be set to a value.

In this example the flush valve is connected to relay 4 and the watched pump is on relay 1.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P170	G	1	Watch relay 1 to count pump cycles
P171	G	3	Open the flush valve for 3 cycles
P172	G	10	Use the flush value every 10 cycles
P173	G	120	Open the flush valve for 120 seconds

### **Testing Pump Efficiency**

The SITRANS LUC500 can measure pump efficiency by measuring the draw down in the wet well when the pumps start. This method has been proven to be accurate to within 5% of an electromagnetic flow meter for pumped volume calculations. You can monitor your pumps for efficiency and take action if one or more of them have problems.

Below, the pumps are set to trigger an alarm event when they drop below 70% efficiency.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P180	1	70	Sets all three pumps to a 70% threshold before a
P180	2	70	low efficiency event is recorded
P180	3	70	low efficiency event is recorded
P181	G	120	Calculates volume over 120 seconds
P183	1	3750	Sets the rated capacity in liters per minute of the
P183	2	3750	three pumps, assumes that the volume
P183	3	6500	parameters are used
P184	1	3	T
P184	2	3	Takes the action defined below when the third
P184	3	3	low efficiency event is recorded
P185	1	2	<del></del>
P185	2	2	Trigger alarms and remove pump from duty
P185	3	2	schedule (P510=1, P512=1)

### **Relay Controlled by Communications**

A relay can be controlled directly by a remote system through communications. No other control schemes can be used with a relay configured this way. Communications can be used to force status of some control relays, such as pumps.

#### Settings:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	65	Sets relay 5 as controlled by communications

## **Relay Controlled by Time**

A relay can be controlled by time setpoints (P114 and P115).

#### Settings:

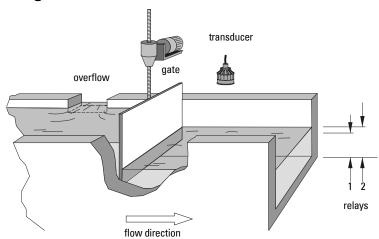
Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	4	9	Sets relay 5 as controlled by time
P114	4	10	Assert the function for 10 minutes
P146	4	24	Assert the function every 24 hours

# **Tracking Pump Usage**

You can find out how much an individual pump has been used by viewing the pump records parameters.

Information Available	Parameter Access
Current RUN time	P309
Total pump hours	P310
Total pump starts	P311
Total pump RUN on occurrences	P312

# **Setting a Gate (Penstock) Control**



#### **Set the Common Parameters**

**Prerequisite:** Substitute the details of your application for the sample values provided. If you are bench testing the unit, set your test values to be the same as the sample values.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P001	G	1	Operation = Level
P002	G	1	Material = Liquid
P003	G	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
P004	G	102	Transducer = XPS-10
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	G	1.8	Empty = 1.8 m
P007	G	1.4	Span = 1.4 m

### Set Relay 1 (Open Gate)

Relay 1 is wired to the **open** connections on the gate control. When relay 1 is energized the gate moves up.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	1	63	Sets relay 1 to energize (open gate) when the level is below 45% of the span (0.63 m). The gate will open for 0.1 minute (6 seconds) and this cycle will happen once per 0.02 hours (1 minute, 12 seconds) until the level is above 45%.
P112	1	45%	
P113	1		
P114	1	0.1	
P115	1	0.02	

### Set Relay 2 (Close Gate)

Relay 2 is wired to the **close** connections on the gate control. When relay 2 is energized the gate moves down.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	2	63	Sets relay 2 to energize (close gate) when the level is
P112	2	55%	above 55% of the span (0.77 m). The timing (P114,
P113	2		P115) of relay 2 is set from the relay 1 setpoints.

**Note:** Care must be taken to adjust P114 and P115 for proper proportional integral (PI) control without overshoot or cycling. P114 is equivalent to proportional band (P). P115 is equivalent to reset (I).

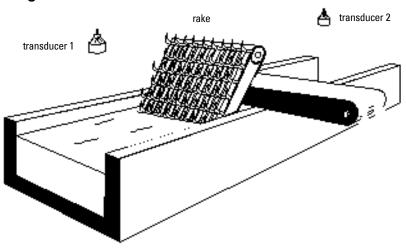
The transducer can also be placed upstream from the gate to control upstream head.

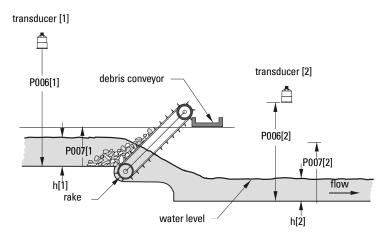
For more information on an OCM Dynamic Zero / Gate Control application, see application guide on our web site at www.siemens.com/processautomation.

# Rake (Screen) Control

Screens or rakes are mounted on the inflow channel of the wastewater treatment plant to prevent debris from clogging the equipment. When material builds up on the screen a level differential is created with the water level higher in front of the screen than behind it. When this differential reaches the programmed setpoint the SITRANS LUC500 activates a relay to run mechanical rakes to clean the screen and ensure a steady flow into the treatment process.

### **Setting a Rake Control**





Level difference (point 3) = h[1]-h[2]

# **Setting the Common Parameters**

**Prerequisite:** Substitute the details of your application for the sample values provided. If you are bench testing the unit, set your test values to be the same as the sample values.

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P001	G	4	Operation = Differential
P002	G	1	Material = liquid
P003	1,2	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
P004	1,2	102	Transducer = XPS-10
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	1	1.8	Empty = 1.8 m
	2	2.2	Empty = 2.2 m
P007	1	1.4	Span = 1.4 m
	2	1.4	Span = 1.4 m

# **Set Relay 1 (Operate Rake)**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P110	1	3	
P111	1	50	Starts the rake when the difference between the
P112	1	0.4	two levels rises above 0.4 m and stop the rake when the difference falls below 0.1 m.
P113	1	0.1	and difference fulls below on the

## **Set Relays 2 to 4 (Level Alarms)**

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P110	2	1	
P111	2	1	Sets relay 2 as a high level alarm for transducer 1
P112	2	1.3	with an ON setpoint of 1.3 m and an OFF setpoint of 1.2 m.
P113	2	1.2	1.2 111.
P110	3	2	
P111	3	1	Sets relay 3 as a low level alarm for transducer 2
P112	3	0.2	with an ON setpoint of 0.2 m and an OFF setpoint 0.4 m.
P113	3	0.4	
P110	4	3	
P111	4	1	Sets relay 4 as a <b>rake failure</b> alarm as it uses the
P112	4	1.0	differential level point (3) with an ON setpoint of 1.0 m and an OFF setpoint of 0.9 m.
P113	4	0.9	and an orr sequences of the

# **External Totalizers and Flow Samplers**

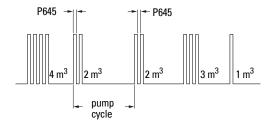
External totalizers are simple counters which count the number of relay clicks produced by the SITRANS LUC500. This information is used to keep track of OCM or pumped volume totals. Note that both of these values are also stored in the SITRANS LUC500 and are available through communications.

Flow samplers are devices which take a sample of liquid when triggered by a relay click. These samples are used to monitor water quality over time. Flow samplers can be driven by OCM volume or by time depending on the application requirements.

# **Relay Contacts**

Pumped volume is calculated at the end of the pump cycle. Totalized volume given through a relay set up for totalizer (P111[r]=40) will be given in bursts at this time. Both the open and closed times for the relay contact are provided by P645 and are preset to 0.2 seconds. Partial units are added to the next pump cycle.

### Example



The example shows a relay set up to make 1 contact for every cubic metre (m<sup>3</sup>) of liquid.

## **Totalizer**

To set the totalizer to provide relay contact to an external counter, use the following:

	Counter Formula
1 Contact per 10 <sup>P640</sup> units	P640 is preset to <b>0</b> so the default number of contacts for a pumped volume cycle is equivalent to the number of volume units.

### The source of units varies depending on the operation:

Operation	Units Source Parameter
OCM (P001=6)	P604–Maximum Flow, or P608–Flowrate Units
Pumped Volume (P001=7)	P051–Max Volume

# Flow Sampler

## **Based on Volume and Time**

To trigger a flow sampler relay based on flow use P111[r]=41 and set the other parameters:

### **Counter Formula**

1 Contact per P641 x 10<sup>P642</sup> units

Operation	Units Source Parameter
OCM (P001=6)	P604–Maximum Flow, or P608–Flowrate Units

By using a mantissa (P641) and an exponent (P642) the relay contacts can be based on a volume other than a multiple of ten.

During periods of low flow, the sampler may be idle for lengths of time. Program P115 to a time interval in hours to drive the sampler. The sampler will operate based on the volume of flow or the time interval, whichever comes first.

## **Based on Time**

To trigger a flow sampler based on time use P111[r]=60. When controlling a flow sampler by time you also have to set:

Parameter	Usage
P114	Sets the DURATION of the relay contact, usually short
P115	Sets the INTERVAL of the relay contact, usually long
P645	Normally not used, but sets the minimum relay contact

# **Open Channel Monitoring (OCM)**

There are four ways of defining an OCM installation depending on your Primary Measuring Device (PMD):

#### 1. Dimensional (P600=2,3,6,7)

For some common weir and flume types. PMD dimensions (P602) are entered directly.

- BS-3680 / ISO 1438/1 Thin plate V notch weir on page 104
- BS-3680 / ISO 4359 Rectangular Flume on page 105
- Palmer Bowlus Flume on page 106
- H Flume on page 107

#### 2. Exponential (P600=1)

For most other weir and flume types. PMD exponents provided by the manufacturer are entered. Calculate flow using the exponent (P601) and the maximum values (P603 and P604).

- Standard Weirs on page 108
- Parshall Flume on page 109
- Leopold Lagco Flume on page 110
- Cut Throat Flume on page 111

#### 3. Universal (P600=4,5)

For other PMDs, the head-to-flow curve can be plotted based on known breakpoints, usually supplied by the PMD manufacturer.

- Typical Flow Characterization on page 111
- Example Flumes on page 112
- Example Weirs on page 112

### 4. Area x Velocity (P600=8,9,10,11)

For channels where the cross-sectional area and velocity are known, the flow can be calculated by multiplying area x velocity.

- · round pipe with velocity sensor
- rectangular channel with velocity sensor

For other channels, the head-to-area curve can be plotted based on known breakpoints. Flow is calculated using the head-to-area curve and a velocity input.

- Universal Linear Area Calculation, Area x Velocity
- Universal Cubic Area Calculation, Area x Velocity

Identify the velocity source using P612. See Area x Velocity example on page 113 for more information.

## **Set the Common Parameters**

These Quick Start parameters are required for all installations.

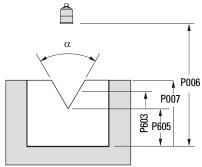
Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P001	G	6	Operation = OCM
P002	G	1	Material = liquid
P003	G	2	Maximum Process Speed = medium
P004	G	102	Transducer = XPS-10
P005	G	1	Units = meters
P006	G	1.8	Empty = 1.8 m
P007	G	1.0	Span = 1.4 m
P801	G	0.8	Range Extension to avoid <b>LOE</b>

## **Setting Zero Head**

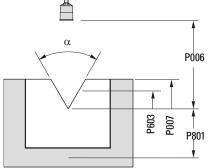
Many PMDs start flowing higher than the traditional empty distance of the application. You can account for the flow in two ways:

 Use P605 Zero Head to have OCM calculations ignore levels below that value. Possible head = P007 - P605.

**Note:** P603 is preset to P007 and is not updated when P605 is used. Make sure you set P603 to the correct value when using P605.



 Use P801 Range Extension where the Empty level is set to the bottom of the weir, and above the bottom of the channel. It should be used if the surface monitored can fall past Empty (P006) level in normal operation without reporting an LOE. The value is added to Empty (P006) and can be greater than the range of the transducer.



The examples on the following pages show both methods.

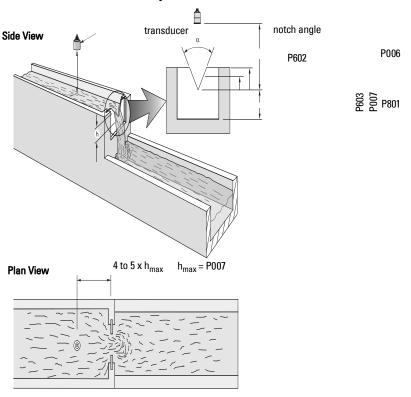
# **Setting Totalized Volume**

To display the totalized volume on the LCD, use the following parameters:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P737	G	2	Show the eight digit totalizer in the primary display

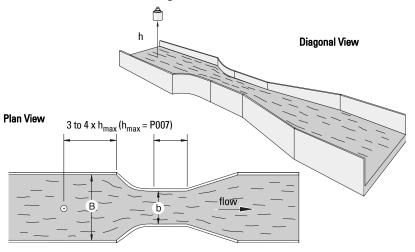
# **Direct Support**

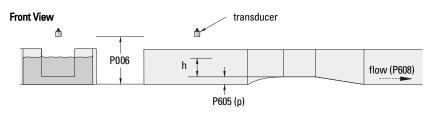
## BS-3680 / ISO 1438/1 Thin plate V notch weir



Parameter	Index	Value
P600	G	7–ISO 1438/1 V Notch Weir
P602	1	Notch angle
(view only)	2	Discharge coefficient (Be)
P603	G	Maximum Head (preset to P007)
P801	G	Range Extension
P608	G	Flowrate Units

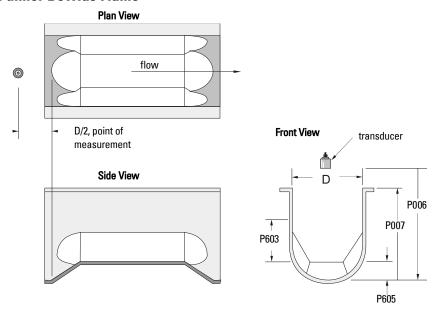
## BS-3680 / ISO 4359 Rectangular Flume





Parameter	Index	Value
P600	G	6-ISO 4359 Rectangular Flume
P602	1	Approach width (B)
	2	Throat width (b)
	3	Hump Height (p)
	4	Throat length (L)
(view only)	5	Velocity coefficient (Cv)
(view only)	6	Discharge coefficient (Cd)
(view only)	7	Cross sectional area
P605	G	Zero Head
P608	G	Flowrate Units

### **Palmer Bowlus Flume**

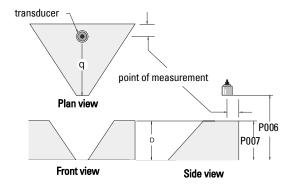


Parameter	Index	Value
P600	G	2–Palmer Bowlus Flume
P602	1	Flume width (D)
P603	G	Maximum Head (preset = P007)
P604	G	Maximum Flow
P605	G	Zero Head
P606	G	Time Units

### **Application Information**

- Sized by pipe diameter, D
- Flume relief is trapezoidal
- Designed to install directly into pipelines and manholes
- Head is referenced to bottom of the throat, not bottom of the pipe
- For rated flows under free flow conditions, the head is measured at a distance of D/2 upstream from the beginning of the converging section

### H Flume



Parameter	Index	Value
P600	G	3–H Flume
P602	1	Flume height (D)
P603	G	Maximum Head (preset = P007)
P604	G	Maximum Flow
P606	G	Time Units

- Sized by maximum depth of flume, D
- Approach is preferably rectangular, matching width and depth for distance 3 to 5 times the depth of the flume
- May be installed in channels under partial submergence (ratio of downstream level to head). Typical errors are:
  - 1% @ 30% submergence
  - 3% @ 50% submergence
- For rated flows under free flow conditions, the head is measured at a point downstream from the flume entrance

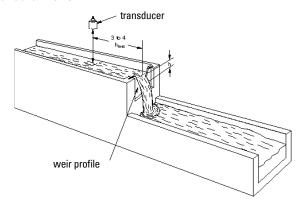
Flume Size	Point of Measurement		
(D in feet)	cm	inches	
0.5	5	1¾	
0.75	7	2¾	
1.0	9	3¾	
1.5	14	5½	
2.0	18	7¼	
2.5	23	9	
3.0	28	10¾	
4.5	41	161⁄4	

H flumes come with a flat or sloping floor. The same flow table can be used as error
is less than 1%.

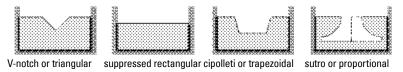
# **PMDs that use Exponential Equation**

For Primary Measuring Devices (PMDs) that measure flow by an exponential equation use these parameters. Ensure that you use the correct exponent for your PMD; the values below are samples only.

#### **Standard Weirs**



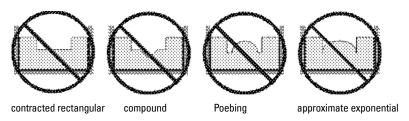
# **Applicable Weir Profiles**



Parameter	Index	Value		
P600	G	1–Exponential Function		
P601	G	Weir Type	Value <sup>1</sup>	
		V-notch	2.50	
		Suppressed rectangular	1.50	
		Cipolletti or trapezoidal	1.50	
		Sutro or proportional	1.00	
P603	G	Maximum Head		
P604	G	Maximum Flow		
P606	G	Time Units		
P801	G	Range Extension		

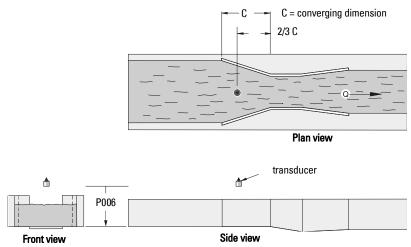
Values are samples only. Consult your weir manufacturer's documentation for the correct flow exponent.

# **Non-Applicable Weir Profiles**



Flows through these weirs can be measured using the universal flow calculation P600 = 4 or 5. See *Universal Calculation Support* on page 111.

## **Parshall Flume**

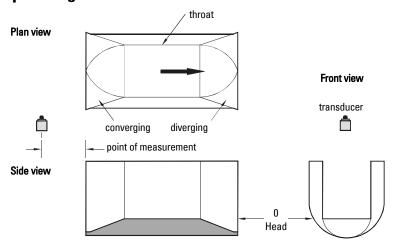


### **Application Information**

- sized by throat width
- · set on solid foundation
- For rated flows under free flow conditions the head is measured at <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> the length of the converging section from the beginning of the throat section.

Parameter	Index	Value
P600	G	1—Parshall Flume
P601	G	1.22–1.607 (consult your flume documentation)
P603	G	Maximum Head
P604	G	Maximum Flow (Q)
P606	G	Time Units

# **Leopold Lagco Flume**



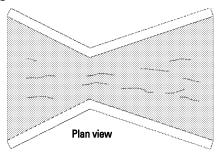
Parameter	Index	Value
P600	G	1-Leopold Lagco Flume
P601	G	1.55
P603	G	Maximum Head (preset P007)
P604	G	Maximum Flow
P605	G	Zero Head
P606	G	Time Units

## **Application Information**

- Designed to be installed directly into pipelines and manholes
- Leopold Lagco may be classed as a rectangular Palmer-Bowlus flume
- Sized by pipe (sewer) diameter
- For rated flows under free flow conditions the head is measured at a point upstream referenced to the beginning of the converging section. Refer to the following table:

Flume Size (pipe	Point of M	easurement
diameter in inches)	cm	inches
4-12	2.5	1
15	3.2	1¼
18	4.4	1¾
21	5.1	2
24	6.4	2½
30	7.6	3
42	8.9	3½
48	10.2	4
54	11.4	4½
60	12.7	5
66	14.0	5½
72	15.2	6

### **Cut Throat Flume**



### **Application Information**

- Similar to Parshall flume except that the floor is flat bottomed and throat has no virtual length.
- Refer to manufacturer's specifications for flow equation and point of head measurement.

Parameter	Index	Value
P600	G	1–Cut Throat Flume
P601	G	1.55
P603	G	Maximum Head (preset P007)
P604	G	Maximum Flow
P606	G	Time Units

# **Universal Calculation Support**

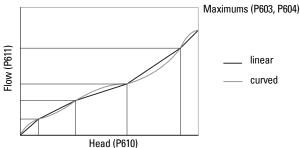
When the primary measuring device (PMD) doesn't fit one of the standard types it can be programmed using a universal characterization. When Universal is selected as the PMD type (P600) then both P610 and P611 must be entered to define the flow.

Two curve types are supported:

- P600 = 4—linear (piecewise linear)
- P600 = 5—curved (cubic spline)

Both are shown in the following chart.

# **Typical Flow Characterization**



Characterization is achieved by entering the head (P610) and corresponding flow (P611), either from empirical measurement or from the manufacturer's specification. The more breakpoints that are defined, the more accurate will be the flow measurement.

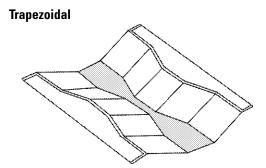
Breakpoints should be concentrated in areas exhibiting the higher degrees of non-linear flow. A maximum of 32 breakpoints can be defined. The curve's endpoints are automatically set to (0,0) and (Maximum Head P603, Maximum Flow P604). With up to 32 user defined breakpoints, the curve has a maximum of 34 points.

Use as many breakpoints as required by the complexity of your PMD.

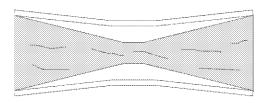
See Flow Calculation on page 298 for more information.

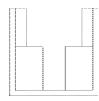
## **Example Flumes**

These example flumes would both require a universal calculation.



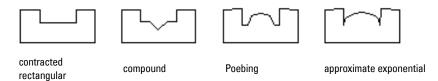
### **Dual Range (nested) Parshall**





## **Example Weirs**

These weirs could require universal calculation.

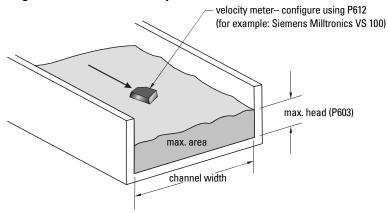


For further information regarding universal flow calculations, see *Flow Calculation* on page 298.

# **Area x Velocity**

## **Example**

### **Rectangular Channel with Velocity Sensor**



Area x Velocity calculations allow you to define an OCM installation when the crosssectional area of the channel and the velocity are known. This information is used by the customer to calculate and enter Maximum Flow (P604).

#### To calculate maximum flow:

1. Calculate maximum area.

max, area = channel width x max, head (P603)

ie: max area = 
$$2 \text{ m} \times 0.1 \text{ m} = 0.2 \text{ m}^2$$

2. Determine maximum velocity from velocity meter. This will be the actual numerical value related to the 20mA output on the velocity meter.

Calculate maximum flow.

Maximum Flow (P604) = maximum area x maximum velocity

Convert this value to appropriate units and enter it into Maximum Flow (P604).

ie: max. flow = 
$$0.2 \text{ m}^2 \text{ x } 4.5 \text{ m/s} = 0.9 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Note:** All calculations must be based on the same units (channel width and max. head).

Round pipe with velocity sensor, as well as Universal Linear and Cubic Area PMDs also require the customer to manually determine maximum flow using area and velocity.

For more information on universal area calculations, see Area Calculation on page 299.

# **Handling Flow Events**

The overflow / underflow parameters allow the SITRANS LUC500 to react to flow conditions caused by storms or other unusual events. When a flow event is entered:

- Logging starts. (See Data Logging on page 79).
- Relays are overridden. (Described below).
- Cost Reduction settings are overridden (See Saving Energy on page 93).
- **Control relays are tripped.** (Relays set with P111 = 61 are tripped).
- Communications are updated. (See Communications section).
- P169 is updated. (Described below).

Below, the overflow detection comes from an external device connected through discrete input 5. All pump relays are turned off and OCM is logged on transducer 2.

Parameter	Primary Index	Secondary Index	Value	Description
P160	1		2:5	Discrete input five supplies the overflow signal as flow condition 1
P163	1		10	Calm the input by 10 seconds
P164	1		360	The overflow can last up to 6 hours
P165	1		2	
P165	2	1	2	The pump control relays are forced off dur-
P165	3	1	2	ing the event to keep the storm water from upsetting the treatment facility
P165	4	1	2	apoctang the treatment rubinty
P166	1		2	The overflow is totalized by transducer 2

# **Setting Input Source**

The source for detecting a flow event can be a discrete input, the material level reading, or the material rate of change. Use P160–Overflow / Underflow Level Source to define which input triggers flow events. The parameter is a split value with x as the trigger type and y as the input number.

X	Input	У	Index
		1	transducer 1
1	transducer level – overflow	2	transducer 2
		3	average, difference or sum
2	discrete input – overflow	1 to 8	base
2	discrete input – overnow	1 to 16	with 8DI card
		1	transducer 1
3	transducer level – underflow	2	transducer 2
		3	average, difference or sum
4	discrete input – underflow	1 to 8	base
4	discrete input – undernow	1 to 16	with 8DI card
		1	transducer 1
5	transducer rate- overflow	2	transducer 2
		3	average, difference or sum
		1	transducer 1
6	transducer rate- underflow	2	transducer 2
		3	average, difference or sum

Flow events are indexed by flow condition, allowing up to 4 flow conditions to be monitored. When more than one flow condition is being logged, read P317 to determine which flow condition the log pertains to.

## **Level Input Example**

The advantage of setting overflow (or underflow) setpoints is that other actions can be triggered off of the overflow and underflow events. This is useful for combined sewer overflow (CSO) reporting.

**Note:** For OCM to work on an overflow event, the dual point feature must be installed. This feature is sold separately.

To detect an overflow event, shut down all pumps, and start logging OCM, do the following:

Parameter	Primary Index	Secondary Index	Value	Description
P160	1		1:1	Sets flow condition 1 as an overflow
P161	1		95%	event to be triggered by a level reading of
P162	1		90%	95% and an overflow reset at 90%.
P165	1	1	1	0.   10   10.   1   10.
P165	2	1	1	Sets relays 1, 2, and 3 to be forced OFF when flow condition 1 is detected.
P165	3	1	1	when now condition 1 is detected.
P166	1		2	Sets transducer two as the OCM total

## **Discrete Input Example**

Discrete inputs can be used to indicate overflow and underflow events and these events can be used to drive control relays and report status through communications.

**Note:** You can use discrete inputs for other functions by using the Report subsystem or checking the DI state through communications. See *Report by Exception* on page 72 or *Communications* section.

#### Overflow

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	61	This setup sets discrete input
P160	2	2:6	number 6 to indicate an overflow
P163	2	5.0	event as flow condition 2. That event
P164	2	360	triggers control relay number 5.

#### Underflow

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P111	5	61	This sets up discrete input number
P160	3	4:6	6 to indicate an underflow event
P163	3	5.0	as flow condition 3. That event
P164	3	360	triggers control relay number 5.

## **Rate of Change Example**

To configure the rate of change on transducer number two to detect an underflow as flow condition 4:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P160	4	6:2	Use rate 2 as underflow detection
P161	4	95%	Start at 95% of filling rate
P162	4	90%	End at 90% of filling rate

These rate values are specified as a percentage of P702–Filling Indicator.

# **Setting Event Results**

Once the input is set up to detect the flow event you can change how the relays react during a flow event. Set P165–Overflow / Underflow Relay Action to the required relay state.

# **Monitoring Flow Events**

Flow events can be monitored using the optional data logging feature or by using a report by exception.

To set up data logging see Data Logging on page 79.

To set up a report see *Report by Exception* on page 72.

To check the immediate status of the instrument, view P169 while in run mode. A value of 1 indicates that there is a flow event going on. A **0** indicates that there is no flow event. When more than one flow condition is being logged, read P317 to determine which flow condition the log pertains to.

# **Testing the Configuration**

After programmed the unit, you must test the device to ensure that it performs to your specifications. This test can be run in simulation mode or by varying the level in your application. The latter is preferred as it more accurately represents running conditions. However, if it is not possible to do a physical test, a simulation will ensure that control programming is correct.

## **Simulation**

In simulation mode, the LCD display reacts to the simulated level changes. Alarm relays will also react to the simulation, but any pump or control relays will not react.

To allow pump or control relays to operate on the simulated level, set P000 to -1.

## Simulating a Single Measurement

Access the appropriate parameter (Press PROGRAM ightharpoonup and then enter the parameter number). Press TRANSDUCER ightharpoonup 5 times to overcome Echo Lock (P711), if applicable: the associated Reading is displayed in the Parameter Value field, and any alarm relays are set accordingly.

### To verify Reading calculations (P920 to P926)...

- 1. Key in a material level in Units (P005) or% of Span (P007).
- 2. Press ENTER : the calculated Reading is displayed.
- 3. Verify the calculated Reading.
- 4. To start a simulation from the level entered, press ARROW or •.

## Simulating a Level Cycle

## To start a (P920, P921, P922, or P923) simulation (from level = 0)...

Press ENTER • to simulate level rise and fall at 1% of Span / second. Press ARROW • to adjust the simulated rate of rise or fall. The maximum rate is 4 % of span

Action	State (prior to pressing key)	Effect
	Stop	Rise at 1 % of Span / second
	Rise at 1 % of Span / second	Rise at 4 % of Span / second (max.)
Press 🛕	Rise at 4 % of Span / second (max.)	No effect
	Fall at 1 % of Span / second	Stop
	Fall at 4 % of Span / second	Fall at 1 % of Span / second
Press 🔻	Stop	Fall at 1 % of Span / second
	Rise at 1 % of Span / second	Stop
	Rise at 4 % of Span / second (max.)	Rise at 1 % of Span / second
	Fall at 1 % of Span / second	Fall at 4 % of Span / second (max.)
	Fall at 4 % of Span / second	No effect

When the level rises to 100% or falls to 0% it reverses direction at the same rate.

## **Checking Volume Characterization**

#### To confirm universal volume calculations (P050 = 9, 10):

- 1. Go to P920
- 2. Key in a level associated with a known volume
- Press ENTER ←
- 4. Check the returned volume against the manufacturer's chart
- 5. Change parameters P054 and P055, as required
- 6. Repeat steps 2 to 5 until the volume curve is verified

## **Checking OCM Flow Characterization**

### To confirm universal flow calculations (P600 = 4, 5):

- Go to P925
- 2. Key in a level associated with a known flow
- Press ENTER ←
- 4. Check the returned volume against the manufacturer's chart
- 5. Change parameters P610 and P611, as required
- 6. Repeat steps 2 to 5 until the flow curve is verified

# I/O Checkout

After installing the unit, we recommend that you perform a test to verify the wiring.

### Relays

Use P119 to force a state change and verify that the results are as expected (pump starts, alarm sounds, etc.).

### **Discrete Inputs**

Use P270 to force the input value and verify that the results are as expected.

- 1. Go to P270[DI] where DI = the discrete input to be tested
- 2. Set to 0 to force the input off
- 3. Go to P275[DI] to verify that the value is forced
- 4. Check the state of outputs to ensure that they respond as expected
- Go to P270[DI]
- 6. Set to 1 to force the input on
- 7. Go to P275[DI] to verify that the value is forced
- 8. Check the state of outputs to ensure that they respond as expected For further information, see *Discrete Inputs* on page 53.

#### mA Input

Use P254 to test the mA input value against a true level. Use a trusted external mA source to generate the signal required for testing and verify the incoming signal with P260. Check that the system responds as expected as the mA level is changed.

#### mA Output

Use an external device to test the mA output against the measured level. Check that the mA value changes to reflect the changes in the measured level.

#### Reset for Run Mode

Once testing is complete and the unit is ready for operation it is good practice to clear any pump interlocks by setting P510[0] to 0.

# **Application Test**

If you are testing the application by varying the material level (the preferred test method) make sure that none of the control devices are connected (or at least no power is available to them).

If you are testing the application in simulation mode (and P000 is not -1), control relays are not energized and control devices can remain connected.

While the level is being cycled, check the results of the discrete inputs by either closing the circuit externally (preferred) or using P270 Discrete Input Function to force the input ON or OFF. Try all possible combinations to thoroughly test the setup. For each combination, run a complete cycle to verify that the pumps operate as expected.

Monitor system performance carefully, under all anticipated operating conditions.

- When the SITRANS LUC500 performs exactly as required, programming is complete.
- 2. If alternate Reading units, Failsafe action, or relay operation is desired, update the parameters for the new functionality.
- If the system performance experiences problems, see Appendix C-Troubleshooting on page 301.

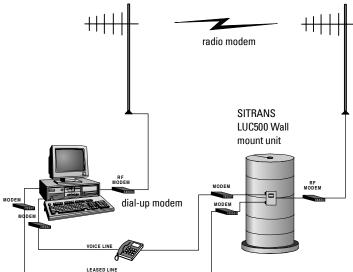
If you cannot observe all operating conditions during the System Performance Evaluation, use the level simulation (see page 117) to verify programming.

When a simulation is run, alarm relays will react to the simulated level change, but control relays will not react. You can set P000 to value -1 to trigger the control relays based on the simulated level.

Retest the system every time you adjust any control parameters.

# **Communications**

The SITRANS LUC500 is an integrated level and pump controller capable of communicating process information to a Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) system, via a serial device such as a radio modem, leased line, or dial-up modem.



The SITRANS LUC500 supports the following communication protocols:

- Modbus RTU/ASCII—base unit on RS-232 or RS-485 transport
- PROFIBUS DP—optional SmartLinx® module
- Remote I/O-optional SmartLinx module
- DeviceNet1-optional SmartLinx module

## **Communication Ports**

The SITRANS LUC500 comes with two communication ports on the base unit and one more port available on all of the option cards:

Port	Connection	Location	Interface
1	RJ-11 connector	Rack: front of unit Panel: front of unit Wall mount: inside enclosure	RS-232
2	terminal block	Rack: terminal board Panel: terminal board Wall mount: terminal block	RS-232
3	option card	Rack: terminal board Panel: terminal board Wall mount: option card	RS-485

<sup>1.</sup> DeviceNet is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Association

By using RS-485 instead of the more common RS-232, you can run communications cable much farther and you can have multiple slave units on the network, addressed by P771–Network Address.

## Modbus

Modbus is an industry standard protocol used by SCADA and HMI systems, and uses the SITRANS LUC500's RS-232 ports to communicate. For a description of the Modbus protocol, contact your local Schneider representative.

The Modbus protocol is supported in the base unit and is configurable using the Communications parameters, P770 to P782.

To set up communications with a Modbus RTU master device on port 2 using a modem, set the following parameters:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P770	2	3	Modbus RTU slave
P771	2	1	Network address, only used for RS-485
P772	2	9.6	Data rate of 9600 baud
P773	2	0	No parity, common setting
P774	2	8	8 data bits, common setting
P775	2	1	1 stop bit, common setting
P776	2	0	No hardware flow control
P777	2	0	No key up delay
P778	2	1	Communicate through a modem
P779	2	30	Keep connection open for 30 seconds of silence, then hang up
P782	2	0	Index parameter values globally

The master device is expected to dial into the modem attached to the SITRANS LUC500 and request information through Modbus commands. If there is a silent period for longer than 30 seconds, the SITRANS LUC500 will hang up the modem and wait for another call.

To assist when connecting modems to the SITRANS LUC500, Siemens Milltronics offers an External Modem Kit to make connection easy. The RS-232 External Modem Kit can be used with the SITRANS LUC500 and at the master level. An RS-485 External Modem Kit is also available for multi-drop applications. Please see our web site at www.siemens.com/processautomation for more information.

# Optional SmartLinx® Cards

The standard SITRANS LUC500 unit may also be enhanced with Siemens Milltronics' SmartLinx® communication modules that provide an interface to popular industrial communication systems.

This manual only describes the built-in communications. For more information on SmartLinx, please consult the appropriate SmartLinx instruction manual.

# **Dolphin Plus**

Dolphin Plus makes it easy to record and compare parameter sets for all SITRANS LUC500 units in your company. Dolphin Plus uses a proprietary protocol called *Dolphin* to

communicate with Siemens Milltronics instruments. This protocol is set when P770 = 1. For more information on Dolphin Plus, or to obtain a copy of the software, contact your Siemens Milltronics representative.

By default the settings for port 1 (RJ-11 connection) and Dolphin Plus match. These settings are:

<b>Parameter</b>	Index	Value	Description
P700	1	1	Dolphin
P772	1	115.2	Data rate of 115.2 Kilo baud
P773	1	0	No parity, common setting
P774	1	8	8 data bits, common setting
P775	1	1	1 stop bit, common setting
P776	1	0	No hardware flow control

# **Communications Installation**

# Wiring Guidelines

- RS-232 maximum cable length is 15 meters (50 feet)
- RJ-11 maximum cable length is 3 meters
- RS-485 maximum length is 1,220 meters (4,000 feet)
- recommended cable for RS-485 is Belden19842 or equivalent
- use 24 AWG (minimum)
- use good quality communication grade (shielded twisted pairs) cable that is recommended for RS-232 for ports 1 and 2
- run the communication cable separately from power and control cables (do not wrap your RS-232 or RS-485 cable to the power cable or have them in the same conduit.)
- use shielded cable and connect to ground at one end only
- follow proper grounding guidelines for all devices on the bus

**Note:** Improper wiring and incorrect choice of cables are two of the most common causes of communication problems.

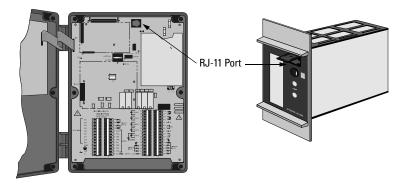
# **Ports 1, 2, and 3**

Port	Rack or Panel Mount	Wall Mount					
	RS-232 port (RJ-11 modular telephone	RS-232 port (RJ-11 modular telephone					
1	jack) is on the unit's front and is generally	jack) is on the motherboard and is					
	used with a laptop computer.	generally used with a laptop computer.					
2	RS-232 port is on the terminal block. This port is generally used with a modem but can						
2	also be used with a direct connector to HN	11.					
	Connections for the RS-485 port are on	Connections for the RS-485 port are on					
3	the terminal block and are used to	the optional I/O cards and are used to					
	multidrop multiple devices.	multidrop multiple devices.					

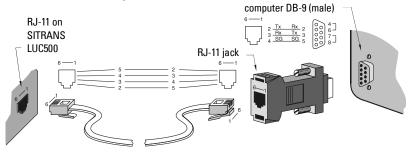
<sup>1.</sup> Belden is a registered trademark of Belden Wire & Cable Company

### Port 1: RS-232 RJ-11 Jack

The RJ-11 port is inside the enclosure of the Wall mount, and on the face of the rack and panel units (see below).



To connect the unit using RS-232 to a PC, use the cable as shown:

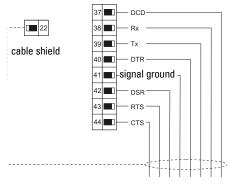


Note: Jumper pins 4-6 and 7-8 at the DB-9.

## Port 2: RS-232 Terminal Block

## **Rack or Panel Mount**

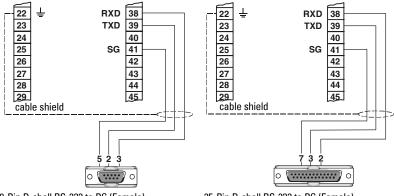
The terminal blocks of the Rack and Panel units use pins 37 to 44 for RS-232 port 2.



You can use terminal block 46 for the cable shield; however, block 47 and 48 are the power supply so use caution.

#### **Rack or Panel to PC Connection**

To connect the terminal block to a computer that does not use a flow control, use the following connection:

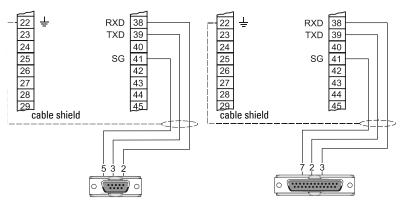


9-Pin D-shell RS-232 to PC (Female)

25-Pin D-shell RS-232 to PC (Female)

#### **Rack or Panel to Modem Connection**

To connect the terminal block to a modem that does not use a flow control, use the following connection:



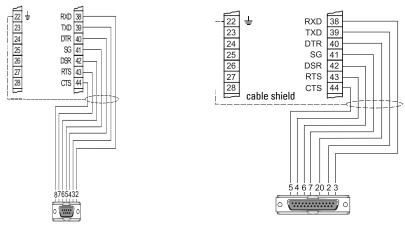
9-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male)

25-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male)

**Note:** Modems switch Tx and Rx, therefore, connect Tx directly to Tx and Rx directly to Rx when wiring a modem.

### With Hardware Flow Control (Rack or Panel Mount)

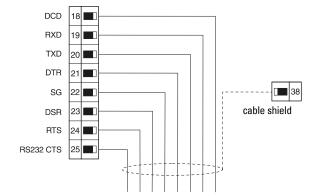
To connect the terminal block to an external modem using hardware flow control, use the following connection:



9-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male) with hardware flow control

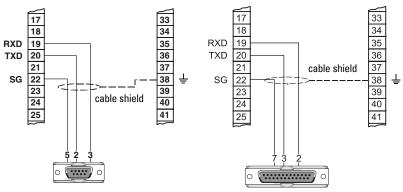
25-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male) with hardware flow control

## **Wall Mount**



#### **Wall Mount to PC Connection**

To connect the terminal block to a computer that does not use a flow control:

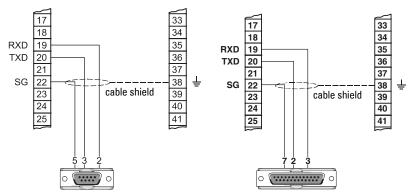


9-Pin D-shell RS-232 to PC (Female)

25-Pin D-shell RS-232 to PC (Female)

#### **Wall Mount to Modem Connection**

To connect the terminal block to a modem that does not use a flow control:

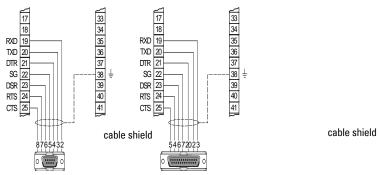


9-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male)

25-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male)

### With Hardware Flow Control (Wall Mount)

To connect the terminal block to a modem that uses flow control:



9-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male)

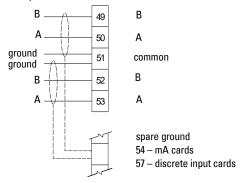
25-Pin D-shell RS-232 to Modem (Male)

### Port 3: RS-485

To connect multiple RS-485 devices together, connect **A** to **A**, **B** to **B**, **signal ground** to **signal ground (common)**. **A** can also be marked as - and **B** as **+**. For more information, see the Application Guide "Connecting SITRANS LUC500 to an RS-485 Network" on our web site at **www.siemens.com/processautomation**.

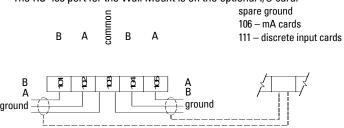
### **Rack and Panel Mount**

The RS-485 port for the Rack and Panel is on the terminal blocks but is enabled only if there is an optional I/O card installed.



#### Wall Mount

The RS-485 port for the Wall Mount is on the optional I/O card.



# **Configuring Communication Ports (Parameters)**

The 11 parameters listed are indexed to the three communication ports, unless otherwise noted. An asterisk (\*) identifies the preset value.

Port	Description
1	RS-232 port (RJ-11 modular telephone)
2	RS-232 port on terminal block
3	The RS-485 port for the rack and panel is on the terminal blocks. The RS-485 port for the wall mount is on the optional I/O card.

#### Notes:

- The RS-485 port is available on an optional I/O card.
- For parameters 770 to 780, port 3 and index 3 is only available if there is an optional I/O card present.

## **P766 Communications Port Security**

The parameter will selectively enable security for a specific communications port.

Primary Index	port		
Values	0	*	Preset, security disabled for specified port
values	1		security enabled for specified port
	• [	767	Communications Lock
Related	P768 PIN Entry Failures		
	P769 Communications Lock State		

### **P767 Communications Lock**

A four digit pin which can be modified by keypad or remotely via Modbus or modem if successfully logged in.

Primary Index	global
Values	4 digit PIN
	P766 Communications Port Security
Related	P768 PIN Entry Failures
	P769 Communications Lock State

Note: P767 applies to communication using Modbus protocol only.

When the correct pin is sent to the SITRANS LUC500 remotely, a safe session is created. If the user makes three unsuccessful attempts to send the correct PIN, the session becomes unsafe, and the connection will be terminated.

Upon termination, the modem will disconnect when using a modem connection.

Three successive unsafe sessions will cause the SITRANS LUC500 to enter intruder lockout state, at which point it is impossible to unlock the unit remotely.

To clear the intruder lockout state, reset the PIN locally using the hand programmer. The same PIN may be entered again.

The following conditions will terminate the safe session, and the PIN will have to be reentered:

- a modem disconnection
- A timeout as determined by P779 (this applies to both modem and direct connections). If a modem is used, it will go 'on-hook'. A direct connection will revert to a locked state.

## **P768 PIN Entry Failures**

Reports number of unsuccessful PIN entries observed by SITRANS LUC500

Primary Index	port
Values	Range: 0 to 255  Can be reset to 0 to observe number of unsuccessful entries
Related	P767 Communications Lock     P769 Communications Lock State

### **P769 Communications Lock State**

Reports the lock state of the SITRANS LUC500 on specified port.

Primary Index	port			
	0	*	Unlocked	
Values	1		Locked	
	2		Intruder Lockout	
		P766 Communications Port Security		
Related	P767 Communications Lock			
	P768 PIN Entry Failures			

## **P770 Port Protocol**

The communications protocol used between the SITRANS LUC500 and other devices.

Primary Index	communications port		
	0	*	Communications port disabled (preset for port 3)
	1	*	Siemens Milltronics Dolphin protocol (preset for port 1)
	2		Modbus ASCII slave serial protocol
Values	3	*	Modbus RTU slave serial protocol (preset for port 2)
values	4		Modbus ASCII master
	5		Modbus RTU master
	6		Modbus RTU slave with unsolicited communications
	7		Modbus ASCII slave with unsolicited communications

The SITRANS LUC500 supports Siemens Milltronics' proprietary Dolphin format and the internationally recognized Modbus standard in both ASCII and RTU formats. Other protocols are available with optional SmartLinx cards.

- Use Dolphin protocol when connecting to a PC running the Dolphin Plus configuration tool.
- Use Modbus slave (P770 = 2 or 3) when communicating to a SCADA system.
- Use Modbus master (P770 = 4 or 5) when report by exception is used exclusively.
- Use Modbus slave with unsolicited communications (P770 = 6 or 7) when communicating to a SCADA system and issuing reports by exception. See Communication Appendix D: Unsolicited Slave on page 169.
- Use other SmartLinx-supported protocols when required by your existing network.

## **P771 Network Address**

The unique identifier of the SITRANS LUC500 on the network.

Primary Index	communications port					
Values	Range: 0 to 9999					
Vuides	Preset: 1					

For devices connected with the Siemens Milltronics protocol, this parameter is ignored. For devices connected with a serial Modbus slave protocol, this parameter is a number from 1-247. The network administrator must ensure that all devices on the network have unique addresses. Do not use the value **0** for Modbus communications as this is the broadcast address and is inappropriate for a slave device.

### **P772 Baud Rate**

The communication rate with the master device.

Primary Index	communications port					
Values	4.8		4800 baud			
	9.6	*	9600 baud (preset and only option for port 3)			
	19.2	*	19,200 baud (preset for port 2)			
	115.2	*	115,200 baud (preset for port 1)			

This specifies the rate of communication in Kbaud. Any value may be entered, but the only values supported are those shown above. The baud rate should reflect the speed of the connected hardware and protocol used.

## **P773 Parity**

The serial port parity.

Primary Index	communications port			
	0	*	No Parity (only option for port 3)	
	1		Odd Parity	
Values	2		Even Parity	
	3		Mark Parity (=1)	
	4		Space Parity (=0)	

## **P774 Data Bits**

The number of data bits per character.

Primary Index	communications port				
	Range: 5 to 8 Preset: 8 (only option for port 3)				
Values	8	Modbus RTU			
	7 or 8	Modbus ASCII			
	7 or 8	Dolphin Plus			

# **P775 Stop Bits**

The number of bits following the character message indicating the end of the message.

Primary Index	communications port
Values	Range: 1 or 2
values	Preset: 1 (only option for port 3)

# **P776 Port Flow Control**

The flow control used on the serial port.

Primary Index	communications port			
Values	0	*	No flow control	
	1		RTS/CTS (Hardware flow control)	

The SITRANS LUC500 only supports hardware flow control (RTS/CTS) for port 2. Only select flow control if your connected device requires it.

## **P777 Key up Delay**

The delay between asserting RTS and transmitting the first data bit.

Primary Index	communications port					
Values	Range: 0-3000 milliseconds					
values	Preset: 0					

This delay is built into the protocol for older radio modems that do not buffer data and require key up time. Consult your modem documentation.

## P778 Modem Available

Sets the SITRANS LUC500 to use an external modem on the RS-232 port.

Primary Index	communications port		
	0	* No modem connected	
Values	1		Answer only
	2		Dial only
	3		Answer / Dial

**Note:** For Report by Exception to send reports, either 2 or 3 must be selected.

## **P779 Modem Inactivity Timeout**

Sets the time that the unit will keep the modem connected with no activity.

Primary Index	communications port					
Values	Range: 0-9999 seconds					
values	0 * No timeout					

To use this parameter, ensure that P778 (Modem Available)=1. If the line is idle and the P779 Modem Inactivity Timeout expires, then the modem is directed to hang up the line. Ensure that P779 is set longer than the standard polling time of the connected master device. Set P779 to **0** to disable the inactivity timer.

## **P782 Parameter Index Location**

Determines where index information is stored for the parameter access area for the Modbus register map.

Primary Index	Global		
Values	0	*	Global
	1		Parameter-Specific

### Global (0)

The primary and secondary index values are global (they affect all of the parameter access area at once) and stored in:

- primary index R43.999
- secondary index R43,998

### Parameter-Specific (1)

The primary and secondary index values are encoded into the format words found between R46,000 and R46,999. Each format word corresponds with the R44,000-series number in the parameter access map. For example, the format register R46,111 corresponds to the parameter P111 and the value is stored in R44,111. If Modbus protocol (P770 = 2 or 3) is not used this parameter is ignored.

# **Configuring Unsolicited Slave (Parameters)**

These parameters are used to configure an SITRANS LUC500 as a Modbus slave with the unsolicited communication option (P770 = 6 or 7). This setting is used when you need to connect to the SITRANS LUC500 as a slave most of the time but still need it to issue Report by Exception information to another slave device. These parameters vary the timing of the communication to ensure that collisions on the network are kept to a minimum.

See also Communication Appendix D: Unsolicited Slave on page 169.

## **P486 Carrier Detection**

Determines how the SITRANS LUC500 will detect for communications carrier before sending a Report by Exception.

Primary Index	communications port		
	0		No carrier detection
Values	1	*	DCD – modem
	2		Rx activity – network

### **No Carrier Detection**

This option turns off the communication delay. The SITRANS LUC500 will attempt to issue a report by exception without first checking for existing communications (the timings from P487 and P488 still apply).

#### **DCD Method**

Use the DCD method when the SITRANS LUC500 communicates through a modem. This method waits until the modem is hung up before attempting to communicate out.

### Rx Activity Method

Use the Rx Activity method when the SITRANS LUC500 is permanently connected to an RS-486 multi-drop network.

**Note:** The reporting system will not override a communication in progress (for example a SCADA system downloading information) to issue the report. It will always wait until the communication is complete.

### **P487 Minimum Quiet Time**

Specifies the time, in ms, that the SITRANS LUC500 will wait before initiating an unsolicited Report by Exception.

Primary Index	communications port
Values	Range: 0-9999 milliseconds
values	Preset: 1000

When the Report by Exception subsystem has a report to issue it will begin watching the communications carrier (as defined by P486) for a suitable quiet time. Once the time has elapsed, default is 1 second, then the Report by Exception subsystem will begin working.

All Modbus master parameters (P473 to P476) are used when the SITRANS LUC500 is acting as a master.

## **P488 Holding Time Constant**

Specifies the time, in ms, that the SITRANS LUC500 will wait after the Minimum Quiet Time before issuing Modbus master commands.

Primary Index	communications port
Values	Range: 0-2000 milliseconds
	Preset: 100

When the Minimum Quiet Time has elapsed then the Holding Time begins. This constant is used so that if there are multiple EnviroRangers on the network they will not try to initiate communications simultaneously and cause collisions.

# **Modbus Register Map**

The SITRANS LUC500 uses the Modbus holding registers (R40,001 and up) to give SCADA systems access to relevant data. The table below shows how this data is mapped in the available registers. This map is only used when the protocol is set to Modbus Slave ASCII or Modbus Slave RTU.

#### **Register Map for Most Common Data**

Legend		
Туре	The type of data held in the group of registers.	
Start	The first register to hold the referenced data.	
Data Type	The possible values of the data in the register. See Data Types on page 158 for more information.	
Description	The type of data held in the individual registers.	
#R	The number of registers used for the referenced data.	
Read/Write	Indicates whether the register is readable, writeable or both.	

Туре	Description	Start	#R <sup>1</sup>	Data Type	R/W
Current Lock Status		40,061	1	0/1	R/W
Order	Word Order for UINT32 and INT32	40,062	1	0/1	R/W
Parameter Area	Indexing	40,063	1	0/1	R/W
ID	Milltronics Product Code	40,064	1	1	R
Single Paramete	r Access (SPA)	R40,090	7	see comm. appendix A on page 164	
	YYYY	41,000	1	1970 to 2069	R/W
	MM	41,001	1	1 to 12	R/W
	DD	41,002	1	1 to 31	R/W
Date and Time	НН	41,003	1	00 to 23	R/W
	MM	41,004	1	00 to 59	R/W
	SS	41,005	1	00 to 59	R/W
	time zone	41,006	1	-2400 to 2400	R/W
	Reading (3) <sup>2</sup>	41,010	3	-20,000 to 20,000	R
	Volume (2) <sup>3</sup>	41,020	2	-20,000 to 20,000	R
Point Data	Temperature (2)	41,030	2	-50 to 150	R
i oiiit Data	Totalizer for points 1 and 2	41,040	4	INT32	R/W
	Negative Totalizer for points 1 and 2	41,044	4	INT32	R/W
	Discrete Inputs (8 or 16) <sup>4</sup>	41,070	1	Bit Mapped	R
	Relay Outputs (5)	41,080	1	Bit Mapped	R/W
	mA Input (1, 3, or 5) <sup>5</sup>	41,090	5	0000 to 20,000	R
1/0	mA Output (2 or 4) <sup>6</sup>	41,110	4	0000 to 20,000	R/W
	Frequency Input (2)	41,130	2	0000 to 20,000	R
	Pulse Count Input (2)	41,140	4	UINT32	R
	Trigger Status	41,180	2	Bit Mapped	R
Alarms	Global Alarms	41,200	1	Bit Mapped	R/W
Alarms	Point Status	41,211	2	Bit Mapped	R
Pump Control	Control and Status (5)	41,400	5	Bit Mapped	R/W
	Pump Faults (5)	41,410	5	Bit Mapped	R
	Pump on Setpoint (5)	41,420	5	0000 to 10,000	R/W
	Pump off Setpoint (5)	41,430	5	0000 to 10,000	R/W

Pump Control (con't)	Pumped Volume (2) <sup>3</sup>	41,440	4	UINT32	R
	Pump Hours (5)	41,450	10	UINT32	R
	Pump Starts (5)	41,470	5	0000 to 10,000	R
	Pump Capacity (5)	41,480	5	0000 to 20,000	R
Parameter Acce	SS	43,998 to 4	16999		R/W
	Unit ID	49,250	1	0000 to 9999	R/W
	Exception Number	49,251	1	1 to 32	R
	Exception Type	49,252	1	1 or 2	R
	Exception Year	49,253	1	1970 to 2069	R
Report by	Exception Month	49,254	1	1 to 12	R
Exception	Exception Day	49,255	1	1 to 31	R
Exception	Exception Hour	49,256	1	00 to 23	R
	Exception Minute	49,257	1	00 to 59	R
	Exception Second	49,258	1	00 to 59	R
	Value	49,259	2	UINT32 or float controlled by mat	y for-
	Last Logged Information	49,500-49,559		R	
D I	Reset Logs	49,668-49,	676		R/W
Data Logs	Data Record Access	49700-49,706		R/W	
	Log statistics Access	49,710-49,717		R/W	
A.1	Last Alarm	49,720-49,724		R/W	
Alarms	Alarm reset	49,730			R/W
	File Number	49,800	1	220	R/W
	Function Code	49,801	1	1, 4	R/W
Open Data Log File	Max. Segment Length	49,802	1	160	R/W
	Response Code	49,807	1	0, 2, 9	R
	Data Log Number	49,808	1	0 to 10	R/W
	Ready for Next Block	49,809	1	0 or 1	W
Transfer Data Log File	File Number	49,810	1	220	R/W
	Function Code	49,811	1	0, 1, 3, 4	R/W
	Offset Byte Number	49,814	2	0, 160, 320, 4960 (UINT32)	R/W
	Response Code	49,816	1	0, 2, 9	R
	Block Size	49,819	1	0 to 160	R
	Data	49,820	80	UINT32	R

- Maximum registers shown; fewer may be used depending on options installed.
- Available as reading 1, reading 2, and Average, Difference, or Sum when in either Standard or Dual Point Mode. In Single Point Model, point 2 and 3 are only available if P001 = Average, Difference, or Sum. In Dual Point Mode, reading 1 and reading 2 are always available. Point 3 is only available if P001[3]= Average, Difference, or Sum.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> volume available in Dual Point Mode only.
- 4. Indexed by 8 as standard, may vary with Optional cards installed.
- <sup>5.</sup> 1 Index is standard, may vary with Optional cards installed.
- b. 1 Index is standard, may vary with Optional cards installed A more detailed explanation of each section follows.

# **Current Lock Status (R40,061)**

This register displays the current lock status for the port being used.

**Note:** When writing to this register, use Modbus command 06 (Preset Single Register) only. Modbus command 16 (Preset Multiple Registers) is not supported.

0 = unit unlocked - full access allowed

1 = unit locked

To unlock the unit, the PIN number stored in P767 must be written to register 40,061. When the SITRANS LUC500 is in Intruder Lockout mode, all Modbus register read/write attempts will time out.

# **Word Order (R40,062)**

This determines the format of unsigned, double-register integers (UINT32) and signed, double-register integers (INT32).

0 indicates that the most significant word (MSW) is given first

1 indicates that the least significant word (LSW) is given first

See the Unsigned Double Precision Integer (UINT32) data type on page 158 and Signed Double Precision Integer (INT32) on page 159 for more information.

# **Parameter Area Indexing (R40,063)**

This value identifies the type of indexing used in the Parameter Access area. See *P782 Parameter Index Location* on page 132 and *Parameter Access (R43,998 – R46,999)* on page 147 for details.

# **Product ID (R40,064)**

This value identifies the Siemens Milltronics device type. For SITRANS LUC500, the value is 1.

# Date and Time (R41,000 – R41,006)

The date and time can be read or written in registers 41,000 to 41,005 as defined in the Register Map.

Example: If you are located in Toronto, Canada and would like to set the date and time to February 14, 2001, 1:30 p.m. and 42 seconds, you would write the following:

Register	Value	Description
R41,000	2001	Year
R41,001	2	Month
R41,002	14	Day
R41,003	13	Hour
R41,004	30	Minutes
R41,005	42	Seconds

#### Notes:

- The time zone register (R41,006) is not required. It is used as a reference and does not affect the operation of the SITRANS LUC500.
- The Data Logs and the Alarm Logs do not use this date/time stamp format.

# Point Data (R41,010 – R41,031)

Measurement point data contains the current reading on the instrument. This is the same as shown on the device's LCD for reading, volume and temperature for each measurement point. The reading is based on the unit's operation, and could be level, distance, OCM flow, or volume. See *Parameter Reference* section for details.

The measurement registers are 41,010 to 41,012. The SITRANS LUC500 uses 41,010 when configured with a single transducer and 41,010 to 41,012 when configured with two transducers (P111=4 or 5 only). Two transducers can create three readings because they can generate an average, differential or sum reading (R41,012) as well as the two level readings (R41,010 and R41,11).

The available registers are:

Data	Registers	Parameter
Reading	41,010 to 41,012	P920
Volume	41,020	P924
Temperature	41,030 and 41,031	P912

The reading is expressed as a percentage of full scale, multiplied by 100:

Reading	Value
0	0.00%
5000	50.00%
7564	75.64%
20,000	200.00%

**Note:** These values may contain numeric data for inoperative or malfunctioning points; refer to the alarm area (R41,200) for the operational status of the measurement points.

# Totalizer (R41,040 – R41,043)

The totalizers are stored as 32 bit integers using 2 registers. The totalizers can be read with R41,040 and R41,041 as totalizer for Point 1, and R41,042 and R41,043 as totalizer for Point 2. The totalizer values can be cleared by writing zero (0) to the registers.

# Negative Totalizer (R41,044 – R41047)

The negative totalizers are stored as 32 bit integers using 2 registers. The negative totalizers can be read with R41,044 and R41,045 as the negative totalizer for Point 1, and R41,046 and R41,047 as negative totalizer for point 2. The totalizer values can be cleared by writing zero (0) to the registers.

# Input/Output (R41,070 – R41,143)

The SITRANS LUC500 has discrete inputs, mA inputs, mA outputs and relay outputs. Details for each I/O type follow.

## Discrete Inputs (R41,070)

This table shows the current status of the discrete inputs. Only register 41,070 is used.

Discrete Input	Data Address
1	41,070, bit 1
2	41,070, bit 2
3	41,070, bit 3
4	41,070, bit 4
5	41,070, bit 5
6	41,070, bit 6
7	41,070, bit 7
8	41,070, bit 8
9	41,070, bit 9
10	41,070, bit 10
11	41,070, bit 11
12	41,070, bit 12
13	41,070, bit 13
14	41,070, bit 14
15	41,070, bit 15
16	41,070, bit 16

#### Notes:

- If discrete inputs 7 or 8 are defined as frequency or pulse, then the data address is undefined.
- Discrete inputs 9 through 16 are only available if the optional discrete input card is installed.

# Relay Outputs (R41,080)

This table shows the current status of the relays. A reading of **0** means that the relay function is not asserted and a **1** means that it is asserted. For example, a **1** for a pump relay means that the pump is running.

Relay	Data Address
1	41,080, bit 1
2	41,080, bit 2
3	41,080, bit 3
4	41,080, bit 4
5	41,080, bit 5

Values are written to control a relay only if P111 (Relay Control Function)=65 (Communications). See *Parameter Reference* section for more details.

## mA Input (R41,090-41,094)

The mA input is scaled from 0 to 2,000 (0 to 20mA multiplied by 100). This displayed in P254, index by input. The registers used for the optional I/P card are shown below:

Auxiliary I/P card	Register
None, 4AO, 8DI	41,090
2 AI/2AO	41,090-41,092
4 Al	41,090-41,094

## mA Output (R41,110-41,113)

The mA output is scaled from 0 to 2,000 (0 to 20 mA multiplied by 100). This is displayed in P911. The registers used for the optional I/P card are shown below:

Auxiliary O/P card	Register
None, 4AI, 8DI	None
2 AI/2A0	41,110-41,111
4 A0	41,110-41,113

# Frequency Input (R41,130 - R41,131)

The frequency input is scaled from 0 to 20,000 (0 to 200% multiplied by 100).

Only discrete inputs 7 and 8 can act as frequency inputs, and they must be set using Discrete Input Function (P270 = 4 or 5):

DI	Register
7	41,130
8	41,131

If discrete inputs 7 or 8 are not defined as frequency inputs, the value in this register is undefined.

## **Pulse Counter (R41,140 – R41,143)**

The pulse counter holds the current total for the associated discrete input. Two registers are used to hold the integer value because the totals can become very large. See *Unsigned Double Precision Integer (UINT32)* on page 158 for more information.

The SITRANS LUC500 LCD cannot display the precise count, (it has four digits). However, the value available through communications is accurate.

Only discrete inputs 7 and 8 can act as pulse counters, and they must be set using Discrete Input Function (P270 = 4):

DI	Registers
7	41,140, 41,141
8	41,142, 41,143

## **Trigger Status (R41,180-41,181)**

The trigger status for each point can be read using R41,180 for triggers 1 to 16, and R41,181 for triggers 17 to 32. The values are displayed as UINT16, with each bit displaying the status of a trigger.

<b>Discrete Input</b>	Data Address	Discrete Input	Date Address
1	41,180, bit 1	17	41,181, bit 1
2	41,180, bit 2	18	41,181, bit 2
3	41,180, bit 3	19	41,181, bit 3
4	41,180, bit 4	20	41,181, bit 4
5	41,180, bit 5	21	41,181, bit 5
6	41,180, bit 6	22	41,181, bit 6
7	41,180, bit 7	23	41,181, bit 7
8	41,180, bit 8	24	41,181, bit 8
9	41,180, bit 9	25	41,181, bit 9
10	41,180, bit 10	26	41,181, bit 10
11	41,180, bit 11	27	41,181, bit 11
12	41,180, bit 12	28	41,181, bit 12
13	41,180, bit 13	29	41,181, bit 13
14	41,180, bit 14	30	41,181, bit 14
15	41,180, bit 15	31	41,181, bit 15
16	41,180, bit 16	32	41,181, bit 16

# Global Alarms (R41,200)

These alarms are global to the SITRANS LUC500 and can be detected through Modbus.

Bit#	Description	Remote Access
1	Overflow (P169=1)	Read only
2	Underflow (P169=2)	Read only
3	Power Loss (P519=1)	Read only
4-15	Reserved	
16	Global Pump Reset Control	Write only

**Note:** Refer to *Parameter Reference* section for more details on how these alarms are triggered and reset.

# **Point Status (R41,211 – R41,212)**

The point status for each point can be read using R41,211 for point 1, and R41,212 for point 2. The bits can be read as:

Bit 0: point not in operation Bit 1: failsafe timer expired

Bit 2: cable shorted, open or transceiver failure

Bit 3: temperature sensor failed

Bit 13: emptying Bit 14: filling

# **Pump Control (R41,400 – R41,474)**

Only relays set for pump control (P111 = 50 to 56) are available. These registers have no effect on relays programmed for other uses.

## Control and Status Word (R41,400 – R41,404)

Each Pump relay has a corresponding control and status word listed in the following registers.

Pump Relay	Register
1	41,400
2	41,401
3	41,402
4	41,403
5	41,404

Read and write the bits individually using a SCADA or HMI tool. When appropriate, the corresponding SITRANS LUC500 parameter is listed. See SITRANS LUC500 *Parameter Reference* on page 171 for full parameter details.

Bit#	Description	Read / Write
1	Pump available (P520)	Read only
2	Pump in Local Auto (P521)	Read only
3	Pump in Local Manual (P522)	Read only
4	Pump in Remote Auto (P523)	Read only
5	Pump in Remote Manual (P524)	Read only
6	Local Auto discrete input	Read only
7	Run Status discrete input	Read only
8	Fault A discrete input	Read only
9	Fault B discrete input	Read only
10	Fault C discrete input	Read only
11	Pump Relay State	Read only
12	Remote Control Enable (P515)	Read / Write
13	Remote Auto	Read / Write
14	Remote Start	Read / Write
15	Remote Stop	Read / Write
16	Pump Failed (P510)	Read / Write

## **Status Bits**

## Pump Available (bit 1) (Read Only)

Indicates whether the pump is available to the SITRANS LUC500 pump control routines. Mirrors the value of P520.

When operating normally pumps are always available. The pump can become unavailable if it is put into **manual** mode, if there is a detected pump fault through the discrete inputs, or if there is a power failure to the pumps.

0 = no 1 = yes

#### Pump in Local Auto (bit 2) (Read Only)

Indicates that the indexed pump is exclusively controlled through the SITRANS LUC500 pump control algorithms. Mirrors the value of P521.

$$0 = no$$
  $1 = yes$ 

#### Pump in Local Manual (bit 3) (Read Only)

Indicates that the indexed pump is exclusively controlled from a discrete input. Usually a three-way (on-off-auto) switch mounted near the SITRANS LUC500 is used to put the unit into Local Manual mode and to control the pump. Mirrors the value of P522.

$$0 = no$$
  $1 = yes$ 

#### Pump in Remote Auto (bit 4) (Read Only)

Indicates that control of the indexed pump is from the SITRANS LUC500 pump control algorithms. See the SITRANS LUC500 *Parameter Reference* section for a description of the pump control algorithms. The remote system can put the pump into manual mode. This is done by writing to bits 12 and 13 of the Status and Control register. Mirrors P523.

$$0 = no$$
  $1 = yes (b12=1, b13=1)$ 

#### Pump in Remote Manual (bit 5) (Read Only)

Indicates that the indexed pump is exclusively controlled through communications from a remote system. This is done by writing to bits 12 and 13 of the Status and Control register.

To control the pumps use bits 14 and 15.

$$0 = no$$
  $1 = ves (b12=1, b13=0)$ 

#### Auto / Manual Discrete Input (bit 6) (Read Only)

Indicates the current status of any discrete input that is allocated to this pump for Local Auto operation.

0 = pump is in manual mode 1 = pump is in local auto mode

#### Run Status Interlock (bit 7) (Read Only)

Indicates if the pump running interlock is active (the pump is running).

$$0 = no$$
  $1 = yes$ 

#### Pump Relay State (bit 11) (Read Only)

Status of the pump.

This bit reports the status of the pump relay. The pump control function can be asserted (pump running) or not (pump idle).

0 = pump not asserted 1 = pump asserted

#### Pump Failed Status (bit 16)(Read/Write)

Reports on the status of the indexed pump with the value from P510 and allows the alarm to reset.

P510 is a latched parameter. It is set to 1 as soon as a pump error event is detected by the SITRANS LUC500 and must be reset to 0 using the hand programmer or a Global Reset before the pump will be included in the control algorithms. It can be reset using remote communications by writing a 1 to bit 12, and a 0 to bit 16 (hex value of 1800). See the SITRANS LUC500 *Parameter Reference* section for more information on P510.

0 = normal operation

1 = pump failed

## **Control (Read / Write) Bits**

Control bits can be set by writing the desired value. The value can also be read to determine the current status of the functions and operations of the SITRANS LUC500. For example, the SITRANS LUC500 can be in four different states of operation: Remote Manual, Remote Auto, Local Auto, and Local Manual. These control bits are used to switch modes. Also, when the SITRANS LUC500 is in the remote manual mode, the control bits can start and stop the pumps.

#### Remote Control Enable (bit 12)

Sets the SITRANS LUC500 to accept commands from a remote system.

If there is a discrete input configured as a local / remote switch (P501 $\neq$  0), then this value becomes read only and it mirrors the value of the switch. If there is no discrete input configured (P501= 0), then this bit is writeable. It then must be set to 1 to allow for remote control of the pump through the subsequent control bits. As preset, this value is writeable.

The SITRANS LUC500 can always provide data to remote systems but requires the setting of this bit to accept remote control of the referenced pump relay.

0 = pump in local only

1 = pump available for remote control

#### Remote Auto / Manual (bit 13)

Sets the SITRANS LUC500 control algorithms on or off.

The remote control enable bit (12) must be set to 1 before writing this bit.

0 = Manual	all control functions must come from the remote system	
1 = Auto	control algorithms work normally but can be overridden by	
	the remote system	

#### Remote Start (bit 14)

Sends a command to the indexed pump to start.

This is a momentary control bit. Write 1 to the bit to issue the command. Do not read the bit. The bit always displays 0.

Both the remote control enable bit (12) and the remote auto / manual bit (13) must be set to 1 before writing this bit.

1 = pump commanded to start

#### Remote Stop (bit 15)

Sends a command to the indexed pump to stop.

This is a momentary control bit. Write 1 to the bit to issue the command. Do not read the bit. The bit always displays 0.

Both the remote control enable bit (12) and the remote auto / manual bit (13) must be set to 1 before writing this bit.

1 = pump commanded to stop

## **Pump Faults (R41,410 – 41,414)**

Each pump relay has a corresponding fault word listed as follows.

Pump Relay	Register
1	41,410
2	41,411
3	41,412
4	41,413
5	41,414

Each relay has four bits that correspond to fault status as follows:

Bit#	Description	Read / Write
1	Pump Fault A (P513)	Read only
2	Pump Fault B (P514)	Read only
3	Pump Run Status Fault (P511)	Read only
4	Pump Low Flow Fault (P512)	Read only
5	Pump Fault C (P516)	Read only

To read the fault bits:

0 = normal	no fault condition exists and the pump is operating normally	
II – Tallit	a fault is detected and the pump is removed from the pump rotation and will	
	not run (not guaranteed for pump low flow fault)	

#### Pump Fault A

Indicates that the pump is reporting a fault through a discrete input.

#### **Pump Fault B**

Indicates that the pump is reporting a fault through a discrete input.

#### **Pump Run Status Fault (P511)**

Indicates that the pump is reporting a fault through a discrete input.

#### Pump Low Flow Fault (P512)

Indicates that the calculated rate for the pump is not meeting the capacity setpoint. This usually indicates that the pump is not working properly.

#### Pump Fault C

Indicates that the pump is reporting a fault through a discrete input.

## Pump ON Setpoint (R41,420 – R41,424)

The **ON** setpoint level (P112) for the referenced pump relay.

The setpoint is scaled from 0 to 10,000 (0 to 100% of span multiplied by 100). So 54.02% is shown in the register as 5402.

## **Pump OFF Setpoint (R41,430 – R41,434)**

The OFF setpoint level (P113) for the referenced pump relay.

The setpoint is scaled from 0 to 10,000 (0 to 100% of span multiplied by 100). So 54.02% is shown in the register as 5402.

## **Pumped Volume (R41,440 – R41,443)**

The pumped volume registers hold the current total for all of the pumps associated with a level point. These registers are available only if operation is set to pumped volume (P001 = 7).

These volumes can become very large. Therefore, two registers are used to hold the value. See *Unsigned Double Precision Integer (UINT32)* on page 158 for more information.

The value in the registers is given as an integer value but must be interpreted as having the number of decimals set in P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position (0 to 3). Ensure that your software accounts for these decimal places before you report the pumped volume totals.

## **Pump Hours (R41,450 – R41,459)**

The number of running hours for the referenced pump relay. The hours are given to three decimal places, so the UINT32 value must be divided by 1000 to get the correct value. For example 12,340 represents 12.34 hours.

Two registers are used to hold the value. See *Unsigned Double Precision Integer* (*UINT32*) on page 158 for more information. This value comes from parameter P310. See *P310 Pump Hours* on page 211 for details.

# **Pump Starts (R41,470 – R41,474)**

The number of pump starts for the referenced pump relay. This value comes from parameter P311. See *P311 Pump Starts* on page 211 for details. R41,470 is the register for pump 1, R41,471 is the register for pump 2, etc.

## **Pump Capacity (R41,480 – R41,484)**

The calculated pump capacity for the referenced pump relay. The value is scaled from 0 to 20,000 (0 to 200% multiplied by 100).

This value comes from parameter P182. See *P182 Pump Measured Capacity* on page 200 for details. R41,480 is the register for pump 1, R41,481 is the register for pump 2, etc.

# **Parameter Access (R43,998 – R46,999)**

Parameter values are given as integers in the range of registers from R44,000 to R44,999. The last three numbers of the register correspond to the parameter number.

Parameter Register #	Format Register #	Parameter #
44,000	46,000	P000
44,001	46,001	P001
44,002	46002	P002
		•••
44,999	46,999	P999

Usually, the parameters are all read / write.

#### Note:

- Format registers are located in RAM memory and are cleared after a program download or a power cycle. If P000 is set to lock activated then all of the parameters are read only.
- Parameter P999 (Master Reset) cannot be used via Modbus.
- See Data Types on page 158 for a description of the different types of data associated with different parameters.

Each parameter register has a corresponding format register that holds the format information required to interpret the value. See *Format Words (R46,000 to R46,999)* on page 149.

## **Parameter Indexing**

Many parameters are indexed. There are two possible indexes: a primary index and a secondary index. A secondary index is a sub-address of the primary index. Some indexed parameters affect multiple I/O devices.

The following is an example of a primary index: P111 is the Relay Control Function and determines how a relay is controlled by the SITRANS LUC500. Because there are five relays on the SITRANS LUC500, P111 is indexed by five allowing each relay to be programmed independently.

A few parameters also have a secondary index. While a secondary index is important for setting up the SITRANS LUC500, it is almost never needed through remote communications.

#### **Indexing the Parameter Access Area**

Each parameter communicates its value to only one register. You must know the index(es) for the parameter in order to interpret the information in the register correctly.

For example, the value returned in register R44,111 is useless unless you know to which relay it refers. See *Relay Function Codes (P111 Only)* on page 160 for details on P111 values.

To determine the index values, the primary and secondary index must be read or write. The two possible methods of handling these index values are described in the following paragraphs: *Global Index Method* and *Parameter Specific Index Method*.

## **Reading Parameters**

To read parameter values, follow the steps listed in either the Global or the Parameter Specific Index Method that follow. You must be able to program your HMI or SCADA system before completing these methods.

#### Global Index Method (P782 = 0)

Global format method sets index values for all parameters simultaneously. Use this method to read multiple values set to the same index values.

Write the primary index value into R43,999.

This is a value between **0** and **40** which specifies the input or output indexed by the parameter.

#### Examples:

- Transducer 1 is index 1
- Discrete input 8 is index 8
- Relay 5 is index 5
- 2. Write the secondary index value into R43,998.

This is a value between **0** and **40** that specifies the secondary index on the parameter. This value is usually **0**.

- 3. Write the desired format value into the appropriate format register. Because the primary and secondary indexes are already specified, these portions of the format word are ignored and only the last digit is significant. See *Format Register* on page 165 for details.
- 4. Read the value from the appropriate parameter register.

#### Types of values are:

- Numeric Values on page 158
- Bit Values on page 158
- Split Values on page 159
- Text Messages on page 160
- Relay Function Codes (P111 Only) on page 160

A value of 22,222 means an error has occurred. Specify a different format type and try again.

#### Parameter Specific Index Method (P782 = 1)

The Parameter Specific index method sets the index values for each parameter independently. Use this method to read multiple parameters with different index values.

 Write the primary index, secondary index, and data format values into the appropriate format register.

For example, to read the following information:

- measured level (P921)
- in units with three decimal places
- from transducer one
  - send the integer value 01008 to register 46,921. Send integer value 28; the leading zeros are assumed (see *Format Register* on page 149 for details)

2. Read the value from the appropriate parameter register (the example uses 44,921).

Types of values are:

- Numeric Values on page 158
- Bit Values on page 158
- Split Values on page 159
- Text Messages on page 160
- Relay Function Codes (P111 Only) on page 160

A value of 22,222 indicates that an error occurred. Specify a different format type and try again.

## **Writing Parameters**

The method of writing parameters is similar to the method of reading them. Become familiar with *Reading Parameters* (page 148) before attempting to write any parameters.

To write parameter values to the SITRANS LUC500, follow these steps:

#### Global Index Method (P782 = 0)

- 1. Write the primary index value into R43,999.
- Write the secondary index value into R43,998.
- Write the desired format value into the appropriate format register.
- 4. Write the value to the appropriate parameter register.

#### Parameter Specific Index Method (P782 = 1)

- 1. Write the primary index, secondary index, and data format values into the appropriate format register.
- 2. Write the value to the appropriate parameter register.

# **Format Registers (R46,000 to R46,999)**

Format registers are unsigned integers that contain up to three items of information (described below). The number of values used in the format words depends on the Parameter Index Location (P782) that is used.

Parameter P782 Parameter Index Location (page 132), determines which of two methods is used to access the format words: Global Index Method or Parameter Specific Index Method.

## Global Index Method (P782 = 0)

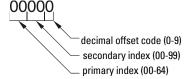
Only the decimal offset segment of the format word is used.

## Parameter-Specific Index Method (P782 = 1)

All three decimal fields are used to determine the parameter value's primary index, secondary index, and decimal offset.

## **Format Registers**

Each format register is made up of three decimal fields: a decimal offset code, secondary index, and primary index



The primary and secondary indices correspond to those that are used by the parameter.

The decimal offset code indicates how the remote system will view the SITRANS LUC500 parameter value in the parameter access register. The following table shows how the SITRANS LUC500 parameter value of **1.23** is written in the parameter access register in the Modbus Map. So, when the decimal offset code is set to **0**, the value **1.23** will be written to the Modbus Map as **1** (with no decimals).

Decimal Offset Code	Meaning	Register
0	register value is displayed as integer	1
1	decimal moves 1 position to the right	12
2	decimal moves 2 positions to the right	123
3	decimal moves 3 positions to the right	1230
4	decimal moves 4 positions to the right	12300
5	decimal moves 5 positions to the right	32767 <sup>1</sup>
6	decimal moves 1 position to the left	0
7	decimal moves 2 positions to the left	0
8	decimal moves 3 positions to the left	0
9	displays value as a percent	variable

Register value is greater than 20,000 and so displays value 32767 (see Text Messages on page 160 for more information).

Another example shows how the SITRANS LUC500 parameter value of 1954 is written in the parameter access register in the Modbus map. So, when the decimal offset code is set to 6, the value 1954 will be written to the Modbus Map as 195.

Decimal Offset Code	Meaning	Register
0	register value is displayed as integer	1954
1	decimal moves 1 position to the right	19540
2	decimal moves 2 positions to the right	327671
3	decimal moves 3 positions to the right	32767
4	decimal moves 4 positions to the right	32767
5	decimal moves 5 positions to the right	32767
6	decimal moves 1 position to the left	195
7	decimal moves 2 positions to the left	19
8	decimal moves 3 positions to the left	1
9	displays value as a percent	variable

Register value is greater than 20,000 and so displays value 32767 (see Text Messages on page 160 for more information).

Examples of using the format word for both the index values and the decimal offset value are shown below:

Format register	P. Index	S. Index	Decimal
00000	00	00	0
01003	01	00	3 right
02038	02	03	3 left
05159	05	15	percent

To write these values you can use a decimal offset as follows: format register = (primary index x 1000) + (secondary index x 10) + (decimal).

#### **Time and Date**

Because the time and date values do not fit into a single register, they are indexed on the secondary index.

Index	Date	Time
01	yy – year	hh – hour
02	mm – month	mm – minute
03	dd – day	ss – second

Because the time and date values use three index entries, they cannot be accessed for parameters that already have a primary and secondary index. These parameters are:

- Overflow Logging
- Profile Records
- TVT Shaper

# **Report by Exception (R49,250 – 49,259)**

See Report by Exception on page 72.

# **Data Log Values (R49,500 – 49,730)**

Data logging is available only with the optional expansion memory. There are 10 user defined data logs (1 to 10) and each data log can hold 5,000 data entries. See also *Data Logging* on page 79.

There is also an alarm Log, which is Log 0. Any trigger configured as an alarm to be logged (P430) will be logged in this section. Both the rising and trailing edges of the trigger will be logged. This log is not the same as the data logs.

**Note:** The preferred method of reading entire data logs is described in *Data Log File Transfer (R49,800 – R49,899)* on page 154.

## **Format of Information**

The Data Log section is divided up into several different sections:

Section	Register Range Description		Reference Parameter
Last Logged Information	49,500 – 49,559	Contains the value, time, trigger state, and number of entries for logs 1 to 10.	P450 – P453
Reset Logs	49,668 – 49,677	Used to reset users logs 1 to 10. Place a 1 in the correct register and the log is cleared.	P447
Data Record Access	49,700 – 49,706	Hand shaking area used to request any record of logs 0 to 10 (this section includes access to the alarm log).	N/A
Log Statis- tics Access	49,710 – 49,717	Hand shaking area used to request the log statistics for any of the user logs 1 to 10 (does not include the alarm log).	P454 – P 458
Last Alarm Logged	49,720-49,724	Contains the trigger number, time, and trigger state of the most current alarm. It also contains the total number of entries in the alarm log.	P432 – P435
Alarm Reset	49,730	Placing a 1 in this register will reset the alarm log.	P431

## **Lasted Logged Information (R49,500 – 49,559)**

Registers	Description	Range	Units
R49,500-49,501	Value for log 1 (3 decimal places)	Depends on parameter	UINT32
R49,502-49,503	Time for log 1	In seconds from Jan 1, 1970	UINT32
R49,504	Trigger state that causes data capture	0 or 1	UINT
R49,505	Number of entries for log 1	0 to 5,000	UINT
R49,506 -49,511	Data for log 2		
R49,512-49,517	Data for log 3		
R49,518 - 49,523	Data for log 4		
R49,524 – 49,529	Data for log 5		
R49,530 - 49,535	Data for log 6		
R49,536 - 49,541	Data for log 7		
R49,542 - 49,547	Data for log 8		
R49,548 - 49,553	Data for log 9		
R49,554 – 49,559	Data for log 10		

The data for logs 2 through to 10 is the same format as log 1. The data repeats for each log.

#### **Reset Logs (R49668 – R49677)**

When a value of 1 is placed in these registers, the corresponding log file is cleared.

Register	Log that is reset
R49,668	Reset log 1
R49,669	Reset log 2
R49,670	Reset log 3
R49,671	Reset log 4
R49,672	Reset log 5
R49,673	Reset log 6
R49,674	Reset log 7
R49,675	Reset log 8
R49,676	Reset log 9
R49,677	Reset log 10

#### **Data Record Access Area (R49,700 – 49,706)**

This area of memory provides a method to retrieve any single log entry out of all the log files (Log 0 to 10). It works in a similar way to Single Parameter Access (SPA), in that you provide the log file number and the entry number, and the SITRANS LUC500 will write the entry number, entry value, entry time, and trigger state into the registers.

**Note:** If you want to read the entire data log as one file see *Data Log File Transfer* (*R49,800* – *R49,899*) on page 154.

Register	Description	Values	Read/write	units
R49,700	Log file number	0 to 10	R/W	UINT
R49,701	Entry number	1 to 5000	R/W	UINT
R49,702-49,703	Entry value	(3 fixed decimal places – see UINT32 section)	R	UINT32
R49,704-49,705	Entry Time	(time since Jan. 1, 1970 – see appendix C)	R	UINT32
R49,706	Trigger state	0 or 1	R	UINT

## **Log Statistics (R49,710 – R49,717)**

This area of memory provides a method to retrieve the statistical information on a data log (Log 1 to 10). It works in a similar way to Single Parameter Access (SPA) in that you provide the log file number and the statistical type (see below), and then the SITRANS LUC500 will write the average, minimum, and maximum value.

Register	Description	Values	Read/write	units
R49,710	Log file number	1 to 10	R/W	UINT
R49,711	Statistical type	0 to 10	R/W	UINT
R49,712-49,713	Average value	(3 decimal places see UNIT32 section)	R	UINT32
R49,714-49,715	Minimum value	(3 decimal places see UNIT32 section)	R	UINT32
R49,716-49,717	Maximum value	(3 decimal places see UNIT32 section)	R	UINT32

The types of statistics are listed below:

#### Statistics Type (Write Value)

- 0 current trigger period stats
- 1 current hour stats
- 2 current day stats
- 3 current week stats
- 4 current month stats
- 5 previous hour stats
- 6 previous day stats
- 7 previous week stats
- 8 previous month stats
- 9 previous 60 minutes

10 - previous 24 hours

**Note:** Statistics Type 9 and 10 require considerable computation; therefore, we do not recommend using them with communications.

#### Last Alarm (R49,720 - 49,724)

This gives the latest alarm information. It also gives the total number of entries in the alarm log.

Register	Description	Values	Read/write	Units
R49,720	Last alarm trigger	1-32	R	UINT
R49,721-49,722	Time stamp	Time in seconds from Jan. 1, 1970	R	UINT32
R49,723	Trigger state	0 or 1	R	UINT
R49,724	Number of entries	0 to 5000	R	UINT

#### Alarm Reset (R49,730)

When a value of 1 is placed in this register, the alarm log is cleared.

# **Data Log File Transfer (R49,800 – R49,899)**

Data logs can be downloaded one value at a time, or one file at a time. The complete file method of downloading data logs is more efficient when you need more than one or two values and is the preferred method for downloading the entire data log.

**Note:** For a sample procedure on using the file method see Communication *Communication Appendix C: Reading Data Log Files* on page 168.

# Open a Data Log File (R49,800 – R49,809)

Use these registers to set up a download operation for a data log.

## File Number (R49,800)

Set to 220.

#### Function Code (R49,801)

Requests an action:

Function Code	Description	
1	Open file for reading	
3	Close file when finished	

Use 1 when you are preparing the SITRANS LUC500 to present the data log file. The register will remain set to 1 during the entire file transfer.

Use  ${\bf 3}$  when you want to close the file. When the file is closed the SITRANS LUC500 changes R49,801 to  ${\bf 4}$ .

If you attempt to open a data log file without closing the previous one you will get a return code of **11** in R49,807.

## **Maximum Segment Length (R49,802)**

Set to 160.

#### Response Code (R49,807)

The SITRANS LUC500 can respond to the request with the following codes:

<b>Response Code</b>	Description	
0	All OK, requested action is being performed	
2	The function code in R49,801 is invalid	
9	The file number in R49800 is not 220	
11	The port for file transfer is already open (in use)	

## Data Log Number (R49,808)

This specifies the data log (1 to 10) that you want to download. If the data log does not exist, you will get undefined results.

There is also an error log (log 0) available for download.

## Initiate Changes (R49,809)

Write a 1 in this register to act on the values in R49,800, R49,801, R49,802 and R49,808. After you write a 1 here, look to R49,807 for the return code.

## **Transfer a Data Log File (R49,810 – R49,899)**

Use these registers to download data logs in 160-byte (80-register) chunks.

## **File Number (R49,810)**

Set to 220.

## Function Code (R49,811)

Set to 0.

#### **Offset Byte Number (R49,814 – R49,815)**

Increment this number by 160 every time you read registers R49,820 to R49,899. Each register is 2 bytes, so the 80 registers become 160 bytes for the offset.

#### Notes:

- You can specify numbers other than multiples of 160 but then you will either be
  missing data or duplicating it. If you do this, remember that a change of two in the
  value (bytes) equals a shift of one register for the data. For this reason, never use
  odd numbers for this value.
- The 32-bit integer in R49,814 and R49,815 always has a small value. You can write a
  16-bit integer to the least significant word (LSW) if that saves you time. See Word
  Order (R40,062) on page 137 to check which word order the UINT32 data type uses.
  Every time you change this value the SITRANS LUC500 immediately updates the
  data in registers R49,820 to R49,899 to reflect the next block of data in the data log.

The block size register (R49,819) is also updated. When this value shows as smaller than 160 you know that you are looking at the last block of data from the specified data log.

#### Response Code (R49,816)

The SITRANS LUC500 can respond to the request with the following codes:

<b>Response Code</b>	Description
0	All OK, data is in registers R49,820 to R49,899
9	The file number in R49810 is not 220

#### **Block Size (R49,819)**

This value shows the number of bytes being presented in registers R49,820 to R49,899. If the value is 160 then there is still more data left in the log to download. If the value is less than 160 then this is the final block of data.

Your program should read R49,819 and continue reading or close the file based on the value.

## Data (R49,820 - R49,899)

The values in the data log. This is binary data presented in a block of registers.

#### **Data Log File Structure**

The Data Log File has three sections:

- File Header contains information about the file
- Data Log Header contains information about the data log
- Data the tracked values

The data in the transferred file does not adhere to the register boundaries imposed by Modbus. Treat the entire data stream as a binary file with the following structure.

#### File Header

Field	Data Type	Description
Block Type and rev.	UINT16	Internal Siemens Milltronics information
Offset to data	UINT8	Number of bytes to first data field – should always be 5
Date / Time Stamp	UINT32	Number of seconds since Jan 1, 1970
Number of log files	UINT8	Always 1

#### **Data Log Header**

Field	Data Type	Description
Block Type and rev.	UINT16	Internal Siemens Milltronics information
Offset to data	UINT8	Number of bytes to first data field – should always be 9
Data Log Number	UINT8	Number of the data log, primary index of P441
Logged Parameter	UINT16	Parameter tracked in the data log, value of P441 for the
Logged i didilicici	Olivi lo	given index
Logged Index	UINT8	Primary index of the logged parameter, value of P442
Data Type	UINT8	Either 6 or 10, see chart below
Data Time Span	UINT8	Either instantaneous or averaged, shows the value of
Butu Time opun	Onvio	P443 – Data Type
Log Status	UINT8	Status of the trigger that caused an entry to be written to
ŭ		the log as P453 – Log Status
Number of Records	UINT16	Number of data records in the file, can be 0 to 5000

#### Data

Field	Data Type	Description
Record Number	UINT16	Internal record (0 to 4999)
Value	INT32	Value of logged parameter in units as defined in the Data Log Header
Date / Time Stamp	UINT32	Number of seconds since Jan 1, 1970
Trigger Status	UINT8	Status of trigger that caused data log capture – useful when you are logging on both trigger activation and negation

#### **Data Types**

There are two possible data types used in the SITRANS LUC500 data logs:

Type	Data Type	Description
6	INT32	32-bit signed integer (see page 159 for details)
10	Adjustable Float	Float x 1000 converted to an integer

# **Data Types**

The SITRANS LUC500 parameters do not always use integers to hold values. For the convenience of the programmer, those values are converted to and from a 16-bit integer number. This section describes the conversion process. The sections that follow describe where those values are in the discrete I/O and block transfer addresses, and how to get the parameters you need.

## **Numeric Values**

Numeric parameter values are the most common. For example, parameter P920 (Reading) returns a number that represents the current reading (either level or volume, depending on the SITRANS LUC500 configuration).

Numeric values are requested or set in units or percent of span, and may be specified with a number of decimal places.

Numeric values must be in the range -20,000 to +20,000 to be valid. If a parameter is requested and its value is more than +20,000, the number 32,768 is returned; if it is less than -20,000, the number -32,768 is returned. If this overflow happens, decrease the number of decimal places.

If a parameter cannot be expressed in terms of percent of span, or has no meaningful value, the number 22,222 is returned. Try requesting the parameter in units, or refer to the *P005 Units* on page 174.

## **Bit Values**

Bits are packed into registers in groups of 16 bits (1 word). In this manual, the bits are numbered from 1 to 16, with bit 1 as the least significant bit (LSB) and bit 16 as the most significant bit (MSB).

16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	80	07	06	05	04	03	02	01
MSB															LSB

# **Unsigned Double Precision Integer (UINT32)**

Large numbers are put into unsigned 32 bit integers. By default, they are set up so that the first word (register) is the most significant word (MSW) and the second word (register) is the least significant word (LSW).

For example, if R41,442 is read as a UINT32, the 32 bits would look like this:

R41,442				R41,443					
16	MSW	1	16	LSW	1				
32	32-bit integer value (UINT32)				1				

The two registers are read as a 32-bit integer.

The most significant word (MSW) and least significant word (LSW) can be reversed to accommodate some Modbus drivers. See *Word Order (R40,062)* on page 137 for details.

The position of the decimal place is depended on the register. For more details see the description of the register.

A fixed 3 decimal places means that a number of 234567 in a register means 234.567.

# **Signed Double Precision Integer (INT32)**

Large, signed numbers are put into signed 32 bit integers. By default, they are set up so that the first word (register) is the most significant word (MSW) and the second word (register) is the least significant word (LSW).

For example, if data from a data log header is read as an INT32, the 32 bits would look like this:

16	MSW	1	16	LSW	1
32	32-bit signed integer value (INT3	2)			1

The two registers are read as a 32-bit signed integer with potential values from -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647.

The most significant word (MSW) and least significant word (LSW) can be reversed to accommodate some Modbus drivers. See *Word Order (R40,062)* on page 137 for details.

# **Split Values**

Certain parameters are actually a pair of numbers separated by a colon, using this format: xx:yy.

#### One example is P807, Transducer Noise, where:

xx = the average noise value in dB.

yy = the peak noise in dB.

The number which corresponds to xx:yy, either for reading or setting a parameter, is determined by the following formula:

#### For storing to the Siemens Milltronics device:

value = 
$$xx + 128$$
) x 256 + ( $yy + 128$ )

#### For reading from the Siemens Milltronics device:

$$xx = (value / 256) - 128$$
  
 $yy = (value % 256) - 128$ 

#### Where:

% is the modulus operator.

The modulus can be computed by following these steps:

value<sub>1</sub> = value / 256

value<sub>2</sub> = remainder of value<sub>1</sub>

value<sub>3</sub> = value<sub>2</sub> x 256

 $yy = value_3 - 128$ 

It may simplify Parameter to notice:

xx = (most significant byte of value) - 128

yy = (least significant byte of value) - 128

# **Text Messages**

If a Siemens Milltronics device parameter returns a text message, that message is converted to an integer and provided in the register. The numbers are shown in the following table:

Number	Text Message as displayed on LCD
22222	Invalid value
30000	Off
30001	On
30002	E=E=
30003	CIII (parameter does not exist)
30004	Err
30005	Err1
30006	Open
30007	Short
30008	Pass
30009	Fail
30010	Hold
30011	Lo
30012	Hi
30013	De
30014	En
30015	(parameter has not been set)
-32768	Value is less than -20,000
32767	Value is greater than 20,000

# **Relay Function Codes (P111 Only)**

If a Siemens Milltronics device parameter returns a relay function code, that message is converted to a number and is then provided in the register. The numbers are shown in the following table:

Relay function Code	Number	P111
Off, relay not used	0	0
Undesignated Level Alarm	1	1
Low-Low Level Alarm	2	1 – LL
Low Level Alarm	3	1 – L
High Level Alarm	4	1 – H
High-High Level Alarm	5	1 – HH
In Bounds Alarm	6	2
Out of Bounds Alarm	9	3
Rate of Level Change Alarm	12	4
Temperature Alarm	15	5
Loss of Echo (LOE) Alarm	20	6
Transducer Cable Fault Alarm	16	7
Pump Efficiency Alarm	17	8

Relay function Code (con't)	Number	P111
Clock Failure Alarm	18	9
Time of Day Alarm	19	10
Pump Failure Alarm	70	11
Power Failure Alarm	71	12
Totalizer	22	40
Flow Sampler	23	41
Fixed Duty Assist	25	50
Fixed Duty Backup	26	51
Alternate Duty Assist	30	52
Alternate Duty Backup	31	53
Service Ratio Duty Assist	35	54
Service Ratio Duty Backup	36	55
First In First Out (FIFO)	40	56
Time	45	60
Overflow	50	61
Aeration	55	62
Gate	60	63
Flush Valve	65	64
Communication	66	65

See the P111 Relay Control Function on page 184 for information on P111.

# **Modems**

The Modbus protocol will work with many types of modems but we suggest using an industrial grade modem. Typically, industrial grade modems will last longer than commercial grade modems in industrial applications with the SITRANS LUC500.

For dial-up applications, Siemens Milltronics offers quick and easy connection to the SITRANS LUC500 with the External Modem Kit. Please see our web site at **www.siemens.com/processautomation** for more information.

For information about non-dial-up applications, application guides are available on our web site at **www.siemens.com/processautomation**.

# **Error Handling**

# **Modbus Responses**

When polled by a Modbus Master, a slave device will do one of the following:

- Not reply. Which means that something went wrong with the transmission of the message.
- Echo back the command with the correct response (see the Modbus specification for more details). This is the normal response.
- 3. Return an Exception Code. This reflects an error in the message.

SITRANS LUC500 uses the following exception codes:

Code	Name	Meaning
01	Illegal Function	The function code received in the query is not an allowable action for the slave.
02	Illegal Data Address	The data address received in the query is not an allowable address for the slave.
03	Illegal Data Value	A value contained in the query data field is not an allowable value for the slave.

# **Error Handling**

Errors can be traced to two general sources:

- 1. There is an error in transmission. OR
- 2. The host tries to do something that is not a valid action.

In the first case, the SITRANS LUC500 does not respond and the master waits for a response time out error, which causes the master to re-send the message.

In the second case, the response depends on what the host tries to do. In general, SITRANS LUC500 will not give an error to the host request. Various actions and the expected outcome are as follows:

- If the host reads an invalid register, the host will get an undetermined value back.
- If the host writes an invalid register (a non-existing parameter or a read only
  parameter), the value will be ignored and no error response will be made. However,
  the current value will not reflect the desired new value.
- If the host writes a read only register, then the value will be ignored and no error response will be made. However, the current value will not reflect the desired new value.
- If P000 is activated, then the value will be ignored and no error response will be made. However, the current value will not reflect the desired new value.
- If the host attempts to write one or more registers that are out of range, an
  exception response code 2 or 3 is generated depending if the start address is valid.
- If the host attempts to read one or more registers that are out of range, an exception response code of 2 or 3 is generated.
- If the host used an unsupported function code, an exception response code of 01 should be generated. However, this is not guaranteed and there may be no response.

# **Communication Troubleshooting**

# Generally

- 1. Check to see that:
  - There is power at the unit
  - The LCD is showing the relevant data
  - The device can be programmed using the hand programmer
- 2. Check the wiring pin outs and verify that the connection is correct.
- 3. Go over the set-up parameter P770 to P779 and verify that these values match the settings in the computer that you are using to communicate with it. Verify that P766 (Communications Lock) is set to 0 for the port you are using. If P766 is set to any other number, the communication lock will be active and you will have to unlock the unit. To unlock the unit and allow normal read and writes, write the PIN number stored in P767 to register 40, 061.
- 4. Check that the port you are using on the computer is correct. Sometimes trying a different Modbus driver will solve the problem. An easy stand-alone driver called ModScan32 is available from Win-Tech at www.win-tech.com. We have found that this driver is useful to test communications.

# **Specifically**

- You have set up an SITRANS LUC500 to talk over a modem but you are not getting any communication back to the master.
  - Check that the parameters are set up correctly and that you have configured the
    correct port. The RS-232 port on the terminal strips of the SITRANS LUC500 is
    port 2. This means that you must set P770, primary index 2, to the correct
    settings.
  - Check that you are using the correct wiring diagram. Note that there is a
    difference between wiring directly to a computer and wiring to a modem. A
    good check is to use an RS-232 null modem and cable, remove the modems from
    the picture, and then communicate directly. If this works, the problem is in the
    modem.
  - Verify that your modem is set up correctly. Siemens Milltronics has a series of Application Guides available on our web site at www.siemens.com/ processautomation.
- You try to set an SITRANS LUC500 parameter, but the parameter remains unchanged.
  - Some parameters can only be changed when the Siemens Milltronics device is not scanning. Try putting the Siemens Milltronics device in PROGRAM mode, using the operating mode function.
  - Try setting the parameter from the keypad. If it can not be set using the keypad, check the lock parameter and set it to 1954.
- 3. You are testing report by exception but nothing is happening.
  - Is the SITRANS LUC500 in RUN mode or PROGRAM mode? The triggers for report by exception will only occur if the unit is in RUN mode.

# **Communication Appendix A: Single Parameter Access (SPA)**

This Appendix is intended to provide someone with advanced communication knowledge the ability to access any parameter value in any available format.

An advanced handshaking area that can be used to read and write single registers to the SITRANS LUC500 is built in. This section performs a similar function as the Parameter access section. The differences are:

- 1. Advanced section is more powerful and harder to program.
- 2. Advanced section only gives you access to one parameter at a time.

## **Mapping**

Parameter Read and Write (40,090 – 40,097) is a series of eight registers used for reading and writing parameter values to and from the SITRANS LUC500. The first three registers are always unsigned integers representing parameters and index values. The second five registers are the format and value(s) of the parameter.

All parameters normally accessed through the hand-held programmer are available through these registers.

Address	Description	I
40,090	Parameter (integer)	•
40,091	Primary Index (integer)	
40,092	Secondary Index (integer)	
40,093	Format word (bit mapped)	
40,094	Read value, word 1	
40,095	Read value, word 2	
40,096	Write value, word 1	
40,097	Write value, word 2	

# **Reading Parameters**

To read parameters through Modbus:

- Send the parameter, its primary index, and its secondary index (usually 0), and format to registers 40,090 to 40,093.
- Wait until you can read the written values from the registers (40,090 to 40,093) to confirm that the operation is complete.
- Read the value from registers 40,094 and 40,095.

# **Writing Parameters**

To set parameters through Modbus:

- Send the parameter, its primary index, and its secondary index (usually 0) to registers 40,090, 40,091, and 40,092.
- Write the value to registers 40,096 and 40,097.
- Write the desired format word to register 40,093 to enable the SITRANS LUC500 to interpret the value correctly.

# **Format Register**

Bits	Values	Description
1-8	0-2	Error Code
9-11	0-7	3-bit number representing decimal offset
12	0/1	direction of offset (0 = right, 1 = left)
13	0/1	Numeric format: Fixed (0) or Float (1)
14	0/1	Read or Write of data, Read (0), Write (1)
15	0/1	Word order: Most Significant Word first (0),Least Significant Word first (1)
16		Reserved

For example, to format the level reading so that it is shown in percent with two decimal places shifted left, the format bits would look like this:

Bit Numbers	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	80	07	06	05	04	03	02	01
Bit Values	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	reserved	most significant first	read	fixed format	offset direction to right		decimal offset of 2						no error code			

The value sent to the SITRANS LUC500 is 0001001000000000 binary or 4608 decimal. The value **4608** is sent as an integer to register 40,093 to format the output words 40,094 and 40,095 accordingly.

If the numeric data type is set for integer and the value contains decimal places, they are ignored. In this situation, use the decimal offset to ensure that you have an integer value and then write your code to recognize and handle the decimal offset.

# **Error Codes**

The error codes returned in the format area are 8-bit integers found in the lowest 8 bits of the format word. This allows for 256 potential error codes.

Currently the SITRANS LUC500 has two error codes available.

Values	Description		
0	No error		
1	Data not available as percent (available as units)		
2-255	Reserved		

# Communication Appendix B: Time Stamp Values

The time stamps are all in 32 bit integers that give the number of seconds from January 1, 1970. Below is an algorithm in Basic to convert to year, month, day, hour, minute, second.

Sub convert\_time(real\_time, ryrs,rmon,rday,rhrs,rmin,rsec)

Dim imin, ihrs, iday, iyrs, mday, jday, Iday, qday As Long Dim real\_time, rsec, rmin, rhrs, rday, rmon, ryrs As Long Dim datamon(14)

```
' real time = time in seconds from Jan.1, 1970
```

```
' set up database of # of days since beginning of the year
```

datamon(1) = 0

datamon(2) = 31

datamon(3) = 59

datamon(4) = 90

datamon(5) = 120

datamon(6) = 151

datamon(7) = 181

datamon(8) = 212

datamon(9) = 243

datamon(10) = 273

datamon(11) = 304

datamon(12) = 334

datamon(13) = 365

whole minutes since 1/1/70

imin = Int(real\_time / 60)

'leftover seconds

rsec = real\_time - (imin \* 60)

'whole hours since 1/1/70

ihrs = Int(imin / 60)

'leftover minutes

rmin = imin - (ihrs \* 60)

<sup>&#</sup>x27;rvrs = vear (r=real)

<sup>&#</sup>x27; rmon = month

<sup>&#</sup>x27; rday = day

<sup>&#</sup>x27; rmin = minute

<sup>&#</sup>x27;rsec = seconds

<sup>&#</sup>x27; imin, ihrs, iday, iyrs are all intermediate calculations (described below)

<sup>&#</sup>x27; Iday = leap day

<sup>&#</sup>x27; qday = quad day

<sup>&#</sup>x27; jday = index counter of days (used to calculate rday)

<sup>&#</sup>x27; datamon = database of the # of days since the beginning of the year

```
'whole days since 1/1/70
iday = Int(ihrs / 24)
'leftover hours
rhrs = ihrs - (iday * 24)
' whole days since 1/1/68
iday = iday + 365 + 366
' quadyr = 4 yr period = 1461 days
Iday = Int(iday / ((4 * 365) + 1))
'days since current quadry began
qday = iday Mod ((4 * 365) + 1)
' if past feb 29 then add this quadyr's leap day to the # of quadyrs (leap
'days) since 1968
If (qday >= (31 + 29)) Then Iday = Iday + 1
' whole years since 1968
iyrs = Int((iday - Iday) / 365)
' days since 1/1 of current year
jday = iday - (iyrs * 365) - Iday
' if past 29 and a leap year then add a leap day to the # of whole
If ((qday \le 365) And (qday \ge 60)) Then jday = jday + 1
' compute years
ryrs = iyrs + 1968
' estimate month (+1)
rmon = 13
' max days since 1/1 is 365
mday = 366
'mday = # of days passed from 1/1
Do While (iday < mday)
  ' estimated month
  rmon = rmon - 1
'# elapsed days at first of mon
 mday = datamon(rmon)
'if past 2/29 and leap year then add leap day month until found
  If ((rmon > 2) \text{ And } (ryrs \text{ Mod } 4 = 0)) \text{ Then mday} = \text{mday} + 1
Loop
' compute day of month
rday = jday - mday + 1
End Sub
```

# Communication Appendix C: Reading Data Log Files

Data logs can either be read one value at a time or the entire log at once.

- If you only need one value from the log then see Data Record Access Area (R49,700
   - 49,706) on page 153.
- If you need the entire log, follow the procedure outlined below.

## **Procedure**

The structure of data logs is described in *Data (R49,820 – R49,899)* on page 156. You will need to know how to interpret this structure once the binary data file is loaded on your PC.

Follow these steps to read a data log file.

- 1. Connect to the SITRANS LUC500 using Modbus
- 2. Write R49800 = 220
- 3. Write R49801 = 1 to open the file
- 4. Write R49802 = 160
- 5. Write R49808 = n (where n is the data log number you want to read)
- 6. Write R49,809 = 1
- 7. Read R49807 and ensure the return code is 0
- 8. Write R49810 = 220
- Write R49811 = 0
  - i = 0
- 10. Write R49,814 R49815 = i (this is a UINT32)
- 11. Read R49816 and ensure the return code is 0
- Read R49819 to get the number of bytes in the data block. This will be 160 when there are more data blocks to be read.
- 13. Read R49820 to R49899 in one read operation and append that data into a file i=i+160
- 14. If R49819 = 160 loop back to step 11 Else continue
- 15. Read the final block of data, append the data, and close the file on the PC
- 16. Write R49,801 = 3 to close the file
- 17. Write R49,809 = 1 to initiate the request
- 18. Read R49,807 and ensure the return code is 0

The data log is now on the PC and the file is closed on the SITRANS LUC500.

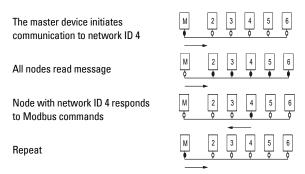
Interpret the data log based on the information in Data Log File Structure on page 156.

# Communication Appendix D: Unsolicited Slave

If you require the SITRANS LUC500 to respond in slave mode to requests from a SCADA system and send report by exception alerts in master mode, you must set the Unsolicited Slave setting in P770.

# **Normal Modbus Operation**

On a Modbus network there are master devices and slave devices that work on either a direct connection (RS-232) or a bus topology (RS-485). When using a bus topology, all slave nodes receive every message but ignore any message addressed to a different network ID.



# **Unsolicited Slave Operation**

A slave node can operate as a master on the network as long as there is no other communication in progress at the time. For example, node 4 can act as a master device to node 1 which acts as a slave device.

The master node now operates as a slave during quiet times and so requires a network ID. In the example it is network ID #1.

Node 4 changes from slave (passive) mode to master (active) mode and initiates communications with node 1

All nodes get the message

Node 1 is now acting as a slave and responds to Modbus commands

Repeat

# **Timings**

To avoid collisions on the bus, the SITRANS LUC500 that is configured for both slave and master operations waits for a quiet time before initiating communications.

Use the following parameters to configure an SITRANS LUC500 for both slave and master operation:

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
			Sets the SITRANS LUC500 to normally act as a Slave on
P770	3	6	the optional RS-485 communications port but to act as a
			Master when a report by exception is issued.
P486	3	2	Watches the Rx Activity to determine when there is a
			quiet time.
P487	3	1000	Wait for 1 second before starting the holding timer
P488	3	100	Wait for 100ms x network address (P770) before issuing
1 400	٦		the report by exception
P473	G	6	Send reports to device on network address 6
P475	G	40	Try to send the report 40 times before giving up
P476	G	3000	Wait for 3 seconds for a response on each attempt

The actual amount of time that an SITRANS LUC500 will wait is dependant on:

- P487 Minimum Quiet Time
- P488 Holding Time Constant
- P771 Network Address
- Retry count for this communication attempt

Time =  $(P487) + (P488 \times retry count \times P771)$ 

So, if the SITRANS LUC500 is set to P771 - Network Address = 4 and uses the defaults for P487 and P488 you would get the following timings:

Time  $1 = 1000 + (100 \times 0 \times 4) = 1000 \text{ms} = 1 \text{s}$ 

Time  $2 = 1000 + (100 \times 1 \times 4) = 1400 \text{ms} = 1.4 \text{s}$ 

Time  $3 = 1000 + (100 \times 2 \times 4) = 1800 \text{ms} = 1.8 \text{s}$ 

These timings ensure that multiple EnviroRangers will not attempt communication at the same time, as they must have different network addresses.

# **Parameter Reference**

The SITRANS LUC500 is configured through its parameters, and the application determines the parameter values that are entered into the unit.

# **Helpful Hints**

Please note the following:

- Default values are always indicated with an asterix (\*)
- Global values are common for all inputs and outputs on the unit
- Indexed parameters can apply to more than one input or output
- Primary index relates to an input or output
- · Secondary index allows for multiple values on an indexed point

#### **Accessing a Secondary Index**

- Press MODE <sup>1</sup>/<sub>1%</sub> and then press DISPLAY 

   to activate secondary index. The → icon appears under the index field.
- 2. Enter the secondary index, and then enter the values to set the secondary index.

### P000 Lock

Use this parameter to secure the SITRANS LUC500 from changes.

Primary Index	global			
Value	1954	*	off (programming permitted)	
	-1		simulation controls (relays energize based on simulated level)	
	other	other lock activated (programming secured)		
Related		P132 Pump Start Delay     Simulation on page 117.		

WARNING: Use this lock as backup security only. It uses a fixed value which can be discovered by unauthorized personnel.

Access this parameter directly (type the number **000**) and enter any value (other than 1954) to secure the programming lock. To unlock the SITRANS LUC500, access this parameter and enter the value **1954**.

# Quick Start (P001 to P009)

# **P001 Operation**

Sets the type of measurement required for the application.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
1 mary maox	global	level

	0		Out-of-service	
	1		Level – how full the vessel is (a.k.a. volume – P050)	
	2		Space – how empty the vessel is (a.k.a. ullage – P050)	
	3	*	Distance – distance from transducer to material	
Values	4		DPD – dual point difference of level	
	5		DPA – dual point average of level	
	6		OCM – flow rate in an open channel	
	7		Pump Totalizer – total pumped volume	
	10		DPS - dual point sum of level (Dual point model only.)	
Alters	٠	P60	D Primary Measuring Device	

## For DPD, DPA, and DPS Programming

#### **Single Point Model Use**

For DPD (dual point difference), DPA (dual point average), or DPS (dual point sum) operation, the unit requires either two transducers of the same type, or one transducer and one mA input. If two transducers are used, all transducer parameters become indexed, and a third level point is calculated.

- DPD (difference) = Point 1 Point 2 = Point 3
- DPA (average) = (Point 1 + Point 2) / 2 = Point 3

For these operations any of three level points (transducer 1, transducer 2, or the calculated point) can be used to trigger relays (see P110 Level Source).

#### **Dual Point Model Use**

A dual point SITRANS LUC500 can control three independent applications — one on each transducer plus the calculated level. To set a dual point SITRANS LUC500 for DPA, DPD, or DPS functions, Point 3 must be set to either 4, 5, or 10 (as required). Points 1 and 2 cannot be set to 4, 5 or 10, but are used to calculate the average, difference or sum in **level** in Point 3.

This table shows the available functions for each index.

Operation (index)	<b>Available Values</b>
P001 [1]	1, 2, 3, 6, 7
P001 [2]	1, 2, 3, 6, 7
P001 [3]	4, 5, 10

So, when programming a unit with the Dual Point option you can specify any of the three level points (transducer 1, transducer 2, or the calculated level point) for any parameter indexed by level.

## **P002 Material**

The type of material being measured, normally liquid.

Primary Index		Single Point Model			Dual Point Model
1 milary macx	global			transducer	
Values	1	*	Liquid or horizontal solid surface		
values	2		Solid or angled surface		
Alters	•	P830	TVT Type		

## **P003 Maximum Process Speed**

Determines how quickly the SITRANS LUC500 reacts to level changes.

Primary Index	transducer				
			Slow (0.1 m/min)		
Values:	2	*	Medium (1 m/min)		
	3		Fast (10 m/min)		
	•	P070	Failsafe Timer		
	P700 Max Fill Rate				
	•	P701	Max Empty Rate		
	P702 Filling Indicator				
Alters	P703 Emptying Indicator				
Aileis	P704 Rate Filter				
	P710 Fuzz Filter				
	P713 Echo Lock Window				
	P727 Scan Delay				
	•	P841	Long Shot Number		
	• Failsafe (P070 to P072)				
	P121 Pump by Rate				
Related	Measurement Verification (P710 to P713)				
Helateu	Transducer Scanning (P726 to P728)				
	Rate (P700 to P708)				
	P905 Transmit Pulse				

Use the setting which is just fast enough to keep up with your process. Slower settings provide higher accuracy while faster settings allow for more level fluctuations.

## **P004 Transducer**

Specifies the Siemens Milltronics transducer connected to the unit.

Daine and Indeed	Sin	gle Point Model Dual Point Model				
Primary Index	global	transducer				
	0 *	* No transducer attached (preset for Dual Point Model)				
	1	ST-25				
	2	ST-50				
	100	STH				
	101	XCT-8				
Values	102 *	XPS-10 (preset for Single Point Model)				
	103	XCT-12				
	104	XPS-15				
	112	XRS-5				
	250	Auxiliary mA input #1				
	251	Auxiliary mA input #2 (see note below)				
	mA Inp	out (P250 to P254)				
	P842 Short Shot Frequency					
Related	P843 Long Shot Frequency					
	P844 Short Shot Width					
	P845 Long Shot Width					
	P852 Short Shot Range					

Enter the type of transducer(s) connected to the SITRANS LUC500. If multiple transducers are used they must be of the same type.

Note: Auxiliary mA input #2 is only available if cards 21/20 or card 4AI are used.

### P005 Units

Specifies the units used for dimensional values.

Primary Index	global				
	1 * Meters				
	2 Centimeters				
Values:	3 Millimeters				
	4 Feet				
	5 Inches				
	• P006 Empty				
	• P007 Span				
	P060 Decimal Position				
	P603 Maximum Head				
Alters	P605 Zero Head				
	P620 Low Flow Cutoff				
	P921 Material Measurement				
	P926 Head Measurement				
	P927 Distance Measurement				

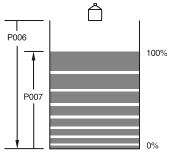
Changing this value automatically changes the units displayed for many parameters. Existing values are converted and do not have to be re-entered.

## P006 Empty

The distance in units (P005) from the face of the transducer to the process empty point.

Primary Index	transducer		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
values	Preset: 5.000m (or equivalent depending on units)		
Alters	P007 Span		
Altered By	P005 Units		
	P800 Near Blanking		
Related	P921 Material Measurement		
	P927 Distance Measurement		

Setting this value also sets Span (P007) unless Span was already set to another value.



## P007 Span

Span is the range of levels that the equipment is set to measure.

Primary Index	level
Values	Range: 0.0 to 9999
values	Preset: based on Empty (P006)

	P605 Zero Head			
Alters	P112 Relay ON Setpoint			
	P113 Relay OFF Setpoint			
Altered By	• P005 Units			
Altered by	• P006 Empty			
	Volume (P050 to P055)			
	P800 Near Blanking			
Related	P921 Material Measurement			
	P922 Space Measurement			
	P926 Head Measurement			

Span is preset for a value close to the maximum available. Enter a value that reflects the maximum range of your application.

Always prevent the monitored surface from approaching within 0.33 m (1 ft) of the transducer face as this is the minimum blanking for most Siemens Milltronics transducers. (Some require more blanking – see your transducer manual.)

Many other parameters are set as a percentage of span (even if they are entered in units). The values of these other parameters may change if the span is altered after installation and they are measured based on level (upwards from Empty towards the transducer face).

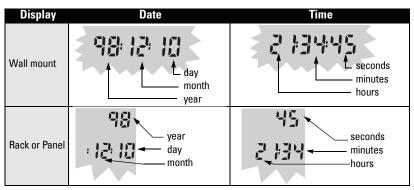
All volumes are based on span so it should be set for the maximum volume point if volume calculations are needed.

## P008 Date

Date is the current date in the format: YY:MM:DD.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 70:01:01 to 69:12:31
Related	• P009 Time

The date is entered using the numeric keypad and the decimal key. For example, to enter December 10, 1998 type in the value **98.12.10**.



#### Year 2000 Compliance

00-69 Assumed to be the years 2000 to 2069 70-99 Assumed to be the years 1970 to 1999

### P009 Time

Time is the current time in 24-hour format: HH:MM:SS.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 00:00:00 to 23:59:59
Related	• P008 Date

The time is entered using the numeric keypad and the decimal key. For example, to enter 9:34:45 p.m. you would type in the value **21.34.45**.

# **Volume (P050 to P055)**

To enable the SITRANS LUC500 to show readings based on vessel or wet well volume (rather than level) use these parameters.

## P050 Tank Shape

Enter the Tank Shape value that matches the monitored vessel or wet well.

When Operation is **level** (P001 = 1), liquid (material) volume is calculated. Alternatively, when Operation is **space** (P001 = 2), remaining vessel capacity is calculated.

In the RUN mode, Readings are displayed in percent of maximum volume. To convert Readings to volumetric units, see Max Volume (P051).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
	global	transducer

	#	Shape	Description
			volume calculation not required
	0	*	(preset)
	1		flat level bottom
	2		cone / pyramid bottom
	3	A	parabola bottom
Values	4	A +	half sphere bottom
	5	- A	flat sloped bottom
	6		flat ends
		A - L -	parabola ends
	8		sphere

	#	Shape	Description	
Values (cont'd)	9		universal linear	
	10		universal curved	
	-	51 Maximum Volume		
Related	Pump Efficiency (P180 to P186)     P001 Operation			
Holutou	Pumped Volume Totalizer (P622 to P623)			
	P920 Reading Measurement			

## **P051 Maximum Volume**

For Readings in volumetric units (rather than percent), enter the vessel volume between Empty (P006) and Span (P007).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
Tilliary illucx	global	transducer		
Values	Range: 0.0 to 9999			
values	Preset: 100.0			
Alters	P060 Decimal Position			
	P006 Empty			
Related	P007 Span			
	P924 Volume Measurement			

Any volume units can be used as volume is calculated from empty to maximum span, and is scaled according to the Tank Shape (P050) value.

**Note:** Ensure that the chosen units will allow the volume to be displayed on the LCD. Examples:

- 1. If max. volume =  $3650 \text{ m}^3$ , enter **3650**.
- 2. If max. volume = 267500 gallons, enter **267.5** (1000's of gallons).

## **P052 Tank Dimension A**

This is dimension A as used in P050 Tank Shape on page 176.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model		
Timary macx	global	transducer		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999			
values	Preset: 0.000			
Related	P050 Tank Shape			

Enter the height of the tank bottom if P050 = 2,3,4, or 5, or the length of one end section of the tank if P050 = 7, in Units (P005).

## P053 Tank Dimension L

This is dimension L as used in P050 Tank Shape on page 176.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model		
Trilliary illuex	global	transducer		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999			
values	Preset: 0.000			
Related	P050 Tank Shape			

Enter the tank length (excluding both end sections) if P050 = 7.

# P054 Breakpoint Levels (Universal Volume Calculation)

When the tank shape is too complex for any of the preconfigured shapes you can specify the volume based on segments.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Secondary Index	breakpoint		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
Related	P055 Volume Breakpoints (Universal Volume Calculation)		

Enter up to 32 level breakpoints (where volume is known) if P050 = 9 or 10.

#### To enter a Level Breakpoint...

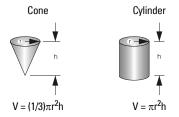
- 1. Go to Parameter P054
- 2. For each index enter a breakpoint in measurement units
- 3. Ensure that each breakpoint corresponds to the same index for P055

# P055 Volume Breakpoints (Universal Volume Calculation)

Each segment defined by the level breakpoints (P055) requires a volume to allow the STRANS LUC500 to make the level-to-volume calculations.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Timary muck	global	transducer	
Secondary Index	breakpoint		
Values	Range: 0.0 to 9999		
values	Preset: 0.000		
Related	P054 Breakpoint Levels (Universal Volume Calculation)		

### Some typical volume calculations are:



## To enter a Volume Breakpoint...

- Go to Parameter P055.
- 2. For each index enter a volume
- Ensure that each volume corresponds to the same index for P054

# **Display and Reading (P060 to P062)**

### Alter the following parameters to:

- Change the number of decimal places displayed
- Convert the Reading to alternate units
- Reference measurements to other than Empty (P006) or Span (P007)

### **P060 Decimal Position**

Defines the maximum number of decimal places used on the LCD.

Primary Index	lev	el		
	0		no digits after the decimal point	
Values	1		1 digit after the decimal point	
values	2	*	2 digits after the decimal point	
	3		3 digits after the decimal point (limited by device resolution)	
Altered By	P005 Units			
Altered by	•	P051 Maximum Volume		
Related	•	P920	Reading Measurement	

In the RUN mode, the decimal position is adjusted to prevent the number of digits from exceeding the display capabilities. To keep the decimal place from shifting, reduce the number of decimal places to that shown at 100%.

e.g. If 100% is 15 m, use two decimal places for readings of 15.00 or 12.15.

# **P061 Convert Reading**

Multiplies the current value by the specified amount to allow for scaling.

Primary Index	level
Values	Range: -999 to 9999
values	Preset: 1.000
Related	P920 Reading Measurement

#### **Examples:**

- If the measured value is in feet, enter 0.3 to display the number of yards
- For simple linear volume conversions enter the volume measurement per unit to get the correct conversion. For example, if the reservoir contains 100 litres per vertical meter, use 100 to get the reading in litres.

#### Notes:

- This method does not calculate volume. It must not be used in place of the volume parameters if any volume dependent features (such as pump efficiency) are used.
   To calculate true volumes see Volume (P050 to P055) on page 176.
- Avoid entering a value that, when multiplied by the maximum current Reading, could exceed the display capabilities. If a value exceeds five digits then EEEE is displayed.

## **P062 Offset Reading**

Adds the specified value to the reading, usually to reference the reading to sea level or another datum level.

Primary Index	level
Values	Range: -999 to 9999
values	Preset: 0.000
Related	P920 Reading Measurement

The operation of the device is not affected by the Offset Reading. This value is used for display purposes only. All control measurements are still referenced to Empty. Displayed Reading = Reading x P061 + P062, whether original reading is volume, flow or level (P001 dependent).

# **Failsafe (P070 to P072)**

### P070 Failsafe Timer

The time for invalid measurements to elapse before Failsafe State activates.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model			
1 milary much	global	transducer			
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999				
values	Preset: 10.00 minutes				
Alters	P071 Failsafe Material Level				
Altered By	P003 Maximum Process Speed				
Related	P129 Relay Failsafe				

#### Once activated, the Failsafe State initiates the following:

- 1. The material level is reported based on P071 Failsafe Material Level.
  - The unit responds to the new level as programmed (control and alarm relays activate as defined by the programming)
  - Individual relays can have independent failsafe responses. See P129 Relay Failsafe.
- 2. The appropriate error is displayed:
  - a. LOE for loss of echo from the transducer
  - b. Short for a shorted transducer cable
  - c. Open for a cut transducer cable
  - d. **Error** for all other problems

When modifying the preset value, use one that is short enough to protect the process but long enough to avoid false alarms. Only use **No Delay** for testing.

### P071 Failsafe Material Level

The material level reported when a Failsafe State is initiated.

Primary Index	level				
	0.000 to 9999		Value in units or % (to 150% of span)		
Values	HI		Level goes to maximum span		
values	LO		Level goes to 0 span (Empty)		
	HOLd	*	Level remains at last reading		
	<ul> <li>P001 Operatio</li> </ul>	n			
	P006 Empty				
	P007 Span				
Related	P111 Relay Control Function				
	P112 Relay ON Setpoint				
	P113 Relay OFF Setpoint				
	P129 Relay Failsafe				

Select the Failsafe Material Level based upon the relay operation required during failsafe operation.

#### Selecting HI, LO, or HOLd

- 1. Press (a) to display the Auxiliary Function symbol,
- 2. Press ♠ or ▼ as required to scroll to the desired option,
- 3. Press to enter the value.

#### **Entering a Measurement**

To enter a specific Failsafe Material Level within -50 to 150 % of Span (P007), in Units (P005) or % of Span.

### **Relay reaction**

The way in which relay programming reacts to the failsafe level depends on P129 Relay Failsafe (page 189). By default:

- Alarm relays have P129 = **OFF** and so react to the Failsafe Material Level.
- Control relays have P129 = dE and so de-energize the relay when the unit enters Failsafe mode regardless of the Failsafe Material Level.

## **P072 Failsafe Level Advance**

The speed the ERS advances to and returns from the Failsafe Material Level.

Primary Index	lev	el			
	1	*	Restricted	advances to/from Failsafe Material Level as set by P003, P700 and P701.	
	_				
Values	2		Immediate	Failsafe Material Level assumed right away	
	3		Fast Back	Failsafe Level Advance is restricted, returns to a	
	3			new measured material level.	
	P003 Maximum Process Speed				
	P700 Max Fill Rate				
Related	P701 Max Empty Rate				
	P070 Failsafe Timer				
	•	2071	Failsafe Ma	terial Level	

# **Relays (P100 to P119)**

The SITRANS LUC500 has five relays (or digital outputs) to control devices and alarms. While the number of devices is limited by the relays, all control functions are accessible through software and each parameter is indexed to the five relays.

Preset Applications (P100): The SITRANS LUC500 makes standard applications easier to program by providing an extensive list of presets.

**Control Functions (P111):** Each relay can be configured independently to take advantage of the SITRANS LUC500's advanced features and flexibility. Start with a preset application and change the required parameters to make the task more efficient.

Setpoints (P112, P113, P114, P115): Each relay is triggered by one or more setpoints. The setpoints can be based on absolute level (P112, P113), rate of change (P702, P703), or time (P114, P115). Each control function specifies which setpoints are required.

## **P100 Preset Applications**

There are six preset applications to configure or bench test the unit.

Primary Index	global				
	Range: 1 to 6				
	0	0  *   off			
	1		wet well 1		
Values	2		wet well 2		
values	3		reservoir 1		
	4		reservoir 2		
	5		screen		
	6		alarms		
	P110 Level Source     P111 Relay Control Function		Level Source		
			Relay Control Function		
Alters	P112 Relay ON Setpoint				
	P113 Relay OFF Setpoint				
	P121 Pump by Rate				
Related	P001 Operation				

Select an application that is similar to yours and change the parameters required. If none suit, then refer to *P111 Relay Control Function* on page 184.

**Note:** Programming the relays independently is the most common method used.

For screen applications (P100=5) the SITRANS LUC500's operation must be set to difference (P001=4).

### P110 Level Source

The level source on which the indexed relay matches setpoints.

Primary Index	relay				
	Range: 1 to 3 (1 to 32 when P111=66)				
	1 * Point 1 = transducer 1				
Values	Point 2 = transducer 2				
	3   Point 3 = difference(P001=4) or average(P001=5) or sum (P001=10)				
	1 to 32 Trigger number to track (when P111=66)				
Altered By	P001 Operation				
Alleled by	P100 Preset Applications				

- In Single Point Mode (standard): Pts. 2 and 3 are available when operation is set for difference, average, or sum (P001 = 4, 5, or 10).
- **In Dual Point Model (optional):** Point 2 is always available, and Point 3 is available only if Operation is set for difference, average, or sum (P001 = 4, 5, or 10).

# **P111 Relay Control Function**

The control algorithm used to trip the relay.

Primary Index	relay	
Values	See the Values for P111 table on page 185	
Altered By	P100 Preset Applications	

Use zero 0 (preset) to disable control of the indexed relay.

# **P112 Relay ON Setpoint**

The process point at which the relay changes from its normal state.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	Range: -999 to 9999		
values	Preset:		
Altered By	P007 Span		
	P100 Preset Applications		
Related	P111 Relay Control Function		
	P113 Relay OFF Setpoint		

For most applications this is the point at which the relay is tripped. For **in-bounds** and **out-of-bounds** alarms it is the high point in the specified range. This parameter is set according to Span (P007) even when another reading, such as volume, is shown on the LCD.

## P113 Relay OFF Setpoint

The process point at which the relay returns to its **normal** state.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	Range: -999 to 9999		
values	Preset:		
Altered By	• P007 Span		
	P100 Preset Applications		
Related	P111 Relay Control Function		
	P112 Relay ON Setpoint		

For most applications this is the point at which the relay is reset. For **in-bounds** and **out-of-bounds** alarms it is the low point in the specified range. This parameter is set according to Span (P007) even when another reading, such as volume, is shown on the LCD.

#### Values for P111

Control	Type	#1	Relay Control
General	Off	0 *	Relay set off, no action (preset)
	Level	1	based on level setpoints UN and UFF
	In Bounds	2	when level enters the range between UN and
	III bourius		OFF setpoints
	Out of Bounds	3	when level exits the range between ON and
	Out of bouries		OFF setpoints
	Rate of Change	4	based on rate setpoints ON and OFF
Alarm	Temperature	5	based on temperature setpoints ON and OFF
Alailii	Loss of Echo (LOE)	6	when echo is lost
	Cable Fault	7	when the circuit to a transducer is opened
	Pump Efficiency	8	based on pump volume calculations (P512)
	Time of Day	9	based on the clock
	Clock Failure	10	if the clock module fails
	Pump Failure	11	based on P510
	Power Failure	12	based on P519
	Totalizer	40	every 10 <sup>y</sup> units (P640-P645)
Flow	Flow Sampler	41	every n x 10 <sup>y</sup> units (P641-P645) or time duration (P115)
	Fixed Duty Assist	50	at fixed ON and OFF setpoints and allows multi-
	Fixed Duty Assist	50	ple pumps to run
	Fixed Duty Backup	51	at fixed ON and OFF setpoints and allows only
			one pump to run
	Alternate Duty Assist	52	at rotating ON and OFF setpoints and allows
			multiple pumps to run
Б	Alternate Duty Backup	53	at rotating UN and OFF setpoints and allows
Pump			only one pump to run
	Service Ratio Duty	54	on service ratio at ON and OFF setpoints and
	Assist		allows multiple pumps to run
	Service Ratio Duty	FF	on service ratio at ON and OFF setpoints and
	Backup	55	allows only one pump to run
	First In First Out (FIFO)	56	as Alternate Duty Assist, resets the relay from
	First In First Out (FIFO)		staggered OFF setpoints.
	Time	60	based on DURATION and INTERVAL setpoints
	Overflow	61	based on overflow/underflow event.
	Aeration	62	based on DURATION and INTERVAL setpoints
	Aeration	02	timed from when pump relays shut off
	Gate	63	used to drive a gate based on ON, INTERVAL,
Control	Gale		and DURATION setpoints
	5	C4	used to control a pump flushing device based
	Flush Valve	64	on Flush Systems (P170 to P173)
	Citi	65	based on input from external communications.
	Communication		See <i>Communications</i> for more information.
	T.:2	cc	relay specified will follow state of P424, trigger
	Trigger <sup>2</sup>	66	state. <sup>2</sup>
	Watchdog Relay /	07	relay will toggle on and off at a rate set by P114
	Heartbeat Output	67	and P115

- 1. When reading and setting this parameter through Modbus or SmartLinx communications the parameter values are mapped to different numbers. See the SITRANS LUC500 Communications section for Modbus information or the relevant SmartLinx® instruction manual.
- <sup>2.</sup> After setting P111=66, set P110 to identify the trigger number to track.

# **P114 Relay DURATION Setpoint**

The length of time in minutes\* the relay is to be energized.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
values	Preset:		
Altered By	P100 Preset Applications		
	P111 Relay Control Function (P111=9,60,62,63,67)		
Related	P115 Relay INTERVAL Setpoint		
	P134 Pump Exercising (P111=50 to 56)		

This value must be less than the **interval** setpoint or the relay will never reset.

\*Note: When P111 = 67 (Watchdog Relay), the length of time is measured in milliseconds. When P111=9 (Timed Relay), this value should be less than 1440 (number of minutes in a day).

# **P115 Relay INTERVAL Setpoint**

The length of time in hours\* between timed starts.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
values	Preset: 0.000		
Altered By	P100 Preset Applications		
	P111 Relay Control Function (P111=9,60,62,63)		
Related	P114 Relay DURATION Setpoint		
	P134 Pump Exercising (P111=50 to 56)		

This value must be greater than the **duration** setpoint or the relay will never reset.

\*Note: When P111 = 67 (Watchdog Relay), the length of time is measured in seconds.

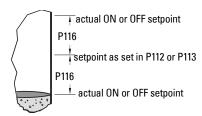
## **P116 Dead Band**

The distance above and below the bound alarm setpoints.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
values	Preset: 2% of span		
	P111 Relay Control Function		
Related	P112 Relay ON Setpoint		
	P113 Relay OFF Setpoint		

For **in-bounds** and **out-of-bounds** Relay Functions (P111 = 2 and 3 respectively) a dead band prevents relay chatter due to material level fluctuations at both the upper and lower setpoints.

Enter the dead band in either percent of span or units of measure (P005). The dead band value is applied both above and below the upper and lower bound setpoints as shown in the figure.



## **P118 Relay Output Logic**

The logic applied to relays to determine the contact open or closed state.

Primary Index	rel	ay			
	Va	lue	Logic	Alarm contact	Pump or control contact
Values	2	*	positive	Normally Closed	Normally Open
	3		negative	Normally Open	Normally Closed
Related	•	P111	Relay Cont	rol Function	

The relay contact operation is **normally closed** for alarms and **normally open** for controls. See *P111 Relay Control Function* on page 184 for more information.

#### **Power Failure**

When power is cut to the SITRANS LUC500, its relays fail in the following states:

Rack or Panel Mount		
Relay	Fail State	
1-4	Open	
5	Closed	

Wall Mount			
Relay	Fail State		
1-4	Open		
5	Open or Closed <sup>1</sup>		

 Relay 5 is a Form C type on the Wall mount SITRANS LUC500 so you can wire it either normally open or normally closed. Check the wiring before programming.

To use relay 5 as a general alarm indicator, set P118 to **3 – negative logic** and wire the alarm for normally open operation. When an alarm event occurs (see below) or when power is cut the circuit closes and the alarm sounds.

#### **Positive Logic**

In software all relays are programmed the same way, with ON setpoints indicating when to change the relay contact state (open or closed). This parameter allows the reversal of the operation so that relay contacts can be **normally closed** or **normally open**. P118 is preset to **2** which is positive logic.

### **Negative Logic**

When P118 = 3 (negative logic) the operation for the indexed relay is reversed from normal.

## **P119 Relay Logic Test**

Used to force the relay control logic into an activated or de-activated state.

Primary Index	rel	relay	
	0	*	off – control from SITRANS LUC500 algorithms
Values	1		activate relay control
	2		de-activate relay control
Related	•	P111	Relay Control Function

Use this parameter to test your site wiring and control logic programming. Forcing the relay to an activated or de-activated state is similar to the SITRANS LUC500 detecting an event and responding to it. This is helpful in testing new installations and diagnosing control problems.

# **Pump Setpoint Modifiers (P121 and P122)**

These parameters provide alternate ways of starting the pumps in the pump group. See *Pump Control* section beginning on page 84 for descriptions of the pump control algorithms.

## **P121 Pump by Rate**

Used to set the pump relays to accept control by rate of level change once the first ON setpoint is reached.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model		
Timidiy mucx	transducer	level		
Values	0 * off (pump by level)	-		
values	1 on (pump by rate)			
	P007 Span			
Related	P111 Relay Control Function			
	P132 Pump Start Delay			
	Rate (P700 to P708)			

Use this function when there are multiple pumps which should be controlled by rate of level change rather than setpoints. Rate of change is set by P702 and P703.

The delay between pump starts is set by P132 Pump Start Delay on page 190.

This only applies to any relays set to pump control (P111 = 50 to 56).

#### Notes:

- All pump control relay ON and OFF setpoints must be the same value.
- If the level is within 5% of Span (P007) of the OFF setpoint then the next pump is not started.

## **P122 Pump Service Ratio**

Selects pump usage based on the run time ratio rather than last used.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
values	Preset: 20.00
Related	P111 Relay Control Function

This parameter only relates to relays with P111=54 or 55.

To make this parameter useful, assign it to all of the pump relays. The number assigned to each pump relay represents the ratio that is applied when determining the next pump to start or stop.

#### Notes:

- The SITRANS LUC500 will not sacrifice other pumping strategies to ensure that the ratio is held true.
- If the pump relays are set to the same value then the ratio equals 1:1 and all pumps are used equally (preset).

# **Independent Relay Failsafe (P129)**

## P129 Relay Failsafe

Sets the failsafe operation per relay to allow for more flexible programming.

Primary Index	relay			
	OFF	*	response governed by P071 Failsafe Material Level	
Values	HOLd	HOLd for last known relay state retention		
values	dE	*	to have the relay de-energize immediately on failsafe	
	En		to have the relay energize immediately on failsafe	
Altered By	P071 Failsafe Material Level			
Related	P070 Failsafe Timer			
Helateu	P111 Relay Control Function			

Use this for operations independent of the Failsafe Material Level (P070).

Relay Failsafe is only available for the following relay functions (P111) and not used for any other relay control function.

Relay Function (P111)	<b>Preset (P129)</b>
1 – level alarm	
2 – in bounds alarm	
3 – out of bounds alarm	OFF
4 – rate of change alarm	
5 – temperature alarm	
9 – time of day alarm	
50 to 56 – all pump controls	dE

### To select an independent Relay Failsafe value:

- 1. Press to display to the Auxiliary Function symbol,
- Press ♠ or ▼ to scroll to the failsafe options.
- 3. Press with the desired option displayed.

# **Advanced Pump Control Modifiers (P130 to P136)**

These parameters affect only relays set to pump operation (P111 = 50 to 56).

## P130 Pump Run-On Interval

The number of hours between pump run-on occurrences.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0.000 to 1000
values	Preset: 0.000 (pump run-on disabled)
Related	Advanced Pump Control Modifiers (P130 to P136)

To clear sediment in a pump-down wet well, run the pump after the normal OFF setpoint is reached to force some solid material through. This parameter sets the time between such events. Only the last pump running can run-on.

**Note:** This feature cannot be used when the SITRANS LUC500 is set to average, differential, or sum (P001 = 4, 5, or 10).

## **P131 Pump Run-On Duration**

The number of seconds that the pump runs-on.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
values	Preset: 0.000
Related	Advanced Pump Control Modifiers (P130 to P136)

Each pump capacity will determine the amount of material that can be removed. Choose a value long enough to clean out the vessel bottom, yet short enough not to run the pump dry. Also be sure that this value does not overlap with P130 (Interval).

## **P132 Pump Start Delay**

The minimum delay (in seconds) between pump starts.

Primary Index	relay
	Range: 0.000 to 9999
Values	Preset: 10 seconds
	Value is divided by 10 in simulation mode.
Related	Advanced Pump Control Modifiers (P130 to P136)
Helaten	P121 Pump by Rate

Use this feature to reduce a power surge from all pumps starting at the same time. This delay determines when the next pump is permitted to start.

## **P133 Pump Power Resumption Delay**

The minimum delay before the first pump restart after power failure.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
values	Preset: 10 seconds
Related	Advanced Pump Control Modifiers (P130 to P136)
neialeu	P132 Pump Start Delay

This reduces the surge from the first pump starting immediately on power resumption. When this delay expires, other pumps will start as per P132.

## P134 Pump Exercising

Runs the pump periodically to reduce pump corrosion or sediment build up.

Primary Index	relay				
Values	0	*	off		
	1		on (use P114 and P115 for timing information)		
Related		P114 Relay Duration Setpoint			
neialeu	• F	P115 Relay Interval Setpoint			

If a pump remains idle for the time as defined by P115 (Interval) then the pump runs for the time specified by P114 (Duration).

## **P135 Pump Exercise Mode**

Sets whether or not to use the off level setpoint when exercising the pumps.

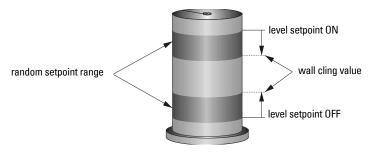
Primary Index	relay			
Values	0	*	level must be above the off setpoint for pumps to be exercised	
	1		CSO screen rake mode – off level setpoint is ignored when exercising the pumps.	
Related		P113 Relay OFF Setpoint		
		P134 Pump Exercising		

## **P136 Wall Cling Reduction**

Varies the upper and lower setpoints to reduce material buildup on the walls.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
	Preset: 0.000	

This value is the range in which the setpoints are allowed to deviate in percent or units. The Relay Setpoints ON and OFF values are randomly varied inside the range to ensure that the material level does not consistently stop at the same point.



## P137 Pump Group

Puts pumps into groups for multiple pump rotations on one transducer.

Primary Index	relay				
		Range: 1 to 2			
Values	1	1  *   group 1			
	2		group 2		
Alters		P111 Relay Control Function when P111=52 (Alternate duty assist)			
		or 53 (Alternate duty backup)			

This feature groups pumps (relay points 1 - 5) into groups 1 or 2. It is applied to pump rotation and occurs independently within each group.

# **Pump Energy Cost Reduction (P140 to P146)**

Use these parameters to maximize your unit's operation during periods of low energy cost and minimize its operation during periods of high cost. They only affect relays set to pump operation (P111 = 50 to 56).

#### The methods used to achieve this are:

- Emptying the wet well just prior to the high cost period, regardless of material level (P141, P142, and P143).
- 2. Changing setpoints for high cost and low cost periods (P144 and P145).

## P140 Energy Saving

Shifts pump operation to low cost periods from more expensive ones.

Primary Index	global		
	0	*	off
Values	1		on (do not pump during peak energy cost, if possible)
	2		on but allow override
Related	Energy Cost Reduction Override (P148 to P149)		

## **P141 Peak Start Times**

The time of day when high-energy costs (to be avoided) start.

Primary Index	break point	
	Range: 00:00 to 23:59	
Values	Format: HH:MM	
	Preset: 00:00	
Related	P142 Peak End Time	

Used in conjunction with P142 (Peak End Time) to define the high cost period and indexed by the number required in a 24-hour span. (Up to 10).

### P142 Peak End Time

The time of day when high energy costs (to be avoided) end.

Primary Index	break point	
	Range: 00:00 to 23:59	
Values	Format: HH:MM	
	Preset: 00:00	
Related	P141 Peak Start Times	

Used in conjunction with P141 (Peak Start Time) to define the high cost period and indexed by the number required in a 24-hour span. (Up to 10). All end times must have the same index value as the corresponding start time.

## P143 Peak Lead Time

The time in minutes before the Peak Start Time that the SITRANS LUC500 will begin pumping.

Primary Index	global		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 1440		
Related	P142 Peak End Time		
	P141 Peak Start Times		

This value determines when pumping should start to ensure the level is as far as possible from the Relay Setpoint ON (P112) level. (If level is already within 5% of Span from Relay Setpoint OFF (P113) level, no action occurs). If multiple pump stations are series linked, ensure the Peak Lead Times entered are sufficient to attain the desired level in all stations before the high-energy cost period occurs.

## P144 Peak ON Setpoint

Primary Index	relay		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
	Preset: 0.000		
Related	P145 Peak OFF Setpoint		

To allow the level to go beyond the normal Relay Setpoint ON before a pump is started, enter the value to be used for the high-energy cost period.

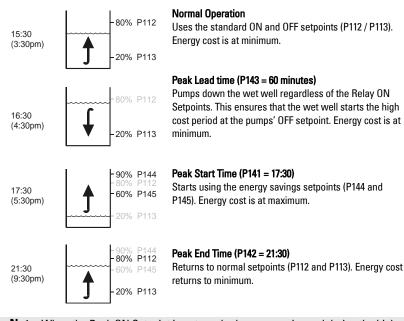
# **P145 Peak OFF Setpoint**

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
	Preset: 0.000
Related	P144 Peak ON Setpoint

To stop the pump(s) before the normal Relay Setpoint OFF and reduce pump-running time. Enter the value to be used for the high cost period.

# **Energy Savings Example**

The following example illustrates high energy cost usage reduction and/or elimination by utilizing the SITRANS LUC500 Pump Energy Cost Reduction features on a wet well (pump down application).



**Note:** When the Peak ON Setpoint is not reached, no energy is used during the high cost period. If the Peak ON Setpoint is reached, the Wet Well is only pumped down to 60%, thereby minimizing high cost energy usage.

# **P146 Time of Day Setpoint**

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 00:00 to 23:59
	Format: HH:MM

Sets the time at which a relay set for time day alarm (P111=9) will trip.

# **Energy Cost Reduction Override (P148 to P149)**

Use these parameters to specify an override of the Pump Energy Cost Reduction Parameters (P140 to P145). They only affect relays set to pump operation (P111 = 50 to 56).

#### There are two conditions that can trigger an override:

- 1. specific instructions from a discrete input, and
- 2. an overflow/underflow condition as per *P169 Flow Condition* on page 197.

**Note:** P169 Flow Condition is set when an overflow or underflow condition is detected according to the user-defined settings in *P160 Overflow / Underflow Level Source* on page 195.

### P148 Manual Override

Sets the discrete input that will trigger an override

Primary Index	global		
	0	*	off (no manual override)
Values	1-8		discrete input (base unit)
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)
Related	P140 Energy		

This input is in effect as long as it is asserted and does not unlatch after the high-energy period.

**Note:** The SITRANS LUC500 base unit has 8 discrete inputs. An optional board can expand this to 16. See *Installing Optional Cards* on page 15 for more details.

# P149 Energy Override Status

Displays the status of the Energy Override feature.

Primary Index	relay				
	Format: view only				
	0 * there is no override				
Values	1 override by P169				
	2 override by P148				
	3 override by P169 and P148				
Related	P148 Manual Override				
neialeu	P169 Flow Condition				

The Energy Cost Reduction parameters can be overridden if P169 is set to indicate either an overflow or an underflow condition, and/or P148 is set so that a discrete input will report an offending condition.

## Overflow / Underflow (P160 to P169)

## P160 Overflow / Underflow Level Source

Defines the method and source used to detect a flow condition.

Primary Index	flow condition						
	Format: x:y, where x=type and y=point						
	Preset: 0:0						
		Input	Х	У			
				1 – transducer 1			
		Transducer	1	2 – transducer 2			
	Overflow	level	'	3 – average, difference or sum			
	OVCITION			(P001=4, 5, or 10)			
		Discrete Input	2	0 to 8 – with base unit			
		Discrete input	_	9 to 16 – with 8DI card			
				1 – transducer 1			
	Underflow	Transducer	3	2 – transducer 2			
Values		level	J	3 – average, difference or sum			
				(P001=4, 5, or 10)			
		Discrete Input	4	0 to 8 – with base unit			
		Districte input	-	9 to 16 – with 8DI card			
	Overflow		5	1 – transducer 1			
		Transducer rate of change		2 – transducer 2			
				3 – average, difference or sum			
				(P001=4, 5, or 10)			
	Underflow	Transducer rate of change		1 – transducer 1			
			6	2 – transducer 2			
				3 – average, difference or sum			
				(P001=4, 5, or 10)			
Related	Energy Cost Reduction Override						

**Example:** To configure a float at discrete input #5 to trigger an overflow event, assign P160 a value of 2:5. Use 0:0 to disable overflow logging. If either value is set to 0 then no overflow or underflow action is enabled.

To enter a colon (:), press the decimal button on the keypad.

#### Notes:

- You must specify the correct overflow or underflow settings for your ON and OFF setpoints. If these values don't match (for example, Overflow set as 1:1 and ON setpoint below OFF setpoint) then no action is taken.
- The SITRANS LUC500 base unit has 8 discrete inputs. An optional board can
  expand this to 16. See Installing Optional Cards on page 15 for more details.

# P161 Overflow / Underflow Setpoint ON

The point at which the flow event is triggered.

Primary Index	flow condition			
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999			
values	Preset: 0.000			
Related	P162 Overflow / Underflow Setpoint OFF			

This setpoint is used only if the level source (P160) is a transducer or mA input. If a discrete input is being used then this parameter is ignored.

#### Notes:

- For overflow events the ON setpoint must be above the OFF setpoint or no events are logged.
- For underflow events the OFF setpoint must be above the ON setpoint or no events are logged.

When *Transducer Rate of Change* is selected as Level Source (P160, with value x being 5 or 6), ON and OFF setpoints (P161 and P162) are used to specify the rate setpoints. To specify the overflow setpoints, use positive numbers for P161 and P162, and for the underflow setpoints, use negative. This is similar to a P111 = 4 rate alarm with P112 and P113 rate setpoints.

# P162 Overflow / Underflow Setpoint OFF

The point at which the flow event is reset.

Primary Index	flow condition
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
values	Preset: 0.000
Related	P161 Overflow / Underflow Setpoint ON

This setpoint is used if the level source (P160) is a transducer or mA input. If a discrete input is being used then this parameter is ignored.

## P163 Overflow / Underflow Time Delay

Defines the time, in seconds, used to calm (debounce) the flow condition inputs.

Primary Index	flow condition
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
values	Preset: 5.0
Related	P164 Overflow / Underflow Maximum Duration

This debounce timer keeps the unit from logging momentary flow conditions and is used when the level source is no longer ON. The flow condition remains in effect for the time specified in case the level source detects a flow condition again. A value of zero  $\bf 0$  disables the timer, and it is ignored unless the level source (P160) is a discrete input (value x=2 or 4).

## P164 Overflow / Underflow Maximum Duration

Defines the maximum time, in minutes, that a flow condition can remain in effect.

Primary Index	flow condition			
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999			
values	Preset: 360.0			
Related	P163 Overflow / Underflow Time Delay			

### A flow condition is reset by one of three events:

- The measured level moves past the OFF setpoint (P162)
- The discrete input (if used) is reset and the time delay (P163) expires
- The time of the flow condition exceeds the Flow Max Duration (P164) value

When the flow condition is reset, any forced relays revert back to their normally-programmed state. Ensure that the time given here is appropriate for the application. **0** disables this feature.

## P165 Overflow / Underflow Relay Action

Determines how relays operate during a flow condition.

Primary Index	relay		
Secondary Index	flow condition		
Values 0		* no action	
			forced on during overflow event
	2		forced off during overflow event
Related	P111 Relay Control Function		

Use this feature to activate on an overflow or underflow condition. It is useful for tracking CSO or for using floats to bypass the normal pump control. Only relays that have been configured with a Relay Control Function (P111) of **alarm** or **pump** can be used.

**Note:** Only one flow condition should be specified for P165. If more than one flow condition is attempting to drive a relay, the lowest number flow condition will prevail.

## **P166 Overflow Discharge Volume Source**

Determines the transducer used to calculate discharge volume.

Primary Index	flow condition				
	0	*	Disabled		
Values	1		Ultrasonic Transducer 1		
	2		Ultrasonic Transducer 2		
Alters	P316 Overflow Event Volume				
Related	P001 Operation		Operation		
neiateu		P600 Primary Measuring Device			

To use a transducer to calculate discharge volume, it must be set as an OCM device. For more details, see Operation (P001) and OCM Measuring Device (P600).

If this parameter is disabled (as it is in its default setting), then Overflow Event Volume (P316), will display its default view (----).

### **P169 Flow Condition**

Indicates if the unit is in an overflow or underflow condition.

Primary Index	flow condition				
		Format: View only			
Values	0	0 * normal operation			
values	1		in overflow condition		
	2		in underflow condition		
Alters	Overflow / Underflow Records (P313 to P317)				
Related	P149 Energy Override Status				

# Flush Systems (P170 to P173)

Use this feature to control an electrically operated flush valve on a pump to divert some pump output back into the wet well to stir up sediment.

#### Notes:

- The settings of these parameters affect the operation of all relays with P111 set to 64 – Flush Valve.
- If any of the following parameters are set to 0, this feature will not work.
- In Dual Point Model, a flush valve can be set up for each of the three available level inputs (P001 = 4, 5, or 10).

## **P170 Flush Pump**

The number of the pump relay that triggers the flushing device.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model				
Timary macx	global	relay				
Values	Range: 0 to 5					
values	Preset: 0					
Related	P111 = 64, Flush Valve					

#### **Single Point Model**

Enter the SITRANS LUC500 relay number of the pump with the flush valve. The activation of this pump relay drives the usage of the flush system. Both P172 Flush Interval and P171 Flush Cycles are based on the operation of this relay and control any relay set to P111 = 64, Flush Valve.

#### **Dual Point Model**

The indexed relay is the one that controls the flush device. The value is the pump relay that is watched by the flush system. Enter the pump relay value into the parameter at the flush relay index.

## For Example

If you need to watch pump relay 1 to control a flush valve on relay 2 you would set P170[2]=1.

## P171 Flush Cycles

The number of pump cycles for which flush control is required.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>				
Timary mack	global	relay				
Values	Range: 0 to 9999					
values	Preset: 0					
Related	• P111 = 64, Flush Valve					

### If three flush cycles are required after every 10 pump cycles then:

P172 (Flush Interval) = 10

P171 (Flush Cycles) = 3

### P172 Flush Interval

The number of pump cycles which occur before flush control is enabled.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model				
Timary macx	global	relay				
Values	Range: 0 to 9999					
values	Preset: 0					
Related	P111 = 64, Flush Valve					

To start a new flush cycle every ten times the pumps are run, set this to 10.

### **P173 Flush Duration**

The length of time for each flush cycle that the flush control is active.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>					
	global	relay					
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999						
values	Preset: 0.000						
Related	P111 = 64, Flush Valve						

# Pump Efficiency (P180 to P186)

The efficiency of the pumps is calculated on volume change in the wet well or reservoir. Any application using pump efficiency must have accurate values in the Volume (P050 to P055) parameters beginning on page 176.

Pump faults can also be indicated by input from pump interlocks. See Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509) on page 233 for more information.

# **P180 Pump Capacity Reference**

The setpoint of Pump Capacity (P183) which triggers a low efficiency alert.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0.000 to 100.0
	P111 Relay Control Function
Related	Pump Control
	Volume (P050 to P055)

This value is entered in percent of P183 Pump Rated Capacity, and is compared to the calculated value when the pump is started. If it does not change as quickly as it should then a pump low efficiency alert is triggered.

## **P181 Pump Capacity Time**

The time, in seconds, that the actual pump capacity (P182) is calculated.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
values	Preset: 180 (sec)
Related	P182 Pump Measured Capacity

If another pump is about to start or stop, or this pump is about to stop, the time is cut short and the calculation is done prematurely. The user can ensure that another pump does not start before the pump rate has achieved its operating value by increasing the pump start delay (P132).

## **P182 Pump Measured Capacity**

The actual Pump Capacity value divided by P181 (Pump Capacity Time).

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0 to 9999 (view only)
Related	P181 Pump Capacity Time

To estimate the Pump Rated Capacity (P183), run a pump cycle, and view this parameter. Results are in volume (P051) units or percent per minute of pumped material if Volume has been set. Otherwise results are in units (P005) or percent of span (P007) per minute of pumped material.

# **P183 Pump Rated Capacity**

The capacity for which the pump is rated.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0 to 9999
values	Preset: 100
Related	P180 Pump Capacity Reference

Enter the value in volume (P051) units per minute if Volume has been set. Otherwise, enter the value in level units (P005) per minute.

## **P184 Pump Low Efficiency Counter Setpoint**

The number of low efficiency events (P180) before action (P185) takes place.

Primary Index	relay			
Values	Range: 0 to 9999			
values	Preset: 3			
Related	P180 Pump Capacity Reference			
neiateu	P185 Pump Low Efficiency Action			

# **P185 Pump Low Efficiency Action**

The action taken when the counter (P186) reaches the setpoint (P184).

Primary Index	relay				
	0	*	No action		
	1		Alarm (any relays set for P111=8), set P512=1		
	2		Alarm, remove indexed pump from the duty schedule, set		
			P510=1, P512=1		
Values			Alarm, remove indexed pump from the duty schedule, set		
	3		P510=1, P512=1.		
			If all pumps have failed and this pump has only failed on effi-		
			ciency, then return this pump back to the duty schedule and		
			set P510=0.		
Alters	P510 Pump Failed Status				
Aiters	• F	P512 Pump Low Efficiency Fault Status			
Related	P184 Pump Low Efficiency Counter Setpoint				
	P186 Pump Low Efficiency Counter				
Related	·				

When the action removes a pump from the duty schedule, Pump Low Efficiency Fault (P512) is set. See the description on page 240 for details.

## **P186 Pump Low Efficiency Counter**

The current count of low efficiency events.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0 to 9999 (view only)
	P180 Pump Capacity Reference
Related	P184 Pump Low Efficiency Counter Setpoint
	P185 Pump Low Efficiency Action

This counter is iterated when the Pump Capacity Reference (P180) value isn't achieved by the indexed pump.

When this value reaches the Pump Low Efficiency Counter Setpoint (P184) then a Pump Low Efficiency Action (P185) is taken.

#### The value is reset to 0 when:

- The Pump Capacity Reference percent is achieved
- P510 is reset

# **mA Output (P200 to P219)**

These parameters are only available if an Optional I/O card is installed.

## **P200 mA Output Range**

Determines the mA output range.

Primary Index	mA output		
	0		off
	1		0 to 20 mA
Values	2	*	4 to 20 mA
	3		20 to 0 mA
	4		20 to 4 mA
Related	•	911 ı	nA Output Value

If 1 or 2 is selected, the mA output is directly proportional to the mA Function. If 3 or 4 is selected, then the output is inversely proportional.

## **P201 mA Output Function**

Use this feature to alter the mA output/measurement relationship.

Primary Index	mA output				
	val	ue	mA function	Operation (P001)	
	0	*	off		
	1		level	Level, Differential, Average, or Sum	
	2		space	Space	
	3		distance	Distance	
Values	4		volume	Level or Space	
	5		flow	OCM	
	6		head		
	7		volume rate		
	8		mA input		
	9		comms input		
Related	P202 mA Output Allocation				
	• F	P911 mA Output Value			

## **P202 mA Output Allocation**

The input source from which the mA output is calculated.

Primary Index	mA output			
	1	*	Point 1	
Values	2		Point 2	
	3		Point 3	
Related	P201 mA Output Function			

Enter the Point Number the mA output is to be based upon. This value will depend on whether mA function (P201) is set as transducer or mA input.

If P201 uses a transducer, this parameter can only be altered if P001 (Operation) is set for DPD, DPA, or DPS. The values would be 1 for Single Point applications, 1-2 for Dual Point, or 1-3 for DPD, DPA, or DPS configurations.

If P201 uses mA input, then the values will range from 1 to 5 depending on the optional Analog I/O boards installed.

## P203 mA Output Value / Transducer

The current mA output value for the Point Number displayed.

Primary Index	Transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 22.00 (view only)

This displays as an Auxiliary Reading when significant is pressed in the RUN mode and does not include adjustments made using Trim features (P214 / P215).

**Note:** This parameter is applicable only if any mA output has the transducer Point Number as its input source (see P201 and P202).

# Independent mA Setpoints (P210 and P211)

Use these features to reference the minimum and/or maximum mA output to any point in the measurement range.

If P201—mA Function is set for	Then
Level, Space, or Distance,	enter the material level in Units (P005) or percent of Span (P007) as referenced to Empty (P006)
Volume,	enter the volume in Max Volume (P051) units or as a percent of Max Volume.
Flow	enter the flowrate in OCM Max Flow (P604) units or as a percent of OCM Max Flow.
Head	enter the head in level units (P005) or percent of Max Head (P603).
volume rate	enter the volume rate in volume / min. Ensure the % symbol is dis- played before attempting to enter a % value.
Echo mA input or Communication control	these features are not used

**Note:** The number of indexes showing in the following parameters will be 2, or 4, depending on the optional Analog Input/Output board installed.

## P210 0/4 mA Output Setpoint

The process level that corresponds to the 0 or 4mA value.

Primary Index	mA output
Values	Range: -999 to 9999
Related	P211 20 mA Output Setpoint

Enter the value (in applicable units or %) to correspond to 0 or 4 mA.

## **P211 20 mA Output Setpoint**

The process level that corresponds to the 20 mA value.

Primary Index	mA output
Values	Range: -999 to 9999
Related	P210 0/4 mA Output Setpoint

Enter the value (in applicable units or %) to correspond to 20 mA.

# mA Output Limits (P212 and P213)

Use these features to adjust the minimum and/or maximum mA output values, which should typically suit the input limit requirements of the external device.

## **P212 mA Output Min Limit**

The minimum mA output value (in mA) to be produced.

Primary Index	mA output			
Values	Range: 0.000 to 22.00			
	Preset: 0.0 or 3.8			
Related	P200 mA Output Range			
	P213 mA Output Max Limit			

Preset is determined by mA Function (P200). If P200 = 1 or 3, then the preset is 0.0, or if P200 = 2 or 4, then the preset is 3.8.

## **P213 mA Output Max Limit**

The maximum mA output value (in mA) to be produced.

Primary Index	mA output			
Values	Range: 0.000 to 22.00			
values	Preset: 20.2 mA			
Related	P200 mA Output Range			
	P212 mA Output Min Limit			

# mA Output Trim (P214 to P215)

This does not affect the P203 value shown, and is used when recalibration of an external device is impractical or an uncalibrated card has been installed.

## P214 4 mA Output Trim

Used to calibrate the 4 mA output.

Primary Index	mA output			
Values	Range: 0 to 9999			
Related	P215 20 mA Output Trim			

Adjust this value so the device indicates 4.000 mA when P214 is accessed.

## P215 20 mA Output Trim

Used to calibrate the 20 mA output.

Primary Index	mA output
Values	Range: 0 to 9999
Related	P214 4 mA Output Trim

Adjust this value so the device indicates 20.00 mA when P215 is accessed.

# mA Output Failsafe (P219)

## P219 mA Output Failsafe

Use for failsafe operation, independent of the Failsafe Material Level (P071).

Primary Index	mA output				
	Range: 0.000 to 22.00				
	OFF	*	mA output responds to Failsafe Material Level (P071).		
Values	HOLd		the last known value is held until normal operation		
values			resumes		
	LO		produce the <b>Empty</b> mA output immediately.		
	HI		produce the <b>Span</b> mA output immediately.		
Related	P201 mA Output Function				

### To select an independent mA Failsafe option:

- 1. Press  $\frac{2}{3}$  to display the Auxiliary Function symbol,
- 2. Press ♠ or ▼ to scroll access the failsafe options.
- 3. Press when the desired option displayed.

Or, to produce an mA output at a specific value, enter the value required. This is used only if mA output is allocated to a transducer (P201 = 1 to 7).

# **mA Input (P250 to P254)**

## P250 mA Input Range

The mA output range of the connected mA device.

Primary Index	mA input		
Values	1		0 to 20 mA
	2	*	4 to 20 mA

Ensure this range corresponds to the output range of the external device. All level measurements will equate % of Span with the % of the mA range.

## P251 0 or 4 mA Input Level

The process level or velocity that corresponds to the 0 or 4 mA value.

Primary Index	mA input			
Values	Range: -999 to 9999%			
	Preset: 0%			
Related	• P006 Empty			
	• P007 Span			

When using an external mA signal to determine level, the input range must be scaled to give accurate results.

## P252 20 mA Input Level

The process level or velocity that corresponds to the 20 mA value.

Primary Index	mA input			
Values	Range: -999 to 9999%			
	Preset: 100%			
Related	P006 Empty			
	• P007 Span			

Input range is scaled for accuracy if an external mA signal calculates level

## **P253 Input Filter Time Constant**

The time constant used in the mA input filter to dampen signal fluctuations.

Primary Index	mA input			
Values	Range: 0 to 9999			
	Preset: 0			

This number in seconds is used in the damping calculations. Larger values damp more than smaller values and **0** disables the signal filter.

## **P254 Scaled mA Input Value**

The resulting level value after scaling.

Primary Index	mA input
Values	Range: -999 to 9999 %(view only)
	Preset: calculated from the input mA signal

This parameter is calculated from the input mA signal.

# mA Input Trim (P260 to P262)

Your SITRANS LUC500 has been calibrated at the factory, so only use these parameters if you know that it requires recalibration, or if you have installed an optional I/O card yourself.

Note: Ignore any values given in P261 4 mA Trim or P262 20 mA Trim.

## P260 mA Raw Input

Shows the raw mA input supplied by the external device.

Primary Index	mA input
Values	Range: 0.000 to 20.00 (view only)
Related	• P261 4 mA Trim
	P262 20 mA Trim

### P261 4 mA Trim

Calibrates the mA input to the bottom (4 mA) level.

Primary Index	mA input
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
Related	P260 mA Raw Input
	P262 20 mA Trim

#### To calibrate the unit:

- 1. Connect a trusted 4 mA source to the mA inputs on the terminal block.
- 2. Press
- 3. L.CAL is shown on the LCD

## P262 20 mA Trim

Calibrates the mA input to the top (20 mA) level.

Primary Index	mA input
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
Related	P260 mA Raw Input
	• P261 4 mA Trim

#### To calibrate the unit:

- 1. Connect a trusted 20 mA source to the mA inputs on the terminal block
- Press ←
- 3. H.CAL is shown on the LCD

# **Discrete Input Functions (P270 to P275)**

#### Discrete inputs can be used for the following:

- P160 Overflow / Underflow Level Source as described on page 195
- Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509) as described on page 233
- Passing other information to a remote system through communications

Use the parameters listed above to have discrete inputs modify the unit's operation, use the following parameters to configure the discrete input itself.

See also *Pump Control* on page 84 for a detailed description of the SITRANS LUC500's pump control algorithms, including how the discrete inputs alter its operation.

**Note:** The SITRANS LUC500 base unit has 8 discrete inputs. An optional board can expand this to 16. See *Installing Optional Cards* on page 15 for more details.

## **P270 Discrete Input Function**

The way in which discrete signals are interpreted by the SITRANS LUC500.

Primary Index	dis	crete	input
	0		Forced Off
	1		Forced On
Values	2	*	Normally Open – 0 (DI open), 1 (DI closed)
values	3		Normally Closed – 0 (DI closed), 1 (DI open)
	4		Pulse Counter
	5		Frequency Input
	Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509)     Pump Control Section     P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value		
Related			Control Section
			Scaled Discrete Input Value

P270 functions 4 and 5 are only available for the advanced inputs (index 7 and 8). Use the values 0 and 1 to test an installation as they simulate an ON or OFF state. Use 2 and 3 for normal operation. These values can be read by a SCADA system.

## **P271 Frequency Input 0Hz Offset**

The value associated with 0 Hz frequency input.

Primary Index	discrete input
	Range: -999 to 9999
Values	Preset: 0 (frequency input)
	(for other inputs)
Related	P270 Discrete Input Function

When the discrete input receives a signal of less than 1Hz, this parameter determines what the scaled value is. This parameter is valid only for discrete inputs set to the **Frequency Input (5)** function.

## **P272 Discrete Input Multiplier**

The upper value for Frequency Input or the increment value for a Pulse Counter.

Primary Index	discrete input
	Range: 0.0 to 9999
Values	Preset: 1.0 (pulse counter input)
values	100.0 (frequency input)
	(for other inputs)
Related	P270 Discrete Input Function

This parameter works with both the **Pulse Counter (4)** and the **Frequency Input (5)** functions.

Pulse Counter (P270 = 4): Sets the value to iterate for every pulse received. This allows the input value to be scaled as it is totalized. For example, a value of ten (10) here adds 10 to the count for every pulse received.

If you change this value the pulse total (P275) resets to zero (0).

#### Frequency Input (P270 = 5)

Sets the displayed value when the input is at the upper frequency range. Use with P273 Frequency Input Upper Frequency.

## **P273 Frequency Input Upper Frequency**

The maximum frequency allowed on a discrete input.

Primary Index	discrete input
	Range: 0.000 to 20.00
Values	Preset: 20.0 (frequency input)
	(other)
Related	P270 Discrete Input Function
neiateu	P272 Discrete Input Multiplier

Set in kHz, P273 determines when the scaled value shows the value of P272. Frequency inputs greater than the value specified are scaled above P272.

## **P274 Frequency Input Filter Time Constant**

The time constant used in the discrete input filter to dampen fluctuations.

Primary Index	discrete input
	Range: 0.000 to 9999
Values	Preset: 0 (frequency input)
	(other)
Related	P270 Discrete Input Function

The number of seconds used in the damping calculations. Larger values damp more than smaller ones. 0 disables the signal filter. This parameter is valid only for discrete inputs set to the **Frequency Input (5)** function.

## **P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value**

The current value of the discrete input after any scaling is applied.

Primary Index	discrete input		
	Display: view only		
	Values: dependent on the function of the discrete input		
	Range of Values	Function (P270)	
	1	Forced On	
Values	0	Forced Off	
	0 (DI open), 1 (DI closed)	Normally Open	
	0 (DI closed), 1 (DI open)	Normally Closed	
	0 to 9999 (higher through communications)		
	0 to 9999 (higher through communications)	, , ,	
	Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509)		
Related	Pump Fault Status (P510 to P515)		
	Pump Control Source (P520 to P524)		

Readings are updated continuously even in program mode. Frequency inputs can be viewed as percent of P273 by pressing the percent button ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) on the hand programmer. Press  $\boxed{c}$   $\boxed{4}$  to reset the pulse counter (P270 = 4 only).

The value is used by pump interlocks or overflow detection to signal an event. 0 is a logical false and 1 is a logical true.

# Standard Data Logging (P300 to P321)

- To view Data Logging time stamps press \$\frac{1}{2}\%\$ and then \$\frac{1}{2}\\$.

All records can be reset by pressing © .

# **Record Temperatures (P300 to P303)**

These features display a log of record high and / or low temperatures in °C.

When a parameter relating to a TS-3 Temperature Sensor is accessed, the Point Type display changes to the TS-3 symbol. If the unit is powered up without a temperature sensor connected, the value -50 °C is displayed. This information can help trace problems with both built in and external temperature sensors.

## P300 Temperature, Transducer Max

View the highest temperature encountered, as measured by the temperature sensor in the transducer (if applicable).

transducer
Range: -50 to +150 °C (view only)
Preset: -50 °C
P301 Temperature, Transducer Min

Press c to reset the log after a short circuit on the transducer wiring.

## **P301 Temperature, Transducer Min**

View the lowest temperature encountered, as measured by the temperature sensor in the transducer (if applicable).

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: -50 to +150 °C (view only)
values	Preset: +150 °C
Related	P300 Temperature, Transducer Max

Press c to reset the log after an open circuit on the transducer wiring.

## P302 Temperature, Sensor Max

View the highest temperature encountered, as measured by the TS-3 Temperature Sensor (if applicable).

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: -50 to +150 °C (view only)
values	Preset: -50 °C
Related	P303 Temperature, Sensor Min

Press c to reset the log after a short circuit on the transducer wiring.

## P303 Temperature, Sensor Min

View the lowest temperature encountered, as measured by the TS-3 Temperature Sensor (if applicable).

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: -50 to +150 °C (view only)
values	Preset: +150 °C
Related	P302 Temperature, Sensor Max

Press c to reset the log after an open circuit on the transducer wiring.

# Record Readings (P304 and P305)

This identifies the occurrence of the record high and low level readings. Press to reset these values once the installation is working correctly.

## **P304 Reading Max**

View the highest Reading calculated (in normal Reading units or %).

Primary Index	level
Values	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)
Related	P305 Reading Min

## P305 Reading Min

View the lowest Reading calculated (in normal Reading units or %).

Primary Index	level
Values	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)
Related	P304 Reading Max

## Pump Records (P309 to P312)

These features identify pump usage if the associated Relay Function (P111) is set for any pump control feature. The value displayed pertains to the pump connected to the associated terminals.

Enter a value to set the current record to that value. This can be used if a pump is added with a known number of hours logged or the value can be reset to zero (**0**) after maintenance.

## P309 Pump Run Time

Displays the amount of time in minutes since a relay was last activated.

Primary Index	relay	
Values	Range: 0 to 9999 minutes	
Related	Relay Function (P111) set for any pump control feature	

This parameter measures the length of time since a relay was asserted, most often to determine how long a pump has been running. Alternatively, it can monitor a relay to show how long it has been in a state of alarm. It is reset every time the relay is activated.

#### **P310 Pump Hours**

View or reset the accumulated ON time for the displayed Relay Number.

Primary Index	relay	
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Related	Relay Function (P111) set for any pump control feature	

This value is displayed with a floating decimal point. (i.e. the more figures displayed before the decimal, the fewer displayed after). It is the value displayed when is pressed in the RUN mode.

## **P311 Pump Starts**

View or reset the accumulated number of times the displayed Relay Number has been ON.

Primary	Index	relay	
Values		Range: 0 to 9999	
Related		Relay Function (P111) set for any pump control feature	

This value is displayed when is pressed and held for 5 seconds in RUN mode as described in the section *Operating the SITRANS LUC500* on page 34.

## P312 Pump Run On

View or reset the accumulated number of times the displayed Relay Number has been held ON via Run On Interval (P130).

Primary Index	relay	
Values	Range: 0 to 9999	
Related	Relay Function (P111) set for any pump control feature	

## Overflow / Underflow Records (P313 to P317)

Flow events are logged immediately, so if the system is in overflow state when the overflow records are viewed, then the first record shows the current event. The index contains 20 entries with 1 being the most recent. When more than 20 records are stored, new ones will wrap and write over the oldest ones. These records cannot be reset.

#### The following information is recorded:

Date

Volume Discharged

Time

Event Source

Duration

#### To view Overflow Records

- Enter Program mode and press twice to highlight the index field The field shows two underscores \_ \_
- 2. Type the index number.

#### P313 Overflow/Underflow Event Dates

View the dates of the 20 most recent events in the format YY:MM:DD.

Primary Index	CSO Log	
Values	Range: 70:01:01 to 69:12:31 (view only)	
values	Blank entries show as 70:01:01.	
Related	Overflow / Underflow (P160 to P169)	
neiateu	P314 Overflow / Underflow Event Times	

#### Notes:

- On rack and panel displays, the year overwrites the index number.
- See page 175 for Date and Time display formats.

#### **P314 Overflow/Underflow Event Times**

View the times, in 24-hour format HH:MM:SS of the 20 most recent events.

Primary Index	CSO Log	
Values	Range: 00:00:00 to 23:59:59 (view only)	
	Blank entries show as 00:00:00.	
Related	Overflow / Underflow (P160 to P169)	

On rack and panel displays, the seconds overwrite the index number.

#### P315 Overflow/Underflow Event Duration

View the duration, in minutes of the 20 most recent overflow events.

Primary Index CSO Log		CSO Log	
	Values	Range: 0.00 to 9999 (view only)	
values	values	Blank entries show as 0.00.	
	Related	Overflow / Underflow (P160 to P169)	

#### **P316 Overflow Event Volume**

Displays the volume discharged in each of the last 20 overflow events.

Primary Index	CSO Log	
Values	Range: 0 to 9999 (view only)	
values	Default view:	
	P604 Maximum Flow	
Altered By	P606 Time Units	
	P608 Flowrate Units	
	P001 Operation	
Related	Overflow / Underflow(P160 to P169)	
	P600 Primary Measuring Device	

#### This can be used to calculate volume discharged if:

- Overflow/Underflow Level Source (P160) is set to monitor for an overflow
- The transducer in Overflow Discharge Volume Source (P166) is set for OCM If absolute units of measurement have already been selected in Flowrate units (P608  $\neq$  0), then Overflow Volume (P316) will be displayed. The time units displayed in P608 are irrelevant here as this material was discharged during an overflow event with a known duration (P315).

If Flowrate units (P608) is set at zero (ratiometric), then the value for Overflow Volume (P316) is shown in the following format:

Flow Units (P604) x Time Units (P606)

#### Notes:

- OCM volume cannot be monitored if the transducer is already set to monitor pumped volume (P001 = 7).
- If Overflow Discharge Volume Source (P166) is disabled (as it is in its default setting), then this parameter will display its default view (----).

#### **P317 Overflow/Underflow Event Source**

Displays which flow condition caused the flow event.

Primary Index	CSO Log	
Values	Range: 1-4 (view only)	
Related	Overflow / Underflow (P160 to P169)	

# Flow Records (P320 and P321)

#### P320 Flow Max

View the highest flow rate calculated (in units or %).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Timury muck	global	transducer	
Values	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)	
Related	P604 Maximum Flow		

#### P321 Flow Min

View the lowest flow rate calculated (in units or %).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
T Tilliary Illucx	global	transducer	
Values	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)	
Related	P604 Maximum Flow		

# LCD Totalizer (P322 to 327)

Use these parameters to view, reset, or preset the 8 digit display totalizer or negative totalizer when Operation is set for OCM or Pumped Volume (P001 = 6 or 7). The 8 digit totalizer is divided into 2 groups of 4 digits. The 4 least significant totalizer digits are stored in P322 and the 4 most significant digits are stored in P323. Adjust these values separately to set a new total.

#### Example

P323	P322	Totalizer Display
0017	6.294	00176.294

Totalizer units are dependent upon programming. Enter zero **0** (if desired) to reset the totalizer to zero. Alternatively, enter any other (applicable) value, to preset the totalizer to the value desired.

**Note:** A second point is available only if the Dual Point Feature is enabled. See *Enabling Optional Features (P345 to P348)* on page 219 for more details.

#### P322 LCD Totalizer Low

View and / or alter the 4 least significant digits of the totalizer value.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
1 milary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
	P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier	
Related • P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position		ition
	P737 Primary Reading	

## **P323 LCD Totalizer High**

View and / or alter the 4 most significant digits of the totalizer value.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model		
I Illiary Illuex	global	transducer		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999			
	P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier			
Related	<ul> <li>P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Po</li> </ul>	P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position		
	P737 Primary Reading			

#### **P324 LCD Positive Totalizer**

Not displayed on LCD. The positive totalizer combines the LCD Totalizer Low (P322) and LCD Totalizer High (P323) values into an 8 digit totalizer value for data logging. Use this parameter to log the totalizer value.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Timury macx	global	transducer	
Values	(not displayed on LCD)		
	P322 LCD Totalizer Low		
Deleted	P323 LCD Totalizer High		
Related	P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier     P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position		

When viewing log, please refer back to values in P630 (LCD Totalized Multiplier) and P633 (LCD Totalized Decimal Position).

#### P325 LCD Negative Totalizer Low

P325 (LCD Negative Totalizer Low), P326 (LCD Negative Totalizer High), and P327 (LCD Negative Totalizer) record totalizer negative flow when using a velocity sensor and OCM functions.

View and / or alter the 4 least significant digits of the negative totalizer value.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
	P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier		
Related	P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position		
	P737 Primary Reading		

## **P326 LCD Negative Totalizer High**

View and / or alter the 4 most significant digits of the negative totalizer value.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
Tilliary illucx	global	transducer		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	•		
	P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier			
Related	<ul> <li>P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Po</li> </ul>	P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position		
	P737 Primary Reading			

## **P327 LCD Negative Totalizer**

Not displayed on LCD. The negative totalizer combines the LCD Negative Totalizer Low (P325) and LCD Negative Totalizer High (P326) values into an 8 digit totalizer value for data logging. Use this parameter to log the negative totalizer value.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Value	(not displayed on LCD)		
	P325 LCD Negative Totalizer Low		
Related	P326 LCD Negative Totalizer High		
neialeu	P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier		
	P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position		

When viewing log, please refer back to values in P630 (LCD Totalized Multiplier) and P633 (LCD Totalized Decimal Position).

## **P328 Daily Flow Totalizer**

Not displayed on LCD. The daily totalizers are stored with 8 digit resolution. At startup or on date change, the daily and current totals are updated. This total is based on the positive LCD totalizer.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Value	(not displayed on LCD)		
Related	P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier		
Helateu	P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position		

## **Profile Records (P330 to P333)**



WARNING: These parameters are for authorized service personnel or Technicians familiar with Siemens Milltronics echo processing techniques.

These features can record up to 10 Echo profiles, initiated manually (P330), or automatically (P331 et al). See Scope displays (P810) for echo profile viewing hardware /

software requirements. If 10 Profiles are already saved, addresses 1 through 10 are filled, and the oldest automatically initiated record is overwritten. Manually initiated records are not automatically overwritten. All records are automatically deleted in the event of a power interruption.

When a record is displayed, results are based on current programming (which may have been altered since the record was saved). This permits the effect on the echo profile to be observed when changing an echo parameter.

#### P330 Profile Record

Records profiles for later viewing.

Primary Index	echo profile	
	Code	Description
		no record
Values	A1	automatically recorded profile from transducer 1
values	A2	automatically recorded profile from transducer 2
	U1	manually recorded profile from transducer 1
	U2	manually recorded profile from transducer 2

#### In addition to being a profile records library, this provides two functions:

- · manually records and saves echo profiles
- displays an echo profile, recorded manually or automatically with an oscilloscope.

#### To select a record address

- Enter Program mode and press twice to highlight the index field The field shows two underscores \_\_\_
- 2. Type the index number. The profile record information is shown
- 3. Use ♠ and ♥ to scroll through the records

To manually record a profile: Press to fire the transducer and record the echo profile into the internal scope buffer for display.

For differential, average, or sum operation (P001 = 4, 5, or 10), access scope Displays (P810) parameter to select the transducer number.

**To save a manual record:** Press • to copy the echo profile record in the scope buffer and save it in the selected address in the record library. The parameter value field displays the new record information.

#### To display a record

Press (2 %) to enter display auxiliary mode and then:

- Press to display the time the profile was taken
- Press to display the date the profile was taken
- Press to copy the current echo profile into the scope buffer for display on an oscilloscope or Dolphin Plus

#### To delete a record

Press and then delete the echo profile record in the selected address. The value returns to - - - -.

#### P331 Auto Record Enable

Use this feature to enable / disable the Auto Profile Record function.

Primary Index	global		
	Ran	ige: (	0 to 1
Values	0	*	Off
	1		On

#### P332 Auto Record Transducer

Use this feature to specify the Transducer Point Number for which Auto Profile Records are saved.

Primary Index	glo	bal			
	Range: 0 to 2				
Values	0		Any transducer		
	1	*	Transducer 1		
	2		Transducer 2		
Altered By	•	P001	Operation = 4, 5, or 10		

This feature is preset to Point Number 1. (Alteration is only required if **Differential**, **Average**, or **Sum** Operation (P001 = 4, 5, or 10) is selected.

#### P333 Auto Record Interval

Enter the time to elapse after an Auto Profile Record is saved before another Auto Profile Record can be saved (subject to all other restrictions).

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0.0 to 9999 (minutes)
values	Preset: 120

# Auto Record ON and OFF Setpoints (P334 to P337)

Use Auto Record ON Setpoint (P334) and Auto Record OFF Setpoint (P335) to define the boundaries within which the level must be, for the resultant Echo Profile to be considered for an Auto Profile Record.

If ---- is displayed for either P334 or P335, Auto Profile Records are saved regardless of current level (subject to all other restrictions).

Enter the level value in Units (P005) or percent of Span (P007) as referenced to Empty (P006).

## **P334 Auto Record ON Setpoint**

Enter the critical level which, in conjunction with Auto Record OFF Setpoint, defines the boundaries for Auto Profile Records to be saved.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: -999 to 9999
	P335 Auto Record OFF Setpoint
Related	P336 Auto Record Filling / Emptying
	P337 Auto Record LOE Time

## **P335 Auto Record OFF Setpoint**

Enter the critical level which, in conjunction with Auto Record ON Setpoint, defines the boundaries for Auto Profile Records to be saved.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: -999 to 9999
	P334 Auto Record ON Setpoint
Related	P336 Auto Record Filling / Emptying
	P337 Auto Record LOE Time

## P336 Auto Record Filling / Emptying

Use this feature to restrict Auto Profile Records from being saved unless the level is rising, falling or either.

Primary Index	global				
	0 *	Auto Profile Record on filling or emptying			
Values	1	Auto Profile Record on filling only			
	2	Auto Profile Record on emptying only			
	P334 Auto Record ON Setpoint				
	• P335	Auto Record OFF Setpoint			
Related	P337 AutoREcord LOE Time				
	P702 Filling Indicator				
	P703 Emptying Indicator				

If the level changes at a rate in excess of the corresponding Filling / Emptying Indicator (P702 / P703) values, the Echo Profile is saved subject to this and other Auto Profile Record restrictions.

#### **P337 Auto Record LOE Time**

Limits Auto Profile Records from being saved unless extended LOE occurs.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0.0 to 9999 (seconds)
	Preset: 0.0
Related	P334 Auto Record ON Setpoint
	P335 Auto Record OFF Setpoint
	P336 Auto Record Filling / Emptying

If the LOE condition exceeds the period entered the Echo Profile is saved. When set for **0** LOE is not required for an Auto Profile Record to be saved.

# Installation Records (P340 to P342) P340 Date of Manufacture

View the date of manufacture of this SITRANS LUC500 unit.

Primary Index	global
Values	Format: YY:MM:DD (view only)
Related	P341 Run Time
neialeu	P342 Start Ups

See page 175 for the Date display format.

#### P341 Run Time

View the number of days this SITRANS LUC500 has been in operation.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999 (view only)
Related	P340 Date of Manufacture
Helateu	P342 Start Ups

The Run Time value is updated once a day, and cannot be reset. However, in the event of a power interruption, the counter won't advance, so that a unit that is powered down on a regular basis will not have an accurate value.

## **P342 Start Ups**

The number of times power has been applied since the Date Of Manufacture.

Primary Index	global		
Values	Range: 1 to 9999 (view only)		
Related	P340 Date of Manufacture		
	P341 Run Time		

# **Enabling Optional Features (P345 to P348) P345 Serial Number, Date Portion**

Date portion of product serial number

Primary Index	global
Values	Format: YY:MM:DD
	P346 Serial Number
Related	P347 Detected Hardware
	P348 Feature Status

#### **P346 Serial Number, Numeric Portion**

Numeric portion of product serial number

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 100-999
	P345 Serial Number, Date Portion
Related	P347 Detected Hardware
	P348 Feature Status

#### **P347 Detected Hardware**

Describes the add-on hardware that the product currently detects.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0000 to FFFF (hex)
Related	P346 Serial Number, Numeric Portion     P345 Serial Number, Date Portion     P348 Feature Status

Note: This parameter does not detect SmartLinx cards.

#### P348 Feature Status

Describes the features that the product currently supports.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0000 to FFFF (hex)
	P346 Serial Number, Numeric Portion
Related	P345 Serial Number, Date Portion
	P347 Detected Hardware

# Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)

This is an independent software module that can monitor up to 32 separate parameters. It compares the parameter's status to a user-defined setpoint each level cycle, and initiates a predetermined task when it is reached.

#### Examples of a software task that the System can launch include:

- Data Logging
- Report by Exception
- Relay

**Note:** An invalid parameter value will disable the trigger, and set the value to **0** (zero).

#### P420 Parameter to Monitor

The parameter that is being monitored by the Alarm Event Trigger System.

Primary Index	trigger			
	Range:	Range: 0 to 999		
Values	0	*	off	
	1-999		the parameter being monitored	
Related	• P421	Prim	ary Index to Monitor	

When P420 monitors P009 (Time), it is considered a *Periodic Event Trigger*. It will assert when the P009 clock reaches the start time set by P422, and negate at the approximate period midpoint. Trigger asserts will then occur every period as set by P423.

**Note:** The monitored parameter cannot be a **split value** parameter such as P807 – Noise.

The periodic trigger rates specified by P425, P426, and P427 will be applied when P420 = 425. In this mode, P422 still specifies the time when the periodic trigger is to start, but P423 is no longer writeable. When viewed, P423 will reflect the current periodic rate, as determined by P425 to P427.

## **P421 Primary Index to Monitor**

The primary index being monitored by the Alarm Event Trigger System.

Primary Index	trigger
Values	Range: 1 to 99
Related	P420 Parameter to Monitor

The value is the point number of the parameter in P420. Parameters that are indexed globally do not have point numbers, and a 1 should be entered.

## **P422 ON Setpoint**

Primary Index	trigger
Values	Format and Range: dependant on parameter
Altered By	P420 Parameter to Monitor
Related	P423 Off Setpoint

The monitored parameter sets the display format, ex Time (P009) = HH:MM.

## **P423 OFF Setpoint**

Primary Index	trigger
Values	Format: dependant on parameter
Altered By	P420 Parameter to Monitor
Related	P422 On Setpoint

#### **P424 Trigger State**

Displays the status of the current trigger.

Primary Index	trigger		
	Format: view only		
Values	0	normal	
	1	activated	
Alters	P485 Trigger Type		
Related	P420 Parameter to Monitor		

**Note:** When P111=66, the relay specified in P110 will follow the state of P424. So, if P424=0, the relay will be unasserted. If P424=1, the relay will be asserted.

#### **P425 Rate Switch**

Defines the rate switch used to determine the rate of the periodic trigger.

Primary Index	trigger
Values	trigger source
	Range: 1 to 32
Related	P426 Variable Rate - Low
	P427 Variable Rate- High

#### P426 Variable Rate - Low

Defines the interval between data logs during low rate data logging.

Primary Index	trigger
Values	Format and Range: dependant on parameter
	Preset: 30 seconds
Related	P423 Off Setpoint

## **P427 Variable Rate- High**

Defines the interval between data logs during high rate data logging.

Primary Index	trigger
Values	Format and Range: dependant on parameter
	Preset: 30 seconds
Related	P423 Off Setpoint

#### **P428 Trigger Status Low**

Displays a 4 digit hex value. Convert to Binary to display the state of triggers 1 to 16.

Primary Index	trigger
Values	Format: view only
	hex value
Related	P420 Parameter to Monitor
	P429 Trigger Status High

## **P429 Trigger Status High**

Displays a 4 digit hex value. Convert to Binary to display the state of triggers 17 to 32.

Primary Index	trigger
Values	Format: view only
	hex value
Related	P420 Parameter to Monitor
	P428 Trigger Status Low

#### P430 Log Trigger

Configures the Trigger Alarm Logging System.

Primary Index	trigger		
Values	0	*	off
	1		log every change in this trigger
Alters	P431 Reset Alarm Log		
Related	P420 Parameter to Monitor		

This is related to the Trigger Alarm Logging System (below), and is used to disable the system (0), or set it to log changes in the trigger state (1).

# **Trigger Alarm Logging System (P431 to P435)**

This records an alarm log for each change to a trigger as set by the Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430). For it to function, the optional Expansion Memory card must be installed, and the Data Logging option must be enabled (Enabling Optional Features (P345 to P348), page 219). To log an actual value for a watched parameter, then configure the Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453) as described on page 223.

#### The following information is recorded in the alarm log:

- Trigger number (P432)
- Date/Time stamp (P433)
- Trigger Status (P434)
- Number of Entries in the Log (P435)

#### **P431 Reset Alarm Log**

Returns the parameter to its default state.

Primary Index	global		
Values	0	No change	
	1	Reset Log (clears all alarms from log)	
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features		
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System		

## **P432 Last Trigger Logged**

Displays the last alarm or event trigger that was logged.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 1 to 32
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)

The value of this parameter represents the trigger number.

#### **P433 Date/Time Stamp**

Displays the time that the trigger was activated.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 00:00:00 to 23:59:59
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System

See page 175 for the Date and Time display format.

## **P434 Trigger Status**

Displays the current state of the trigger.

Primary Index	global		
	Format: view only		
Values	1	Trigger Asserted	
	2	Trigger Negated	
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)		
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System		

#### **P435 Number Entries**

Displays the number of alarm records that are in the log.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0 to 2880
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System

## **Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453)**

This works in conjunction with the Alarm and Event Trigger and the Communications Systems to log a record for a pre-defined event. It can monitor up to 10 parameters.

#### The following conditions are necessary:

- Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430) (page 220) is configured.
- The optional Expansion Memory Card is installed.
- The optional Data Logging Feature is enabled (see page 209).

#### P440 Data Logging

Configures the Data Logging System.

Primary Index	global

	0	Off	Data logging is not running	
Values	1	0n	Logging, and configuration allowed	
	2	0n	Logging but configuration not allowed	
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features			
Related	• /	Alarm and Event Trigger System		

## **P441 Logged Parameter**

The parameter being recorded by the Data Logging System.

Primary Index	data logging		
	Range: (	) to 9	999
Values	0	*	off
	1-999		Selected parameter to log
Altered By		•	Optional Features (P343 to P348)
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)     P420 Parameter to Monitor		

Normally, you can read the data of the parameter as if it was displayed on the LCD. If the parameter is a **split value** data type then it must be decoded. See the *Communications* section for details on decoding a split value data type.

#### Notes:

- If the value of P441 is changed, the existing data log is reset.
- P807 Noise cannot be logged.

## P442 Logged Parameter's Primary Index

The Primary Index that is being recorded by the Data Logging System.

Primary Index	data logging			
Values	Range: dependant on parameter being monitored			
values	1 global			
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features			
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System			

**Note:** If the value of P442 is changed, the existing data log is reset.

#### P443 Data Type

The type of data to be recorded in the log.

Primary Index	data logging				
	0		Not Configured		
Values	1	*	Instantaneous value		
	2		Averaged value		
Altered By	P420 Parameter to Monitor				
Aitered by		<ul> <li>Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)</li> </ul>			
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)				

The instantaneous value occurs at the time of the trigger. The Averaged value can only be used when a periodic trigger is set at regular intervals (P420=9, see *P420 Parameter to Monitor* on page 220). The logged data is an average of all readings, and updated each time the trigger is activated.

#### **P444 Log Storage Type**

The method in which the data is stored in the log.

Primary Index	data logging		
	0	*	Inactive/Full
Values	1		circular
	2		fill and stop
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)		
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P240 to P430)     P447 Log Reset		

If this parameter is set to zero (0), then no logging will occur. If the circular storage type is chosen (1), then new entries will overwrite old ones when the log is full. If the fill and stop option is selected (2), then logging will cease once capacity is reached and the value is set to 0. The log must be reset in order to begin collecting data again (see P447). A log can be disabled or paused by setting it to 0, and will continue where it left off when reactivated.

## P445 Data Log Trigger

Sets the trigger number that will activate the logging system

Primary Index	data logging
Values	Range: 0 to 32
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System

This refers to the *Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)* on page 220. The value of P445 will be equal to the trigger number that is the primary index of parameters P420 to P430. For example, if P420[7]=009, then this would be considered trigger #7, so the value of P445 should be set to 7.

## **P446 Trigger Type**

Specifies the trigger state that will activate the Data Logging System.

Primary Index	00 0	data logging		
	1  *  Tr	igger Activated		
Values	2 Tr	igger Negated		
	3 Bo	oth		
Altered By	Enabling (	Enabling Optional Features		
Related	Alarm and	Alarm and Event Trigger System		

- 1. P446 = 1 will initiate a log when the trigger is turned on.
- 2. P446 = 2 will initiate a log when the trigger is turned off.
- 3. P446 = 3 will log one report when turned on, and another when turned off.

#### **P447 Log Reset**

Resets the Data Logging System.

Primary Index	data logging		
	Range: 0 to 1		
Values	0 No change		
	1 Reset log		
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)     P444 Log Storage Type		
Altered by			
Related	<ul> <li>Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)</li> </ul>		

When a value of 1 is entered, the log will reset, and all data is cleared.

#### **P450 Last Reading**

Displays the last logged value for the data log.

Primary Index	data logging
Values	Display: dependant on logged parameter
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)
neialeu	P451 Last Reading Time Stamp

## **P451 Last Reading Time Stamp**

Displays the time that the last reading was logged.

Primary Index	data logging			
Values	Range: 00:00:00 to 23:59:59			
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)			
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)			
neialeu	P450 Last Reading			

See page 201 for Time display format.

#### **P452 Number of Entries**

Displays the number of entries in the data log.

Primary Index	data logging
Values	Range: 0 to 5000
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)
	P447 Log Reset
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)

The maximum value is 5000 (even in a circular queue), and is set to 0 when the log is reset (see *P447 Log Reset* on page 226).

#### **P453 Log Status**

Displays the trigger state responsible for data logging.

Primary Index	data logging			
	Format: view only			
Values	0 Inactive/Full			
	1 Active (Trigger Activated)			
	2 Active (Trigger Negated)			
Altered By	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)			
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)			
neialeu	P446 Trigger Type			

## **Statistical Calculations (P454 to P458)**

These parameters generate statistical information from logged data.

#### **P454 Statistics Log**

Determines which log will be used for statistical calculations.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 1 to 10
Alters	P455 Statistic Type
Related	Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453)

## **P455 Statistic Type**

Selects the type of statistical data the user wants to view.

Primary Index	global					
	0	*	Current Trigger Period			
	1		Current Hour			
	2		Current Day			
	3		Current Week			
	4		Current Month			
Values	5		Previous Hour			
	6		Previous Day			
	7		Previous Week			
	8		Previous Month			
	9		Previous 60 minutes			
	10		Previous 24 hours			
Related	Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453)					

Values 9 and 10 are statistical values (average, minimum and maximum) derived from values stored in the log, and not individual readings.

**Note:** These statistics can take a considerable amount of time to generate.

## **P456 Averaged Value**

Displays the Averaged Value of the selected data log.

Primary Index	global
Values	Format: dependant on the type of data being logged.
Altered By	P454 Statistics Log     P455 Statistic Type
Related	Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453)

This parameter will display the statistical value that is set in P455 (Statistic Type) for the data log that is specified in P454 (Statistics Log). The units displayed are relative to the parameter being logged.

**Note:** This parameter cannot be used to average time or date parameters.

#### P457 Minimum Value

Displays the minimum value for the parameter being logged.

Primary Index	global	
---------------	--------	--

Values	Format: -999 to 9999
Altered By	P455 Statistic Type
Related	Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453)
neialeu	P458 Maximum Value

This parameter records and displays the minimum value of the watched parameter during the reading time as specified in P455 (Statistic Type). The units displayed are relative to the parameter being logged.

#### P458 Maximum Value

Displays the maximum value for the parameter being logged.

Primary Index	global
Values	Format: -999 to 9999
Altered By	P455 Statistic Type
Related	Data Logging Parameters (P440 to P453)     P457 Minimum Value

This parameter records and displays the maximum value of the watched parameter during the reading time as specified in P455 (Statistic Type). The units displayed are relative to the parameter being logged.

# Report by Exception (P470 to P472)

Use these parameters to configure the SITRANS LUC500 Report by Exception System to alert a SCADA system or HMI to a defined event. Up to 32 separate parameters can be monitored using this system with alerts sent through a modem or a direct RS-232 or RS-485 connection.

#### The information included in a report to a host machine includes:

- The numeric unit identifier
- The date and time that the exception occurred
- The number and type of exception
- A user-defined value from the watched parameter

**Note:** The Report by Exception System will not operate unless the Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430) on page 220 is properly configured.

#### P470 Unit identifier

The numeric identifier that is unique to this SITRANS LUC500 unit.

Primary Index	global		
Values	0	*	disables report by exception
	1 to 9999		unit identifier value
Altered By	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)		
Related	Modbus Master (P473 to P476)		

This numeric identifier is defined by the user, and is contained in the report that is transmitted from this SITRANS LUC500 unit to identify the source of the transmission to the host. A value of zero (0) in this parameter disables the Report by Exception System.

## **P471 Report by Exception Destination**

Selects the communications port to be used.

Primary Index	global		
Values	0	*	disables report by exception
	1		RJ-11
	2		Terminal Block (RS-232)
	3		RS-485
Related	Enabling Optional Features (P345 to P348)		

A value of zero (0) disables reporting of exceptions, but they can still be generated and stored in the Modbus Map. For the report to be read, the remote host must initiate a connection.

The Report by Exception system uses triggers to initiate a report and polling from external hosts can be used to retrieve it. This is especially relevant when the SITRANS LUC500 is configured as a slave, as the Modbus master will not pre-empt the slave.

**Note:** Use of RS-485 (P471=3) requires an optional card. Contact your Siemens Milltronics representative to obtain the card, and install it as described in the *Installation* section beginning on page 6.

#### **P472 Error Status**

Displays the status of the last exception that was generated.

Primary Index	global
Values	See tables below
Related	Modbus Master (P473 to P476)

#### **Error Codes as Reported by an Unsolicited Slave**

Code	Name	Meaning	
0	Successful	Connection took place. This is the default.	
1-99	Driver generated error	Exception codes are placed here by the Modbus Master. See the Communications Reference section for details.	
100	Could Not Connect	The connection attempt has failed, but more numbers will be tried.	
105	All Connection Attempts Failed	No further attempts will be made to send this exception, but it can still be retrieved if the unit is polled before another exception occurs.	

#### **Error Codes as Reported by a Master**

Code	Name	Meaning
		The transmission could not be recognized as a valid message.  Possible causes:
101	Unrecognized Message	
		Incomplete Messages
		Wrong or incorrectly formatted protocol
102	Stopped Driver Before	The Master was waiting for a reply, but the driver was stopped
102	Reply	before it came.
103	Time Out Error	The Master timed out while waiting for a reply, but is still trying.
104	Failed Retries	All Tries have failed. If a modem is attached, then the next num-
104		ber is tried. Otherwise, this is the final failure message.
		The Master received a message it did not expect
		Possible causes:
106	Unexpected Message	Slave responded after Master timed out (increase timeout)
		Another Master is connected
		(only 1 Master is allowed)

## **Modbus Master (P473 to P476)**

#### P473 Slave address

This is the Modbus Address of the slave that the unit will send messages to.

Primary Index	global				
	Range: 0 to 247				
Values	0 * Broadcast				
	1-247 Slave Address				
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)				

## **P474 Slave start register**

The start address in the slave's 4x-register area that the unit will write to.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 1 to 9999 (default = 1)
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)

The value is added to 40000 to determine the destination address.

#### **P475 Number of tries**

The number of attempts that the unit will make to connect.

Primary Index	global				
Values	0	*	Non-stop		
values	1-9999		The number of tries		
Altered By	P743 Slave Address				
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)				
neialeu	P476 Timeout Delay				

If P473 Slave address is set to zero (0), then this parameter is ignored.

## P476 Timeout delay

Determines the time that the unit will wait for replies before timing out.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 1 to 9999 milliseconds
values	Default = 3000 or 3 seconds
Altered By	P743 Slave Address
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)
neialeu	P475 Number of Tries

If P473 Slave address is set to zero (0), then this parameter is ignored.

# Report Generation (P481 to P485)

Use these parameters to configure the Report Generation system.

#### The following conditions can be determined:

- the parameter and primary index to be reported on
- the format in which the data is transmitted
- the trigger that is monitored in order to generate a report
- the state that the trigger is in that will generate a report.

## **P481 Report Generation Parameter**

Selects the Parameter number to be reported on.

Primary Index	report		
Values	0		disabled
values	1-999		Selected parameter to report on
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P4030)		

## **P482 Report Generation Primary Index**

Selects the primary index of the Parameter to be reported on.

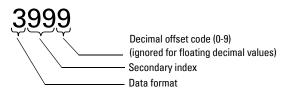
Primary Index	report
Values	Range: dependant on parameter being reported on.
values	Default: 1
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)

Value is tied to the number of indexes of the parameter being reported on.

## **P483 Report Generation Format**

Determines how the data is transmitted.

Primary Index	report
Values	Range: 0 to 3999 (see below for format)
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)



This is the format of the parameter as defined by the decimal offset for the format registers in the Modbus register map. See Format Registers on page 150 for a description of the decimal offset code.

#### Data format:

Data Format Digit	Meaning
0	integer, most significant word first
1	float, most significant word first
2	integer, least significant word first
3	float, least significant word first

## **P484 Trigger Number**

Sets the trigger number used to initiate an exception.

Primary Index	report		
Values	Range: 0 to 32		
values	0 No trigger number used		
Altered By	P420 Parameter to Monitor		
Related	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)		

This refers to the Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430) on page 220. The value of P484 will be equal to the trigger number that is the primary index of parameters P420 to

P430. For example, if P420[7]=009, then this would be considered trigger #7, so the value of P484 should be set to 7.

## **P485 Trigger Type**

Indicates the trigger state that initiates a report.

Primary Index	report			
	Range: 1 to 3			
Values	1 Trigger Activated			
values	2 Trigger Negated			
	3 Both			
Altered By	P424 Trigger State			
	Alarm and Event Trigger System (P420 to P430)			
Related	P422 On Setpoint			
	P423 Off Setpoint			

#### If P424 is set for an activated Trigger State, then P485 can be as follows:

- 1. P485 = 1 will initiate a log when the trigger is turned on.
- 2. P485 = 2 will initiate a log when the trigger is turned off.
- 3. P485 = 3 will log one report when turned on, and another when turned off.

#### **P486 Carrier Detection**

Determines how the SITRANS LUC500 will detect for communications carrier before sending a Report by Exception.

Primary Index	communications port		
	0		No carrier detection
Values	1	*	DCD – modem
	2		Rx activity – network

#### No Carrier Detection

This option turns off the communication delay. The SITRANS LUC500 will attempt to issue a report by exception without first checking for existing communications (the timings from P487 and P488 still apply).

#### DCD Method

Use the DCD method when the SITRANS LUC500 communicates through a modem. This method waits until the modem is hung up before attempting to communicate out.

#### **Rx Activity Method**

Use the Rx Activity method when the SITRANS LUC500 is permanently connected to an RS-486 multi-drop network.

**Note:** The reporting system will not override a communication in progress (for example a SCADA system downloading information) to issue the report. It will always wait until the communication is complete.

#### P487 Minimum Quiet Time

Specifies the time, in ms, that the SITRANS LUC500 will wait before initiating an unsolicited Report by Exception.

Primary Index	communications port				
Values	Range: 0-10000 milliseconds				
values	Preset: 1000				

When the Report by Exception subsystem has a report to issue it will begin watching the communications carrier (as defined by P486) for a suitable quiet time. Once the time has elapsed, default is 1 second, then the Report by Exception subsystem will begin working.

All Modbus master parameters (P473 to P476) are used when the SITRANS LUC500 is acting as a master.

## **P488 Holding Time Constant**

Specifies the time, in ms, that the SITRANS LUC500 will wait after the Minimum Quiet Time before issuing Modbus master commands.

Primary Index	communications port				
Values	Range: 0-2000 milliseconds				
values	Preset: 100				

When the Minimum Quiet Time has elapsed then the Holding Time begins. This constant is used so that if there are multiple SITRANS LUC500's on the network they will not try to initiate communications simultaneously and cause collisions.

# Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509)

Discrete inputs allow you to feed pump information to the SITRANS LUC500 so that it can modify pump algorithms. See the sections on *Pump Control* or *Discrete Inputs* for more information.

All of these parameters are indexed by pump relay. All relays are available for indexing but only those set to pump control in the Relay Control Function (P111 = 50 to 56) will be affected by these parameters. For most pump applications only a simple discrete input is required. Inputs 7 and 8 can be used but must be configured as P270 = 3 or 4.

When a pump is determined to be in failed state the appropriate Pump Fault Status (P510 to P515) parameter (page 238) is set to one (1) and any programmed actions take place.

**Note:** The SITRANS LUC500 base unit has eight (8) discrete inputs. An optional board can expand this number to 16. Refer to the *Installation* section for instructions on the proper installation and wiring of this optional board.

#### See also:

- Connecting Pump Control Interlocks on page 86.
- Pump Fault Status (P510 to P515) on page 238
- Pump Control Source (P520 to P524) on page 241
- Pump Control on page 84.
- Discrete Inputs on page 53.

## **P500 Pump Auto Allocation**

Determines whether the indexed pump relay is controlled by the SITRANS LUC500 or by a manual override switch.

Primary Index	relay				
Values	0	*	No override switch		
	1-8		discrete input (base unit)		
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)		
Alters	P520 Pump Available				
	P521 Pump in Local Auto				
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value				
Helateu	P270 Discrete Input Function				

A value of zero (0) indicates that the pump relay does not use a physical manual override switch. A value of 1 to 8 (or 16) indicates the discrete input that is set to watch for auto or manual status.

With P270 as preset (NO circuit), the value generated by the discrete input (P275) is interpreted:

P275 Value	P500 Meaning
0	Pump in manual
1	Pump in auto

**Note:** P500 is reversed from most other interlock parameters; 1 is the normal state and 0 is the exception state.

**Example:** If a three-position Run/Off/Auto switch is connected to discrete input 3 with the following contacts:

Switch Position	Discrete Input #3 Circuit
Run	Open
Off	Open
Auto	Closed

Then, for an SITRANS LUC500 with three pumps, the following parameters would be set

Parameter	Index	Value	Description
P500	1	3	
P500	2	3	Sets all three pumps to respect the switch position.
P500	3	3	
P270	3	2	Auto operation = closed circuit

#### **P501 Pump Remote Control Allocation**

Determines whether remote access to pump control is enabled.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	0	*	No Discrete Inputs used
	1-8		discrete input (base unit)
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)
Alters	P515 Pump Remote Control Status		
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value		

A value of 0 indicates that no discrete inputs are used. In this case P515 Pump Remote Control Status defaults to 0 and can be set through communications. A value of 1 to 16 indicates the discrete input being used to watch for remote control status.

When remote control is disabled then remote hosts cannot affect pump control directly. See the SITRANS LUC500 *Communications* section for more information on controlling the device from a remote system.

The value is reported in P515 and comes from P275 indexed to the specified input.

P275 Value	P501 Meaning
0	Pump in local only
1	Pump available for remote control

#### **P502 Power Failure Allocation**

Determines if the site is experiencing a power failure.

Primary Index	global			
Values	0	*	no discrete inputs used	
	1-8		discrete input (base unit)	
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)	
Alters	P519 Power Failure Status			
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value			
neiateu	Power Failure Alarm (P111=12)			

Use this parameter when the SITRANS LUC500 is supplied with backup power and the pumps are not. The specified Discrete Input supplies its power status to P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value which in turn passes the information on to P502.

P275 Value	P502 Meaning
0	Power normal
1	Power failure detected

#### If a power failure is detected:

- A power failure event is initiated and any relays set for power failure alarm (P111 = 12) are triggered
- All new pump alarms are ignored (existing alarms remain in effect)
- Pumps are stopped

#### When the power resumes and the discrete input returns to its normal state:

- The power failure event ends and alarms are reset
- The pumps start based on their setpoints (P112 and P113) and the delay parameters (P132 and P133)
- The value is reported in P519 Power Failure Status.

#### **P503 Pump Run Status Allocation**

Determines whether the indexed pump is running.

Primary Index	relay			
	0	*	Pump does not use a pump interlock	
Values	1-8		discrete input (base unit)	
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)	
Alters	P511 Pump Run Fault Status			
Related • P275 Scaled Discre		75 S	caled Discrete Input Value	
Helateu	P504 Pump Run Status Time Delay			

When SITRANS LUC500 activates a pump relay it assumes that the pump is running. To verify this assumption a circuit can be set up to confirm the run status from the motor starter to a discrete input.

A value of **0** indicates that the pump does not use a running interlock. A value of **1** to **16** forces the discrete input to watch for running status.

The specified Discrete Input supplies the value of the interlock to P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value which in turn passes the value on to P503.

P275 Value	P503 Meaning
0	Pump not running
1	Pump running

The value of this fault is then reported to P511 Pump Run Fault Status.

If the pump is activated by the SITRANS LUC500 and the Run Status input is not set then the SITRANS LUC500 assumes that the pump has failed and will remove that pump from the duty cycle.

## **P504 Pump Run Status Time Delay**

Specifies the time, in seconds, between when the SITRANS LUC500 commands a pump to run and when it starts checking the status of the discrete input.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0000 to 9999
	Preset: 5 (sec)
Related	P503 Pump Run Status Allocation

To use this time delay a relay must have P503 Pump Run Status Allocation set to a discrete input.

Once the unit is instructed to check the status of the discrete input, it will continue to do so as long as the pump has been commanded to run.

## P505 Pump Fault A Allocation

Detects whether there is a fault on the indexed pump.

Primary Index	relay			
Values	0	*	Pump does not use fault interlocks	
	1-8		discrete input (base unit)	
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)	
Alters	P513 Pump Fault A Status			
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value			

When a pump is capable of reporting faults in operation it can be connected to a discrete input and this information can be used by SITRANS LUC500 to modify its pump control algorithms.

A value of zero (0) indicates that the pump does not use fault interlocks. A value of 1 to 16 indicates the discrete input to watch for operation status.

The specified Discrete Input supplies the value to P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value which in turn passes the information on to P505.

P275 Value	P505 Meaning
0	Pump ok
1	Pump in fault condition

When the pump enters a fault condition it is removed from the duty cycle.

## **P506 Pump Fault B Allocation**

Detects whether there is a fault on the indexed pump.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	0	*	Pump does not use fault interlocks
	1-8		discrete input (base unit)
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)
Alters	P514 Pump Fault B Status		
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value		

When a pump is capable of reporting faults in operation it can be connected to a discrete input and this information can be used by SITRANS LUC500 to modify its pump control algorithms.

A value of zero (0) indicates that the pump does not use fault interlocks. A value of 1 to 16 indicates the discrete input to watch for operation status.

The specified Discrete Input supplies the value to P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value which in turn passes the information on to P506.

P275 Value	P506 Meaning
0	Pump ok
1	Pump in fault condition

When the pump enters a fault condition it is removed from the duty cycle.

## **P507 Pump Fault C Allocation**

Detects whether there is a fault on the indexed pump.

Primary Index	relay	relay		
	0	*	Pump does not use fault interlocks	
Values	1-8		discrete input (base unit)	
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)	
Alters	• P5	P516 Pump Fault C Status		
Related	• P2	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value		

When a pump is capable of reporting faults in operation it can be connected to a discrete input and this information can be used by SITRANS LUC500 to modify its pump control algorithms.

A value of zero (0) indicates that the pump does not use fault interlocks. A value of 1 to 16 indicates the discrete input to watch for operation status.

The specified Discrete Input supplies the value to P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value which in turn passes the information on to P507.

P275 Value	P507 Meaning
0	Pump ok
1	Pump in fault condition

When the pump enters a fault condition it is removed from the duty cycle.

Pump Fault C Allocation will detect a pump fault only when the pump is running. Pump Fault A and B Allocations will detect a pump fault when the pump is running or quiet.

#### **P508 Pump Fault C Timer**

Time after pump start that the discrete input indicated by P507 will first be tested.

Primary Index	relay					
Values	Range: 0 to 9999 seconds					
	Preset: 0 seconds					
Related	P507 Pump Fault C Allocation					

## **P509 Pump Reset Allocation**

Resets the pump fault status parameters using a momentary contact.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	0	*	No Discrete Input watched for reset
	1-8		discrete input (base unit)
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)
Alters	P510 Pump Failed Status		
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value		

When a contact is made on the referenced discrete input all pump faults are reset for the indexed pump and that pump is put back into the duty schedule.

A value of zero (0) indicates that no discrete inputs are watched for reset. In this case any pump faults must be reset using the hand programmer and P510 or through communications. A value of 1 to 16 indicates the discrete input to watch for pump reset.

To allow the contact to reset all pumps use index zero (0).

The discrete input only works in RUN or simulation modes and is triggered by the change in state of P275 from 0 to 1.

# **Pump Fault Status (P510 to P515)**

Use these parameters to determine which condition failed the indexed pump. All relays are available for indexing but only those set to pump control in the Relay Control Function (P111 = 50 to 56) will be affected by these parameters. Once the cause of the failure condition is fixed, use a push button connected to a discrete input (P509) or the parameter P510 to reset a failure condition.

Once back in RUN mode, if the indexed pump relay symbol stops flashing on the LCD, that pump has returned to normal status. If it keeps flashing, there is still a failure reported, or the pump is still in manual mode, and the pump relay will not be used.

All of these parameters are latched and will not reset automatically. Use P510 to reset all status parameters for an indexed pump relay.

To reset the fault status, change the parameter value to 0

## **P510 Pump Failed Status**

Reports whether the indexed pump has failed and allows for reset.

Primary Index	relay						
Values	0 * normal operation						
values	1 pump failed						
	P186 Pump Low Efficiency Counter						
	P511 Pump Run Fault Status						
Alters	P512 Pump Low Efficiency Fault Status						
Aiters	P513 Pump Fault A Status						
	P514 Pump Fault B Status						
	P516 Pump Fault C Status						
Altered By	P509 Pump Reset						
	P503 Pump Run Status Allocation						
Related	P505 Pump Fault A Allocation						
	P506 Pump Fault B Allocation						
	P507 Pump Fault C Allocation						
	P185 Pump Low Efficiency Action						

When any of the other status parameters (listed below) is set to 1 (failed) then this parameter is also set to 1. The parameter is indexed by relay.

Before resetting this parameter to 0, check the other 510-series parameters to determine which one caused the fault. This parameter will show a 1 rather than a 0.

When a pump fails the value for the indexed relay changes from 0 to 1. It remains in failed state (1) until reset through communications, the hand programmer, or a push button connected to a discrete interlock (P509).

Reset this latched parameter by changing the indexed value to 0.

#### Resetting this parameter resets all of these other parameters to 0:

- P510 Pump Failed Status
- P511 Pump Run Fault Status
- P512 Pump Low Efficiency Fault Status (from P185)
- P513 Pump Fault A Status
- P514 Pump Fault **B** Status
- P516 Pump Fault **C** Status
- P186 Pump Low Efficiency Counter

#### **P511 Pump Run Fault Status**

Reports status of P503 Pump Run Status Allocation after P504 Pump Run Status Time Delay has expired.

Primary Index	relay					
		Format: view only				
Values	0	*	normal operation			
	1		fault detected			
Alters	P510 Pump Failed Status					
Altered By	P503 Pump Run Status Allocation					
Related	P504 Pump Run Status Time Delay					

## **P512 Pump Low Efficiency Fault Status**

Reports pump efficiency status based on efficiency calculations.

Primary Index	relay				
		Format: view only			
Values	0	*	normal operation		
	1		fault detected		
Alters	• F	P510 Pump Failed Status			
Altered By	P185 Pump Low Efficiency Action				
Related	Pump Efficiency (P180 to P186)				

See *Pump Efficiency (P180 to P186)* on page 199. The value of P185 Pump Low Efficiency Action determines how these parameters are updated:

P185 value	Updated Parameters
0 – no action	no action
1 – Alarm	P512 = 1
2 – Alarm and fail pump	P510 = 1, P512 = 1

#### **P513 Pump Fault A Status**

Reports status of P505 Pump Fault A Allocation.

Primary Index	relay			
	Format: view only			
Values	0	*	normal operation	
	1		fault detected	
Alters	P510 Pump Failed Status			
Altered By	P505 Pump Fault A Allocation			
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value			

#### **P514 Pump Fault B Status**

Reports status of P506 Pump Fault **B** Allocation.

Primary Index	rela	relay			
		Format: view only			
Values	0	*	normal operation		
	1		fault detected		
Alters	• F	P510 Pump Failed Status			
Altered By	• F	P506 Pump Fault <b>B</b> Allocation			
Related	• F	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value			

## **P515 Pump Remote Control Status**

Reports status of P501 Pump Remote Control Allocation or remote control bit.

Primary Index	relay		
Values	0	*	pump in local mode, remote disabled
	1		pump in remote mode, remote enabled
Altered By	•	2501	Pump Remote Control Allocation
Related	•	275	Scaled Discrete Input Value

If P501 Pump Remote Control Allocation is used then this parameter reports the result of the discrete input and is view only. If P501 is not used then this parameter reports the value of the remote control bit which is set in communications. See *Communications* section for details.

## **P516 Pump Fault C Status**

Reports status of P507 Pump Fault C Allocation

Primary Index	relay			
Values	0	*	pump in local mode, remote disabled	
	1	pump in remote mode, remote enabled		
Alters	P510 Pump Failed Status			
Altered By	P507 Pump Fault <b>C</b> Allocation			
Related	P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value			

If P501 Pump Remote Control Allocation is used then this parameter reports the result of the discrete input and is view only. If P501 is not used then this parameter reports the value of the remote control bit which is set in communications. See *Communications* section for details.

#### **P519 Power Failure Status**

Reports the status of P502 Power Failure Allocation.

Primary Index	global				
		Format: view only			
Values	0	*	power available		
	1		power failure		
Altered By	P502 Power Failure Allocation				
Related		P275 Scaled Discrete Input Value			
		Power Failure Alarm (P111 = 12)			

# **Pump Control Source (P520 to P524)**

These parameters determine where the pump relays are controlled:

	Auto	Manual
Local	P521	P522
Remote	P523	P524

#### **P520 Pump Available**

Indicates whether the pump is available to the pump control routines.

Primary Index	relay				
	Format: view only				
Values	0 pump not available				
	1 * pump available				
	P510 Pump Failed Status				
	P521 Pump in Local Auto				
Altered By	P522 Pump in Local Manual				
	P523 Pump in Remote Auto				
	P524 Pump in Remote Manual				

A pump is not available in *manual* mode or there is a fault in the discrete inputs.

# **P521 Pump in Local Auto**

Control of the indexed pump is through the pump control algorithms.

Primary Index	relay				
	Format: view only				
Values	0		pump not in local / auto		
	1	*	pump in local / auto		
		P520 Pump Available			
	P510 Pump Failed Status				
Related	P522 Pump in Local Manual				
	P523 Pump in Remote Auto				
		P524 Pump in Remote Manual			

See *Pump Control* on page 84 for more information.

## **P522 Pump in Local Manual**

Indicates that control of the indexed pump is exclusively from a discrete input.

Primary Index	relay			
	Format: view only			
Values	0	*	pump not in local / auto	
	1		pump in local / manual	
		520	Pump Available	
Related	P510 Pump Failed Status			
	P521 Pump in Local Auto			
	P523 Pump in Remote Auto			
		P524 Pump in Remote Manual		

Usually a three-way (on-off-auto) switch mounted near the SITRANS LUC500 is used to put the unit into Local Manual mode and to control the pump.

## **P523 Pump in Remote Auto**

Indicates that control of the indexed pump is from the SITRANS LUC500 pump control algorithms and that remote control is enabled.

Primary Index	relay				
	Format: view only				
Values	0 * pump not in remote / auto				
	1 pump in remote / auto				
	P520 Pump Available				
	P510 Pump Failed Status				
Related	521 Pump in Local Auto				
	P522 Pump in Local Manual				
	P524 Pump in Remote Manual				

See  $\it Communications$  section for details on the pump controls available through communications.

### **P524 Pump in Remote Manual**

Control of the pump is through communications from a remote system.

Primary Index	relay				
Values	0	*	pump not in remote / manual		
	1		pump in remote / manual		
	P520 Pump Available				
Related	P510 Pump Failed Status				
	P521 Pump in Local Auto				
	P522 Pump in Local Manual				
		P524 Pump in Re mote Manual			

See *Communications* section for more information.

# Pump Faults (P541 to P559)

### **P541 Pump Running Fault Timer**

Indicates the length of time the pump running fault indicator must be asserted before the SITRANS LUC500 will flag a pump fault.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0000 to 9999 seconds
values	Preset: 0 (sec)
Related	P543 Pump Fault <b>A</b> Timer
neiateu	P544 Pump Fault <b>B</b> Timer

## **P543 Pump Fault A Timer**

Indicates the length of time the pump fault A indicator must be asserted before the SITRANS LUC500 will flag a pump fault.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0000 to 9999 seconds
values	Preset: 0 seconds
Related	P548 Pump Fault <b>A</b> Reset Mode

#### **P544 Pump Fault B Timer**

Indicates the length of time the pump fault B indicator must be asserted before the SITRANS LUC500 will flag a pump fault.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0000 to 9999
	Preset: 0 (sec)
Related	P549 Pump Fault <b>B</b> Reset Mode

### **P545 Pump Fault C Timer**

Indicates the length of time the pump fault C indicator must be asserted before the SITRANS LUC500 will flag a pump fault.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0000 to 9999
values	Preset: 0 (sec)
Related	P550 Pump Fault <b>C</b> Reset Mode

## **P546 Pump Running Fault Reset Mode**

Reset method for pump running fault.

Primary Index	relay		
	0	*	standard operation (fault is latched)
Values	1		Reset pump at power-up. The pump will be made available if the fault has cleared
Related	P551 Pump Auto-Reset Limit     P554 Pump Auto-Reset Count		

## **P548 Pump Fault A Reset Mode**

Reset method for pump fault A.

Primary Index	relay			
	0	*	standard operation (fault is latched)	
	1		Reset pump at power-up. The pump will be made available if	
Values	'		the fault has cleared.	
	2		Reset when fault indicator clears	
	3		Combines actions of 1 and 2	
Related	• [	P551	Pump Auto-Reset Limit	
	• F	P554 Pump Auto-Reset Count		

## **P549 Pump Fault B Reset Mode**

Reset method for pump fault B.

Primary Index	relay				
	0	*	standard operation (fault is latched)		
Values	1		Reset pump at power-up. The pump will be made available if the fault has cleared.		
	2		Reset when fault indicator clears		
	3		Combines actions of 1 and 2		
Related		P551 Pump Auto-Reset Limit			
		P554 Pump Auto-Reset Count			

## P550 Pump Fault C Reset Mode

Reset method for pump fault C.

Primary Index	rel	relay			
	0	*	standard operation (fault is latched)		
	1		Reset pump at power-up. The pump will be made available if		
Values	ļ'		the fault has cleared.		
	2		Reset when fault indicator clears		
	3		Combines actions of 1 and 2		
Related	•	P551 Pump Auto-Reset Limit			
neiateu		P554 Pump Auto-Reset Count			

# **P551 Pump Auto-Reset Limit**

Sets the number of automatic resets allowed for pump. This function only applies to **Reset when fault clears**. If zero, then number of automatic resets is not limited.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0 to 255
Related	P554 Pump Auto-Reset Count

The number of auto-resets performed by the SITRANS LUC500 can be limited by using Pump Auto-Reset Limit (P551). The number of Auto-resets is recorded in Pump Auto-Reset Count (P554). After the limit is reached, a manual reset of the pump is required. As well, Pump Auto-Reset Count (P554) **must** be reset to zero (0) or the pump will not auto-reset.

## P554 Pump Auto-Reset Count

Records the number of automatic resets. Set value to zero to reset.

Primary Index	relay
Values	Range: 0 to 255 (view only)
Related	P551 Pump Auto-Reset Limit

## **P558 Pump Start Discrete Input**

Designates the discrete input to be used to force a pump to turn ON. (This will override settings in P112.)

Primary Index	relay					
	0	*	off (no manual override)			
Values	1-8		discrete input (base unit)			
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)			

P558 and P559 can be set to use discrete inputs to override pump control settings in P111, P112, and P113. See *Setting Pump with Float Backup* on page 92 for an example using floats as discrete inputs.

## **P559 Pump Stop Discrete Input**

Designates the discrete input to be used to force a pump to turn OFF. (This will override settings in P113.)

Primary Index	relay		
	0 * off (no manual override)		
Values	1-8	1-8 discrete input (base unit)	
	9-16		discrete input (with optional input board)

## OCM (P600 to P621)

If the SITRANS LUC500 is used to monitor open channel flow, alter the following parameters as required and run a calibration as described in P621.

**Note:** See *Open Channel Monitoring (OCM)* on page 102 for application examples involving common weirs and flumes.

The SITRANS LUC500 measures head as referenced to Empty (P006) or OCM Zero Offset (P605), when Operation is set for OCM (P001 = 6). Flowrate, based on head (at the **point of measure** specified by the Primary Measuring Device fabricator) is also calculated and displayed on the LCD.

Some Primary Measuring Devices require a longer Range Extension (P801) to avoid entering the LOE failure state if the water level falls below the zero point of the Primary Measuring Device. See *P801 Range Extension* on page 276 for more information.

## **P600 Primary Measuring Device**

The type of primary measuring device (PMD) used.

Primary Index		Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
1 milary much	glob	al	transducer		
	0	* off (no calculation)	off (no calculation)		
	1	Exponential (see P601)	•		
	2	Palmer-Bowlus Flume (see	Palmer-Bowlus Flume (see P602)		
	3	H-Flume (see P602)	H-Flume (see P602)		
	4	Universal Linear Flow Calc	culation (see P610, P611)		
Values	5	Universal Curved Flow Cal	culation (see P610, P611)		
values	6	BS-3680/ISO 4359 Rectang	ular Flume (see P602)		
	7	BS-3680/ISO 1438/1 Thin P	late V-Notch Weir (see P602)		
	8	Round Pipe with velocity s	Round Pipe with velocity sensor		
	9	Rectangular Channel with	Rectangular Channel with velocity sensor		
	10	Universal Linear Area Cald	Universal Linear Area Calculation, Area x Velocity (P610, 611)		
	11	Universal Cubic Area Calc	ulation, Area x Velocity (P610, 611)		
	P601 Flow Exponent				
Alters	• P6	602 Primary Measuring Device	Dimensions		
	• P6	608 Flowrate Units			
Altered By	• P0	01 Operation			
	• P6	03 Maximum Head			
	• P6	604 Maximum Flow			
	P605 Zero Head				
Related	P609 Maximum Area				
	• P6	10 Head Breakpoints			
	• P6	311 Breakpoint			
	• P6	P612 OCM Velocity Source			

The SITRANS LUC500 is pre-programmed for common PMD flow calculations. If your PMD is not listed, select the appropriate Universal Flow Calculation.

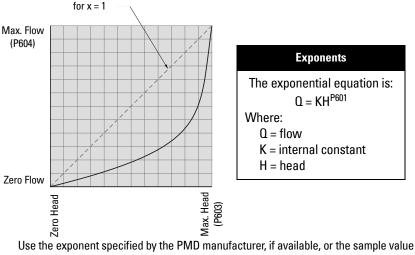
Associated parameters Max Head (P603), Max Flow (P604), and Min Head (P605) may be scroll accessed. If Operation is not set for OCM (P001 = 6), this value is preset to 0. If Operation is set for OCM, it is preset to 1.

# **P601 Flow Exponent**

The Exponent for the flow calculation formula.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>			
1 milary muck	global	transducer			
Values	Range: -999 to 9999				
values	Preset: 1.55				
Altered By	P600 Primary Measuring Device				
	P603 Maximum Head				
Related	P605 Maximum Flow     P605 Zero Head				

Use this parameter if the Primary Measuring Device (P600) is set to 1 (exponential). It creates an exponential curve with end points set by Max Head (P603) and Zero Head (P604) and with the curve based on the specified exponent.



given below.

#### **Example Exponents**

PMD Type	Exponent (sample only)
Suppressed Rectangular Weir	1.50
Cipolletti Weir	1.50
Venturi Flume	1.50
Parshall Flume	1.22 to 1.607
Leopold Lagco	1.547
V-Notch Weir	2.50

# **P602 Primary Measuring Device Dimensions**

The dimensions of the Primary Measuring Device (PMD). Use this parameter only if the Primary Measuring Device is directly supported (P600=2,3,6,7).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>			
I filliary index	global	transducer			
Secondary Index	Dimension				
	ISO 1438/1				
	1 Notch Angle				
	2 Discharge Coefficient				
	ISO 4359				
	1 Approach width				
	2 Throat width				
Index Values for Supported	3 Hump Height				
PMDs	4 Throat Length				
	5 Velocity coefficient				
	6 Discharge coefficient				
	Palmer Bowlus				
	1 Flume width				
	H Flume				
	1 Flume height				
Altered By	<ul> <li>P600 Primary Measuring Device</li> </ul>				

The dimensions required for each PMD vary. See the examples beginning on page 108 for full descriptions of the required values.

#### P603 Maximum Head

The level value above Zero Head (P605) associated with Maximum Flow, in Units (P005).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
T Tilliary Illucx	global	transducer		
Values	Range: -999 to 9999			
values	Preset: Span (P007) value			
Altered By	P005 Units			
Altered by	P600 Primary Measuring Device			
Related	P604 Maximum Flow			
neialeu	P605 Zero Head			

This represents the highest head level supported by the PMD and works in conjunction with Maximum Flow (P604) to define the highest point in the exponential curve. Use it when the Primary Measuring Device (PMD) requires a maximum head and flow reference point. This would include Exponential, Palmer Bowlus Flume, H Flume, and Universal breakpoints. Enter the Maximum Head before defining head breakpoints in P610.

#### P604 Maximum Flow

The maximum flowrate associated with Maximum Head (P603).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>			
Timary macx	global	transducer			
Values	Range: -999 to 9999				
values	Preset: 1000				
Alters	P316 Overflow Event Volume				
Altered By	P600 Primary Measuring Device				
	P603 Maximum Head				
Related	P606 Time Units				
	P925 Flow Measurement				

This represents the flow at the highest head level supported by the PMD and works in conjunction with Maximum Head (P603) to define the highest point in the exponential curve. Use it when the Primary Measuring Device (PMD) requires a maximum head and flow reference point. This would include Exponential, Palmer Bowlus Flume, H Flume, and Universal breakpoints. Enter the Maximum Flow before defining flow breakpoints in P611.

Also use this parameter with Time Units (P606) to define the flowrate units. The limitation of four digits is for the LCD only, and the flowrate value is available with greater precision through communications.

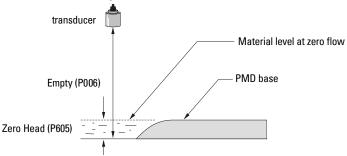
e.g. If flowrate is to be displayed in millions of gallons / day, and the maximum flowrate is 376,500,000 gallons / day, enter **376.5** for Maximum Flow (P604) and **4** for Time Units (P606).

#### P605 Zero Head

The distance above Empty (P006) in Units (P005) representing zero head (and zero flow).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
T Timary much	global	transducer
Values	Range: -999 to 9999	·
values	Preset: 0.000	
Altered By	• P005 Units	
Altereu by	• P007 Span	
	P006 Empty	
Related	P801 Range Extension	
	P926 Head Measurement	

This feature can be used for most weirs and some flumes (e.g. Palmer Bowlus) where the zero reference is at a higher elevation than the channel bottom.



#### **P606 Time Units**

Determines the units used to display current flow and logging flow values.

Primary Index		S	ingle Point Model	Dual Point Model
Timary macx	global			transducer
			seconds	
Values	2		minutes	
	3		hours	
	4	*	days	
Alters	P316 Overflow Event Volume			
Altered By	P608 Flowrate Units			

This is used when the Primary Measuring Device is **Ratiometric** (P608=0).

e.g. If flowrate is to be displayed in millions of gallons / day, and the maximum flowrate is 376,500,000 gallons / day, enter **376.5** for Maximum Flow (P604) and **4** for Time Units (P606).

#### **P608 Flowrate Units**

The volume units used to display total flow.

Use this parameter only if the primary measuring device (PMD) supports absolute calculations (P600=6. 7). Leave it at **0** for all other P600 values.

Primary Index		Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
Timary macx	globa		transducer		
	Ratiometric (P600=all)				
	0 *	Ratiometric calculation (u	inits defined by P606)		
	Absol	ute (P600=6,7 only)			
	1	litres / second			
	2	cubic metres / hour			
Values	3	cubic metres / day			
	4	cubic feet / second			
	5	gallons / minute – Imperia	al		
	6	million gallons / day – lmp	million gallons / day – Imperial		
	7	gallons / minute – U.S.			
	8	million gallons / day – U.S	i.		
Alters	P316 Overflow Event Volume				
Aitors		6 Time Units			
Altered By	P600 Primary Measuring Device				
Related	P608 Flowrate Units				

For absolute PMDs (P600=6,7) volume units can be specified using this parameter. If needed, absolute PMDs can still use ratiometric (P608=0) to accommodate other units.

#### P609 Maximum Area

The maximum area associated with Maximum Head (P603). Used when P600 = 10 or 11, Universal Area.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
1 milary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	·
Related	P611 Breakpoint Flowrates	

This represents the area at the highest head level supported by the PMD and works in conjunction with Maximum Head (P603) to define the highest point in the exponential curve. Use it when the Primary Measuring Device (PMD) requires a maximum head and area reference point (P600 PMD = 10 or 11 Universal Area). Enter the area before defining area breakpoints in P611.

Maximum Area can be used with a known maximum velocity (P254) to calculate P604 Maximum Flow in a regular channel.

## **P610 Head Breakpoints**

The head breakpoints for which flowrate is known.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Secondary Index	Breakpoint		
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
Related	P611 Breakpoint Flowrates		

The values in the Span for which flowrates are known. See *Universal Calculation Support* on page 111 for how to specify universal flows.

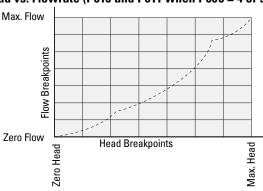
### **P611 Flow or Area Breakpoints**

The flowrate or area corresponding to each Head Breakpoint entered.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
1 milary much	global	transducer
Secondary Index	Breakpoint	
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Related	P610 Head Breakpoints	

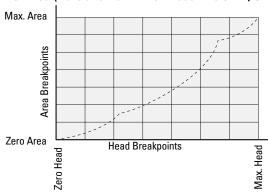
These are the flowrates for the related breakpoints. See *Universal Calculation Support* on page 111 for how to specify universal flows.

Head vs. Flowrate (P610 and P611 when P600 = 4 or 5, Universal Flow)



These are the areas for the related breakpoints.

#### Head vs. Area (P610 and P611 when P600 = 10 or 11, Universal Area)



# **P612 OCM Velocity Source**

Specifies the mA input for use in velocity reading.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Timury macx	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 0* to 5 (depending on insta	lled hardware)	
Related • mA Input (P250 to P254)			
Helateu	P254 Scaled mA Input Value		

#### **P620 Low Flow Cutoff**

Eliminates totalizer activity for flows at or below the cutoff value.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999		
values	Preset = 5.000 % or equivalent units		
Altered By	P005 Units		
Related	P603 Maximum Head		

Use this to enter the minimum head in units (P005) or as a percent of span.

**Note:** Flow depends on head and velocity. So, if head is relatively low, but velocity is high, flow levels could be high.

#### P621 Auto Zero Head

Calibrates Zero Head (P605) based on actual head measurements.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
T Tilliary Illuex	global	transducer		
Values	Range: -999 to 9999	•		
	P006 Empty			
Related	P0062 Offset Reading			
	P605 Zero Head			
	P664 Temperature			

Use this parameter when the reported head is consistently high or low by a fixed amount.

#### Before using this feature, verify the following parameters are correct:

- Empty (P006)
- Temperature (P664)
- Offset Reading (P062=0)
- Zero Head Offset (P605)

#### Procedure, with HEAD steady ...

- 1. Press 🛊 to display the calculated head
- 2. Repeat step 1 at least 5 times to verify repeatability
- 3. Measure the actual head (e.g. with a tape measure or solid rule)
- 4. Enter the actual head value

The deviation between the entered Empty (P006) value and the calibrated Empty value, is stored in Offset Correction (P652). Alternatively, the Empty parameter (P006) can be corrected directly.

# **Pumped Volume Totalizer (P622 to P623)**

If the 8 digit totalizer display, or a remote totalizer contact closure is desired, alter the following parameters.

## P622 Inflow / Discharge Adjust

The method used to calculate the volume pumped, for **pumped total**: Operation (P001 = 7).

Primary Index	Single Point Model Dual Point Model			
Values	global  1 = inflow * / pump cycle  When the pump is off, the SITRANS LUC500 estimates the volume of inflow by recording the rate at which the liquid level changes. When the pump is operating, the estimated inflow volume is added to the pumped volume total. When the pump stops, the pumped volume of the previous pump cycle is added to the total volume pumped in the totalizer.  2 = inflow * ignored Inflow is assumed to be 0 while pumps are running.  3 = inflow * / rate (preset)  Volume pumped is adjusted for inflow. Inflow rate is estimated by assuming that the rate calculated (P708) just prior to the start of the pump cycle remained constant during the pump cycle. Inflow rate is averaged using rate filter (P704), rate update time (P705) and rate update distance (P706) to control how the average rate is calculated.			
Related	P001 Operation P704 Rate Filter P705 Rate Update Time P706 Rate Update Distance P708 Volume Rate Display			

<sup>\*</sup> or discharge

### **P623 Pump Total Method**

This parameter determines the method used for updating the pumped volume totalizer.

Primary Index	Single Point Model Dual Point Model
,	global transducer
	1 = Volume readings at Start and End
	Volume pumped is calculated from the volume readings at the start
	and end of the pump cycle. The result is compensated for estimated
	inflow which is added to the total volume change while pumps are
	running. Inflow rate is estimated as selected by the inflow / discharge
	adjust (P622).
	2 = Pump Capacity and Running Time (preset)
Values	Volume pumped is calculated from the Pump Capacity (P182) for each
	pump, and the running time of each pump. Pump Capacity is recalcu-
	lated on each pump cycle, based on the rate of change of level or vol-
	ume before and after each pump starts. Accuracy of the totalizer
	when using this selection is entirely dependent on the accuracy of
	the rate calculation, so the user must ensure that appropriate set-
	tings are entered for Pump Capacity Time (P181) and Pump Start
	Delay (P132).
	P132 Pump Start Delay
Related	P181 Pump Capacity Time
Helateu	P182 Pump Measured Capacity
	P622 inflow / Discharge Adjust

## Totalizer (P630 to P645)

## **P630 LCD Totalized Multiplier**

Use this feature if the LCD Total increments by too large (or too small) an amount.

Primary Index		Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
1 milary much	globa	l	transducer
	-3	.001	·
	-2	.01	
	-1	.1	
	0 *	1	
Values	1	10	
	2	100	
	3	1000	
	4	10,000	
	5	100,000	
	6	1,000,000	
	7	10,000,000	
Related	• LC	D Totalizer (P322 and P323	

Enter the factor (powers of 10 only) by which actual volume is divided, prior to display on the LCD. Use a value such that the eight-digit totalizer does not roll over between readings.

e.g. for an LCD Total display in 1000s of volume units, enter 3.

**Note:** If you change the value of P630, it will not update the totalizer display using the new factor until the next reading occurs.

#### **P633 LCD Totalized Decimal Position**

Enter the maximum number of decimal places to be displayed.

Primary Index	Single Point Model		gle Point Model	Dual Point Model
Trimary much	global			transducer
Values	0		no digits after the decimal point	
	1		1 digit after the decimal point	
	2	*	2 digits after the decima	al point
	3		3 digits after the decimal point	
Related	LCD Totalizer (P322 and P323)			

**Note:** Set the decimal position during initial commissioning of the SITRANS LUC500 SITRANS LUC500. If the position is changed later, the totalizer data in P322 and P323 will be incorrect and must be reset according to the new decimal value.

In the RUN mode, the number of decimal places displayed is not automatically adjusted. When the LCD Total value is so large as to exceed display capabilities, the total rolls over to **0** and continues incrementing.

## **P640 Remote Totalized Multiplier**

Use this feature if the remote totalizer (device connected to the relay set for **totalizer** operation Relay Function, P111 = 40), updates too slowly or rapidly.

Primary Inday	Single Point Model Dual Point Mod					
Primary Index	globa	global		transducer		
	-3		.001	-		
	-2		.01			
	-1		.1			
	0	*	1			
	1		10			
Values	2		100			
	3		1000			
	4		10,000			
	5		100,000			
	6		1,000,000			
	7		10,000,000			
	P001 Operation					
	• P11	P111 Relay Control Function				
Related	• P11	P114 Relay DURATION Setpoint				
	• P11	P115 Relay INTERVAL Setpoint				
	P645 Relay Duration					

This parameter is relevant if Operation is set to OCM or Pumped Volume (P001 = 6 or 7).

The relays on the SITRANS LUC500 have a maximum frequency of 2.5 Hz.

Enter the factor (powers of 10 only) by which actual volume is divided, prior to Remote Totalizer count increment.

e.g. for a Remote Totalizer update by 1000s of volume units, enter 3.

## **P641 Flow Sampler Mantissa**

Use this feature in conjunction with Flow Sampler Exponent (P642) to establish the number of flow units required to increment the Flow Sampler (device connected to the SITRANS LUC500 relay set for the **flow sampler operation** Relay Function, P111 = 41).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>			
T Tilliary Illucx	global	transducer			
Values	Range: 0.001 to 9999	-			
values	Preset = 1.000	Preset = 1.000			
	P001 Operation				
Related	P111 Relay Control Function				
neiateu	OCM (P600 to P621)	OCM (P600 to P621)			
P642 Flow Sampler Exponent					

This parameter is relevant only if Operation is set to OCM (P001 = 6).

#### Enter the mantissa (Y) for the exponent (Z) in the formula...

Flow Sampler Increment =  $Y \times 10^{Z}$  Flow units.

e.g.To count once every 4310 (4.31  $\times$  10<sup>3</sup>) flow units, set P641 to 4.31 and P642 to 3.

## **P642 Flow Sampler Exponent**

Use this feature in conjunction with Flow Sampler Mantissa (P641) to establish the number of flow units required to increment the Flow Sampler (device connected to the SITRANS LUC500 relay set for the flow sampler operation Relay Function, P111 = 41).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model		
Timary macx	global	transducer		
Values	Range: -3 to +7 (integers only)			
values	Preset = 0			
	P001 Operation			
Related	P111 Relay Control Function			
neialeu	OCM (P600 to P621)			
	P641 Flow Sampler Mantissa			

This parameter is relevant only if Operation is set to OCM (P001 = 6).

#### Enter the exponent (Z) for the mantissa (Y) in the formula:

Flow Sampler Increment =  $Y \times 10^{Z}$  Flow units.

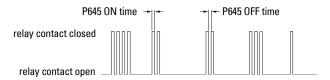
## **P645 Relay Duration**

Use this feature (if desired) to adjust the minimum contact closure duration of a relay set as a totalizer, flow sampler, time [control], or aeration (P111 = 40, 41, 60 or 62).

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0.1 to 1024
values	Preset = 0.2 (sec)
Related	P111 Relay Control Function

Enter the minimum contact closure duration (in seconds) required by the device connected.

For the flow sampler function this value is used for both the ON time of the relay and the OFF time between contacts.



# Range Calibration (P650 to P654)

#### There are two types of calibration possible:

**Offset:** Adjusts the measurements by a fixed amount.

Sound Velocity: Adjusts the speed of sound and changes the measurement calculations.

Do Offset calibration at any steady level unless a Sound Velocity calibration is also done. If both calibrations are done then do Offset at a known high level and Sound Velocity at a known low level.

#### P650 Offset Calibration

Calibrates Empty (P006) if the reported level is consistently high or low by a fixed amount.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Filliary index	global	transducer	
Values	Range: -999 to 9999	·	
	P006 Empty		
	P062 Offset Reading		
Related	P605 Zero Head		
	P652 Offset Correction		
	P664 Temperature		

#### Before using this feature, verify the following parameters are correct:

- Empty (P006)
- Temperature (P664)
- Offset Reading (P062)
- Zero Head Offset (P605)

#### With the level steady...

- 1. Press to display the calculated reading
- 2. Repeat step 1 at least 5 times to verify repeatability
- 3. Measure the actual reading (e.g. with a tape measure)
- 4. Enter the actual value

The deviation between the entered Empty (P006) value and the calibrated Empty value, is stored in Offset Correction (P652).

## **P651 Sound Velocity Calibration**

Changes the speed of sound constant.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Tilliary illuex	global	transducer	
Values	Range: -999 to 9999		
Related • P653 Velocity			
Helateu	P654 Velocity at +20 °C		

#### Use this feature if:

- The acoustic beam atmosphere is other than air
- The acoustic beam atmosphere temperature is unknown
- The reading accuracy is acceptable at higher material levels only

For best results do this calibration with the level at a known value near empty.

#### With the level steady at some low value...

- 1. Allow sufficient time for the vapor concentration to stabilize
- 2. Press | to display the calculated reading
- 3. Repeat step 2 at least 5 times to verify repeatability
- 4. Measure the actual reading (e.g. with a tape measure)
- 5. Enter the actual value

(Velocity parameters P653 and P654 are adjusted accordingly).

Repeat this procedure if the atmosphere type, concentration, or temperature varies from that present when the last sound velocity calibration was performed.

**Note:** In gasses other than air the temperature variation may not correspond with the speed of sound variation. In these cases turn off the temperature sensor and use a fixed temperature.

#### **P652 Offset Correction**

The value altered when an Offset Calibration is performed.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Timaly maox	global	transducer
Values	Range: -999 to 999.0	
Related	P650 Offset Calibration	

Alternatively, if the amount of Offset Correction required is known, enter the amount to be added to the reading before display.

### **P653 Velocity**

The value adjusted based on the Sound Velocity at +20 °C (P654) vs. Temperature (P664) characteristics of air.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Timury macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 50.01 to 2001 m/s (164.1 to 6563 ft/s)	
Related	P651 Sound Velocity Calibration     P654 Velocity at +20 °C	

Alternatively, enter the current sound velocity (if known), or perform a Sound Velocity Calibration (P651). The units used are m/s if P005 = 1, 2, or 3 (ft/s if P005 = 4 or 5).

## P654 Velocity at +20 °C

This value is used to automatically calculate Sound Velocity (P653).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
1 milary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 50.01 to 2001 m/s (164.1 to 6563 ft/s)	
	P005 Units	
Related	P651 Sound Velocity Calibration	
	P653 Velocity	

After performing a Sound Velocity Calibration, check this value to verify the acoustic beam atmosphere is air (344.1 m/s or 1129 ft/s).

Alternatively, if the acoustic beam atmosphere sound velocity at +20 °C (+68 °F) is known, and the sound velocity vs. temperature characteristics are similar to that of air, enter the sound velocity.

The units used are m/s if P005 = 1, 2, or 3 (or ft/s if P005 = 4 or 5).

# Temperature Compensation (P660 to P664)

### **P660 Temp Source**

Source of the temperature reading used to adjust the speed of sound.

Primary Index	transducer		
	1	*	AUT0
	2		Temp Fixed
Values	3		Ultrasonic/Temperature Transducer
	4		TS-3 Temperature Sensor
	5		Average (TS-3 and transducer)
Alters	P664 Temperature		
	P651 Sound Velocity Calibration		
Related	P653 Velocity		Velocity
Helateu	P654 Velocity at +20 °C		
		P661 Temp Fixed	

The SITRANS LUC500 uses the TS-3 temperature sensor assigned to the transducer unless one is not connected, in which case the ultrasonic/temperature transducer is used. If the transducer does not have an internal temperature sensor, the Temp Fixed (P661) value is used.

If the acoustic beam atmosphere temperature varies with distance from the transducer, connect a TS-3 Temperature Sensor and ultrasonic / temperature transducers, and select **Average**.

**Note:** In gasses other than air the temperature variation may not correspond with the speed of sound variation. In these cases turn off the temperature sensor and use a fixed temperature.

## **P661 Temp Fixed**

Use this feature if a temperature sensing device is not used.

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: -199 to 199 (preset = +20 °C)
	P651 Sound Velocity Calibration
Related	P653 Velocity
	P654 Velocity at +20 °C
	P660 Temp Source

Enter the temperature (in °C) of the atmosphere within the transducer acoustic beam. If the temperature varies with distance from the transducer, enter the average temperature.

## **P663 Temperature Transducer Allocation**

This feature may only be used for **Differential**, **Average**, or **Sum** Operation (P001 = 4, 5, or 10).

Primary Index	transducer	
	1 * Transducer # 1	
Values	2 Transducer # 2	
	1:2 Transducer # 1 and 2 average	
	P651 Sound Velocity Calibration	
Related	P653 Velocity	
	P654 Velocity at +20 °C	

As preset, the temperature measurements of Ultrasonic / Temperature Transducer # 1 and 2 are allocated to Point Number 1 and 2 respectively.

Use this feature if the temperature measurement from both transducers should be identical, but one is located close to a radiant heat source. Allocate the temperature measurement of the other transducer to both transducer Point Numbers. Enter the Transducer Number whose temperature measurement will be used for the distance calculation of the Point Number displayed. When both transducers are allocated to a Point Number, the temperature measurements from each are averaged.

## **P664 Temperature**

View the transducer temperature in °C.

Primary Index	transducer	
Values	Range: -50 to 150 (view only)	
Altered By	P660 Temp Source	
	P651 Sound Velocity Calibration	
Related	P653 Velocity	
neiateu	P654 Velocity at +20 °C	
	P661 Temp Fixed	

This value is displayed when is pressed in RUN mode (see *Operating the SITRANS LUC500* on page 34).

If Temp Source (P660) is set to any value other than Fixed Temp, the value displayed is the temperature measured. If Temp Source is set to Fixed Temp, the P661 value is displayed.

## Rate (P700 to P708)

These parameters determine how material level changes are reported.

#### **P700 Max Fill Rate**

Adjusts the SITRANS LUC500 response to increases in the actual material level (or advance to a higher Failsafe Material Level, P071).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Altered by	P003 Maximum Process Speed	
	• P005 Units	
Related	• P007 Span	
	P071 Failsafe Material Level	

Enter a value slightly greater than the maximum vessel filling rate. This value, in Units (P005) or % of Span (P007) per minute, is automatically altered when Maximum Process Speed (P003) is altered. Any fill rate above this value will trigger any alarms set to **rate**.

P003 Value	Meters / Minute
1	0.1
2	1
3	10

## **P701 Max Empty Rate**

Adjusts the SITRANS LUC500 response to decreases in the actual material level (or advance to a lower Failsafe Material Level, P071).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
I Illiary mack	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Altered by	P003 Maximum Process Speed	
	• P005 Units	
Related	• P007 Span	
	P071 Failsafe Material Level	

Enter a value slightly greater than the maximum vessel emptying rate. This value, in Units (P005) or % of Span (P007) per minute, is automatically altered when Maximum Process Speed (P003) is altered. Any empty rate above this value will trigger any alarms set to rate.

P003 Value	Meters / Minute
1	0.1
2	1
3	10

# **P702 Filling Indicator**

The fill rate required to activate the LCD Filling indicator (\$\dagger\$).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
T Tilliary Illucx	global	transducer
Values	Range: -999 to 9999	•
Altered by	<ul> <li>P003 Maximum Process Speed</li> </ul>	
	P005 Units	
Related	• P007 Span	
	P700 Max Fill Rate	

This value (in Units (P005) or % of Span (P007) per minute) is automatically set to 1/10 of the Max Fill Rate (P700).

## **P703 Emptying Indicator**

The empty rate required to activate the LCD Emptying indicator (♣).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
	global	transducer
Values	Range: -999 to 9999	
Altered by	P003 Maximum Process Speed	
	• P005 Units	
Related	• P007 Span	
	P701 Max Empty Rate	

This value (in Units (P005) or % of Span (P007) per minute) is automatically set to 1/10 of the Max Empty Rate (P701).

#### **P704 Rate Filter**

Damps Rate Value (P707) fluctuations.

Primary Index	Single Poin	nt Model Dual Point Model	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
	0 rate displa	lay not required	
	Filtered Output		
	1 continuou	usly filtered and updated	
Values Interval Output			
values	2 1 minute of	1 minute or 50 mm (2 in)	
	3 5 minutes	5 minutes or 100 mm (3.9 in)	
	4 10 minute	10 minutes or 300 mm (11.8 in)	
	5 10 minute	es or 1000 mm (39.4 in)	
Alters	P707 Rate Value		
Altered by	P003 Maximum Process Speed		
Related	<ul> <li>P705 Rate Updat</li> </ul>	te Time	
Heialeu	P706 Rate Update Distance		

Enter the time or distance interval over which the Rate Value is to be calculated before the display updates.

This is automatically altered along with Maximum Process Speed (P003) is. See the description of *Maximum Process Speed* on page 300.

This value automatically alters the Rate Update Time (P705) and / or Rate Update Distance (P706). Alternatively, these parameter values may be altered independently.

### **P705 Rate Update Time**

The time period (in seconds) over which the material level rate of change is averaged before Rate Value update.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
Timary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Related	P707 Rate Value	

### **P706 Rate Update Distance**

The material level change (in metres) to initiate a Rate Value update.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
Timary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Related	P707 Rate Value	

### **P707 Rate Value**

The rate of material level change (in Units (P005) or % of Span (P007) per minute).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Timury macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)	
Altered By	P704 Rate Filter	
Related	P005 Units	
neiateu	• P007 Span	

A negative rate indicates the vessel is emptying.

This is the value displayed when is pressed in RUN mode. See *Operating the SITRANS LUC500* on page 34.

## **P708 Volume Rate Display**

The rate of change of volume in **percent of maximum volume** per minute.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
Timuly mack	global	transducer
Values	Range: -999 to 9999 (view only)	•
Related	<ul> <li>P622 Inflow / Discharge Adjust</li> </ul>	
neialeu	P623 Pump Total Method	

This value is used internally to calculate inflow in pumped volume applications (P622=3 and P623=1). Press  $\frac{1}{3}$  to toggle between percent and volume.

# **Measurement Verification (P710 to P713)**

#### **P710 Fuzz Filter**

Use this to stabilize the reported level, due to level fluctuations (such as a rippling or splashing liquid surface), within the Echo Lock Window (P713).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Timary much	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0 to 100 (0 = off)	
Altered by	P003 Maximum Process Speed	
Related	P007 Span	
Heialeu	P713 Echo Lock Window	

This value (in % of Span, P007) is automatically altered when Maximum Process Speed (P003) is altered. The higher the value entered, the greater the fluctuation stabilized.

#### **P711 Echo Lock**

Use this feature to select the measurement verification process.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Trimary much	global	transducer
	0 off	
Values	1 maximum verification	
values	2 * material agitator	
	3 total lock	
	P700 Max Fill Rate	
	P701 Max Empty Rate	
Related	P712 Echo Lock Sampling     P713 Echo Lock Window	
	P820 Algorithm	

If a material agitator (mixer) is used in the vessel monitored, set Echo Lock for **maximum verification** or **material agitator**, to avoid agitator blade detection. Ensure the agitator is always ON while the SITRANS LUC500 is monitoring the vessel, to avoid stationary blade detection.

When set for **max verification** or **material agitator**, a new measurement outside of the Echo Lock Window (P713) must meet the sampling criterion (P712).

For **total lock**, Echo Lock Window (P713) is preset to zero (**0**). The SITRANS LUC500 continuously searches for the best echo according to the algorithm chosen (P820). If the selected echo is within the window, the window is then centered about the echo. If not, the window widens with each successive shot until the selected echo is within the window. The window then returns to its normal width.

When Echo Lock is **OFF**, the SITRANS LUC500 responds immediately to a new measurement as restricted by the Max Fill / Empty Rate (P700 / P701), however measurement reliability is affected.

## **P712 Echo Lock Sampling**

The sampling criterion sets the number of consecutive echoes appearing above or below the echo currently locked onto, that must occur before the measurements are validated as the new reading (for Echo Lock P711 values: 1 or 2).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Timary muck	global	transducer
	Range: 1:1 to 99:99	
Values	Format: x:y	
values	x = the number of "above" echoes	
	y = the number of "below" echoes	
Related	P711 Echo Lock	

P711 value	P712 preset value
1, max verification	5:5
2, material agitator	5:2

e.g.: P711 = 2, material agitator P712 = 5:2

This means that a new reading will not be validated unless 5 consecutive measurements higher or 2 consecutive measurements lower than the current reading occurs.

Resetting P711 returns P712 to the respective preset values.

#### **P713 Echo Lock Window**

Adjusts the size of the Echo Lock Window.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model				
Timary macx	global	transducer				
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999					
values	Preset: 0.000					
Altered by	P003 Maximum Process Speed					
Related	• P005 Units					
Helateu	P711 Echo Lock					

The Echo Lock Window is a **distance window** (units P005) centred on the echo and used to derive the Reading. When a new measurement is in the window, it is re-centred and the new Reading calculated. Otherwise, the new measurement is verified by Echo Lock (P711) before the reading is updated.

When **0** is entered the window is automatically calculated after each measurement. For slower P003 Maximum Process Speed values the window is narrow, for faster P003 values the window becomes wider.

## Transducer Scanning (P726 to P728)

## P726 Level System Sync

Enables the System Sync on the terminal block.

Primary Index	global		
Values	0		not required
	1	*	synchronize level monitors

Use this if another level measurement system is mounted nearby, and they are wired together on the Sync terminal.

## **P727 Scan Delay**

The delay, in seconds, between measurements from transducer points.

Primary Index	global				
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999				
	Preset: 5.0				
Altered by	P003 Maximum Process Speed				
Related	P001 Operation				

This feature may only be used for Differential, Average, or Sum Operation (P001 = 4, 5, or 10), to adjust the delay before the next point is scanned. Enter the amount of delay in seconds. This value is automatically altered when Maximum Process Speed (P003) is altered.

## **P728 Shot Delay**

The delay, in seconds, between transducer shots.

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: 0.1 to 4.0
values	Preset: 0.5

Use this if transient acoustic noise within the vessel is causing measurement difficulties due to echoes from one shot being received on the next.

#### P729 Scan Time

View the elapsed time (in seconds) since the point displayed was last scanned.

Primary Index	level point					
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999 (view only)					
Related	P001 Operation					

This may be viewed as an Auxiliary Reading in the RUN mode, and is useful when Differential, Average, or Sum (P001 = 4, 5, or 10) is selected.

## **Display (P730 to P739)**

## **P730 Auxiliary Reading**

Use this feature to display operator selected Auxiliary Readings temporarily or indefinitely (as desired).

Primary Index	global				
Values	Range: 000 to 999				
values	Display: OFF, HOLd				

Select **OFF** to display Auxiliary Readings temporarily. Select **HOLd** to display Auxiliary Readings until another Auxiliary Reading is selected or programming mode is entered. See *Hand Programmer* on page 42 for RUN mode auxiliary readings.

#### To select the Auxiliary Reading operation desired...

- 1. Press ( to display the Auxiliary Function symbol.
- Press ♠ or ▼ to access the OFF or HOLd option desired.
- Press ←

If desired, enter the Parameter Number to default in the Auxiliary Reading display. That value will show in the auxiliary reading area by default. Other values are available but will reset to the parameter defined here.

## **P731 Auxiliary Reading Key**

Enter the Parameter Number whose value is to be displayed in the Auxiliary Reading field when...

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 000 to 999
values	Preset: Material Reading, P921

is pressed in the RUN mode. See *Hand Programmer* on page 42 for RUN mode auxiliary readings.

## **P732 Display Delay**

Adjusts the Point Number display scroll speed.

Primary Index	global				
Values	Range: 0.5 to 10				
values	Preset: 1.5 seconds				
Related	P001 Operation				
Helateu	P737 Primary Reading				

Use this feature when Differential, Average, or Sum (P001 = 4, 5, or 10) is selected, to adjust the delay before the display advances to the next Point Number. Display scrolling is independent from transducer scanning.

#### P733 Scroll Access

Use this feature to select the parameter scroll access option desired.

Primary Index	global			
	0		off	to scroll to all parameters (P001 to P999)
Values	1	*	smart	for Quick Start, altered, and tagged parameters
	2		tagged	to scroll to operator tagged parameters only

Press  $\[ \begin{array}{c} \bullet_{\%} \end{array} \]$  to tag / untag any accessed parameter.  $\[ \begin{array}{c} \bullet_{\%} \end{array} \]$  is displayed to indicate the parameter accessed is tagged.

## **P735 Backlight**

Controls the LCD backlighting.

Primary Index	global				
	0		off		
Values	1	*	on		
	2		keypad activated		

The backlight can be forced on or off, or controlled by a programmer, in which case it will turn off 30 seconds after the last key is pressed.

#### **P736 Date Format**

The order of days and months in date readings in RUN mode.

Primary Index	global					
Values	0	*	DD:MM			
	1		MM:DD			

This parameter determines the order of days and months of dates shown in RUN mode. It does not affect the way dates are set in PROGRAM mode.

### **P737 Primary Reading**

The reading shown on the primary reading display when in RUN mode.

Primary Index	global				
	Range: 0 to 3				
Values	1	*   default reading (P920) based on operation (P001)			
	2	LCD totalizer (P322, P323)			
	3	automatically toggle between 1 and 2			
	LCD Totalizer (P322 and P323)				
Related	P732 Display Delay				
	P920 Reading Measurement				

When this value indicates **toggle** then both readings (default and totalizer) are shown in the time specified in display delay (P732).

#### **P738 Access Code**

Enter an Access Codes to enable Optional Features.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: up to 999 999 999
Related	Enabling Optional Features (P343 to P348)

#### P739 Time Zone

The offset from GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) of local time.

Primary Index	global				
Values	Range: -999 to 9999				
values	Preset: 0.0				

This parameter does not affect any timed events because all times are local. It can be accessed by a remote computer for synchronization purposes. While this parameter will accept the values shown above, valid values are –12.00 to +12.00.

#### **P741 Communications Timeout**

The maximum time allowed between receiving a request and transmitting the response.

Primary Index	port
Values	Range: 0 to 60000 mS
values	Preset: 5000 mS

If the maximum time is exceeded, no response will be transmitted, and the action required may not be completed.

## **SmartLinx Reserved (750 to 765)**

These parameters are reserved for optional SmartLinx communications cards and vary by card. Refer to the SmartLinx documentation to determine if any of them are used.

## **P766 Communications Port Security**

The parameter will selectively enable security for a specific communications port.

Primary Index	port					
Values	0	*	Preset, security disabled for specified port			
	1		security enabled for specified port			
	•	P767 Communications Lock				
Related		P768 PIN Entry Failures				
		P769 Communications Lock State				

### **P767 Communications Lock**

A four digit pin which can be modified by keypad or remotely via Modbus or modem if successfully logged in.

Primary Index	global
Values	4 digit PIN
	P766 Communications Port Security
Related	P768 PIN Entry Failures
	P769 Communications Lock State

**Note:** P767 applies to communication using Modbus protocol only.

When the correct pin is sent to the SITRANS LUC500 remotely, a safe session is created. If the user makes three unsuccessful attempts to send the correct PIN, the session becomes unsafe, and the connection will be terminated.

Upon termination, the modem will disconnect when using a modem connection.

Three successive unsafe sessions will cause the SITRANS LUC500 to enter intruder lockout state, at which point it is impossible to unlock the unit remotely.

To clear the intruder lockout state, reset the PIN locally using the hand programmer. The same PIN may be entered again.

The following conditions will terminate the safe session, and the PIN will have to be reentered:

- a modem disconnection
- A timeout as determined by P779 (this applies to both modem and direct connections). If a modem is used, it will go 'on-hook'. A direct connection will revert to a locked state.

## **P768 PIN Entry Failures**

Reports number of unsuccessful PIN entries observed by SITRANS LUC500

Primary Index	port
Values	Range: 0 to 255
values	Can be reset to 0 to observe number of unsuccessful entries
Related	P767 Communications Lock
Heiateu	P769 Communications Lock State

#### **P769 Communications Lock State**

Reports the lock state of the SITRANS LUC500 on specified port.

Primary Index	port					
	0	*	Unlocked			
Values	1		Locked			
	2		Intruder Lockout			
	P766 Communications Port Security					
Related	• F	P767 Communications Lock				
	P768 PIN Entry Failures					

## **Communications (P770 to P782)**

The SITRANS LUC500 communication ports are configured by a series of parameters that are indexed by port. See the *Communications* section for a complete description of communications set-up.

Communication parameters are indexed to these communication ports, unless otherwise noted:

Port	Description
1	RS-232 port (RJ-11 modular telephone)
2	RS-232 port on terminal block
3	RS 485 port on optional Auxiliary Input / Output Card

#### P770 Port Protocol

The communications protocol used between the SITRANS LUC500 and other devices.

Primary Index	communications port			
	0	*	Communications port disabled (preset for port 3)	
	1	*	Siemens Milltronics <b>Dolphin</b> protocol (preset for port 1)	
Values	2		Modbus ASCII slave serial protocol	
	3	*	Modbus RTU slave serial protocol (preset for port 2)	
	4		ModBus ASCII master	
	5		ModBus RTU master	
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)			

The SITRANS LUC500 supports Siemens Milltronics' proprietary **Dolphin** data format (go to **www.siemens.com/processautomation** for more information) as well as the internationally recognized Modbus standard in both ASCII and RTU formats. Other protocols are available with optional SmartLinx cards.

#### Report by Exception

If a modem is installed, P770 (Port Protocol) defines protocol for incoming calls. If a slave is currently connected, and a master needs to make an outgoing call, the slave will not be preempted. If the SITRANS LUC500 is the master, it will hang up after exceptions are sent.

#### **P771 Network Address**

The unique identifier of the SITRANS LUC500 on the network.

Primary Index	communications port			
Values	Range: 0 to 9999			
values	Preset: 1			
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)			

For devices connected with the Siemens Milltronics protocol this parameter is ignored. For devices connected with a serial Modbus slave protocol, this parameter is a number from 1-247. The network administrator must ensure that all devices on the network have unique addresses. Do not use the value **0** for Modbus communications as this is the broadcast address and is inappropriate for a slave device.

#### **P772 Baud Rate**

The communication rate with the master device.

Primary Index	communications port						
Values	4.8		4800 baud				
	9.6		9600 baud (preset and only option for port 3)				
	19.2	*	19,200 baud (preset for port 2)				
	115.2	*	115,200 baud (preset for port 1)				
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)						

This specifies the rate of communication in Kbaud. Any value may be entered but only the values shown below are supported. The baud rate should reflect the speed of the connected hardware and protocol used.

#### P773 Parity

The serial port parity.

Primary Index	communications port			
	0	*	No Parity (only option for port 3)	
	1		Odd Parity	
Values	2		Even Parity	
	3		Mark Parity (=1)	
	4		Space Parity (=0)	
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)			

#### **P774 Data Bits**

The number of data bits per character.

Primary Index	communications port			
	Range: 5 to 8			
	Preset: 8 (only option for port 3)			
Values	8	Modbus RTU		
	7 or 8	Modbus ASCII		
	7 or 8	Dolphin Plus		
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)			

## **P775 Stop Bits**

The number of bits following the character message indicating the end of the message.

Primary Index	communications port		
Values	Range: 1 or 2		
	Preset: 1 (only option for port 3)		
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)		

#### **P776 Port Flow Control**

The flow control used on the serial port.

Primary Index	com	communications port		
Values	0	*	No flow control	
	1		RTS/CTS (Hardware flow control)	
Related	• R	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)		

The SITRANS LUC500 supports hardware flow control (RTS/CTS) for port 2 only, and does not apply to either ports 1 or 3. If your connected device requires this control then select it. Otherwise, select no flow control.

### P777 Key up Delay

The delay between asserting RTS and transmitting the first data bit.

Primary Index	communications port		
Values	Range: 0-3000 milliseconds		
	Preset: 0		
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)		

This delay is built into the protocol for older radio modems that do not buffer data and require key up time. Consult your modem documentation.

#### P778 Modem Available

Sets the SITRANS LUC500 to use an external modem on the RS-232 port.

Primary Index	communications port		
Values	0	*	No modem connected
	1		Answer only
	2		Dial only
	3		Answer / dial
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)		

**Note:** For Report by Exception to send reports, either 2 or 3 must be selected.

## **P779 Modem Inactivity Timeout**

Sets the time that the unit will keep the modem connected with no activity

Primary Index	communications port					
Values		Range: 0-9999 seconds				
values	0	*	No timeout			
Related		Report by Exception (P470 to P472)				
neialeu	P778 Modem Available		Modem Available			

To use this parameter, ensure that P778 (Modem Available)=1. If the line is idle and the P779 Modem Inactivity Timeout expires, then the modem is directed to hang up the line. Ensure that P779 is set longer than the standard polling time of the connected master device. **0** disables the inactivity timer.

#### **P782 Parameter Index Location**

Determines where index information is stored for the parameter access area.

Primary Index	global		
Values	0	*	Global
	1		Parameter-Specific
Altered By			rt Protocol
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)		

#### Global (0)

The primary and secondary index values are global (they affect all of the parameter access area at once) and stored in:

- primary index R43,999
- secondary index R43998

#### Parameter-Specific (1)

The primary and secondary index values are encoded into the format words found between R46,000 and R46,999. Each format word corresponds with the R44,000-series number in the parameter access map. For example, the format register R46,111 corresponds to the parameter P111 and the value is stored in R44,111. If the Modbus protocol (P770 = 2 or 3) is not used this parameter is ignored.

# **Dialler Parameters (P783 to P789)**

These parameters define 8 phone numbers to be contacted in the event of an exception as defined by the Report by Exception System (see page 228).

## **P783 Dialling Protocol**

The phone dialling protocol used on outgoing connections.

Primary Index	phone number		
	0	*	Communications port disabled
	2		Modbus ASCII slave serial protocol
Values	3		Modbus RTU slave serial protocol
	4		ModBus ASCII master
	5		ModBus RTU master
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)		

#### P784 Phone number enable

The phone dialling specifications.

Primary Index	phone number		
	0	disabled	
Values	1	tone	
	2	pulsed	
Related	<ul> <li>Repo</li> </ul>	ort by Exception (P470 to P472)	

#### P785 Phone number

The phone number that the SITRANS LUC500 will dial to report an exception.

Primary Index	phone number			
Values	Format: 1 to 16 digits			
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)			

To enter a pause in the dialling sequence, press  $\[ \]$  key. This will show as a  $\[ \]$  on the LCD. The display can only show four numbers at a time, so press  $\[ \]$  to scroll the number to the right.

## P786 Number of tries per number

The number of tries that the System tries to reach a given phone number

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 0 to 9999
	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)
Related	P787 Number of Cycles
	P788 Delay between tries
	P789 Timeout Delay

If the first number cannot be reached after the desired number of tries, the SITRANS LUC500 will proceed to the next phone number in the list.

### **P787 Number of cycles**

The number of times the System cycles through all the phone numbers.

Primary Index	global			
Values		Range: 0 to 9999		
values	0		Non-stop	
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)     P786 Number of tries per number		rt by Exception (P470 to P472)	
Helateu			Number of tries per number	

## P788 Delay between tries

The number of seconds between each retry.

Primary Index	global				
Values	Range: 0 to 9999				
Related	Report by Exception (P470 to P472)     P786 Number of tries per number				

This delay defined is used between dialling attempt as defined by P786. (Number of Tries per Number). It does not define the delay between each cycle through the phone list as defined by P787 (Number of Tries per Cycle).

## **P789 Timeout delay**

The number of seconds before timing out on connect attempts.

Primary Index	global			
Values	Range: 1 to 9999			
values	Default: 30 seconds			
Related	P786 Number of tries per number			

After the timeout delay has expired, the unit will use the same phone number to reconnect until reaching the value in P786 (Number of tries per number).

# SmartLinx Hardware Testing (P790 – P795)

These parameters are used to test and debug a SmartLinx card (if installed).

#### **P790 Hardware Error**

The results of ongoing hardware tests in the communications circuitry.

Primary Index	Global		
	PASS	*	No errors
Values	FAIL		Error occurred communicating with card; device will try to reinitialize communications with card. If message continues, record values in P791 and P792 and contact your local Siemens Milltronics representative.
	ERR1		No module installed, or module not supported; communications have been disabled
Related	P791 Hardware Error Code     P792 Hardware Error Count		

If **FAIL** or **ERR1** is displayed in P790 (Hardware Error), go to P791 (Hardware Error Code) and P792 (Hardware Error Count) for information about the error.

#### **P791 Hardware Error Code**

Indicates the precise cause of Fail or ERR1 condition from P790.

Primary Index	Global			
	0	*	No error	
Values	Any othe valu	r	Error code; provide this code to your Siemens Milltronics representative for troubleshooting	
Related	P790 Hardware Error			

#### **P792 Hardware Error Count**

A count that increments by 1 each time Fail is reported in P790 (Hardware Error).

Primary Index	Global					
	Range: 0 to 9999					
Values	Error count; provide this number to your Siemens Milltronics representative for troubleshooting.					
Related	P790 Hardware Error					

# **P794 SmartLinx Module Type**

This parameter is used to identify the module type when SmartLinx is used. If you are not using SmartLinx, this parameter is not functional. Please see the associated SmartLinx instruction manual for a full description of this parameter.

#### **P795 SmartLinx Protocol**

This parameter is used to identify the protocol when SmartLinx is used. If you are not using SmartLinx, this parameter is not functional. Please see the associated SmartLinx instruction manual for a full description of this parameter.

# Echo Processing (P800 to P807) P800 Near Blanking

The space close to the transducer face which cannot be measured

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
1 milary macx	global	transducer

	Range: 0.000 to 9999
Values	Preset: 0.300m (Most transducers)
	0.450m (XCT-8, XCT-12)
	P006 Empty
Related	• P007 Span
	P833 TVT Start Min

Use this feature if the surface is reported to be near the transducer face but is in fact much further away. Extend this value when changing transducer location, mounting, or aiming. It cannot correct measurement problems. Ensure that Span (P007) < Empty(P006) — Near Blanking (P800).

#### Measurement difficulties can be caused by:

- Vessel obstruction partly blocking the transducer acoustic beam
- Transducer standpipe mount is too narrow for its length or not cut at 30 to 45°
- Transducer mounting which is resonant at the transducer frequency (ringing)

## **P801 Range Extension**

Allows the material level to fall below the Empty setting without reporting LOE.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model			
Timury macx	global	transducer			
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999				
values	Preset: 20% of Span (P007)				
	P005 Units				
Related	• P006 Empty				
	P007 Span				
	P004 Transducer				

This feature is useful in OCM applications where the Empty level is set to the bottom of the weir, and above the bottom of the channel, and should be used if the surface monitored can fall past the Empty (P006) level in normal operation. The value is added to Empty (P006) and can be greater than the range of the transducer. If the surface monitored can extend beyond Empty (P006), increase Range Extension (in Units (P005) or % of Span) such that Empty plus Range Extension is greater than the transducer face to furthest surface to be monitored distance. This is often the case with OCM when using weirs and some flumes.

### **P802 Submergence Transducer**

Used when transducer is installed with a submergence shield

Primary Index	Single Point Model			Dual Point Model	
1 milary much	global			transducer	
Values	0	*	off		
values	1		submergence transducer		
	P006 Empty				
Related	P071 Failsafe Material Level				
	Relays				

When a transducer is submerged, the submergence shield traps an air pocket that creates a special echo. Setting P802 to 1 directs the SITRANS LUC500 to look for the special echo. The SITRANS LUC500 recognizes the echo and advances the reading to the highest level and operates displays and outputs accordingly. This feature is particularly useful when power is returned while the transducer is submerged.

#### P803 Shot / Pulse Mode

Determines what type of ultrasonic shots are fired.

Primary Index		Sin	gle Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Trimary macx	globa	ı		transducer	
Values	1		short		
values	2	*	short and long		
	• P00		. ,		
Related	• P80	05 Ec	cho Confidence		
	P804 Confidence Threshold				
	P852 Short Shot Range				

Use this feature to increase SITRANS LUC500 response when the monitored surface is close to the transducer face. Select **short and long** to have short and long acoustic shots fired for each measurement, regardless of the transducer to surface distance. Select **short** to have only short shots fired if the Echo Confidence (P805) produced by a short shot exceeds the short Confidence Threshold (P804) and the monitored surface is always within the Short Shot Range (P852).

#### **P804 Confidence Threshold**

Determines which echoes are evaluated by software.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model			
I Illiary illucx	global	transducer			
Values	Range: 0 to 99:0 to 99				
values	Preset: 10:5				
Related	P805 Echo Confidence				

Use this feature when an incorrect material level is reported. The short and long shot Confidence Thresholds are preset to 10 and 5 respectively. When Echo Confidence (P805) exceeds the Confidence Threshold, the echo is evaluated by Sonic Intelligence®. Values are entered as two numbers separated by a decimal point. The first number is the short shot confidence and the second number is the long shot confidence.

**Note:** The decimal point **!** is replaced with a colon (:) on the display.

#### **P805 Echo Confidence**

Displays the echo confidence of the measurement echo from the last shot.

Primary Index	transducer				
	Format: x:y (view only)				
Values	x = short (0 to 99)				
	y = long (0 to 99)				
Related	P804 Confidence Threshold				
neialeu	P830 TVT Type				

Use this feature to monitor the effect of transducer aiming, location, and mechanical transducer / mounting isolation.

Both short and long shot Echo Confidence is displayed. (To display this value in the auxiliary display while the unit is running, press for 4 seconds).

Display	Description
"x:"	short shot confidence value, (long shot not used).
":y"	long shot confidence value, (short shot not used).

"x:y"	short and long shot confidence values (both used).
E	transducer cable is open or short circuited.
":"	no shots were processed for Sonic Intelligence® evaluation.

## **P806 Echo Strength**

Displays the strength (in dB above 1 uV RMS) of the echo which was selected as the measurement echo.

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Format: 0 to 9 (view only)

#### **P807 Noise**

Displays the average and peak ambient noise (in dB above 1 uV RMS) being processed.

Primary Index	transducer
	Format: x:y (view only)
Values	x = average (-99 to 99)
	y = peak (-99 to 99)

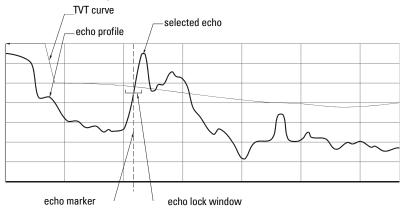
The noise level is a combination of transient acoustic noise and electrical noise (induced into the transducer cable or receiving circuitry). See *Noise Problems* on page 302.

# **Advanced Echo Processing (P810 to P825)**

**Note:** The following parameters are for authorized Siemens Milltronics Service personnel or technicians familiar with Siemens Milltronics echo processing techniques.

### **Anatomy of an Echo Profile**

The relevant parts of an echo profile are listed here. These are visible in either Dolphin Plus or an oscilloscope.



## **P810 Scope Displays**

Captures echo profiles for display on an oscilloscope.

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Display: P, C, n, u, _
values	Preset: (display is off)
Related	P832 TVT Shaper Adjust

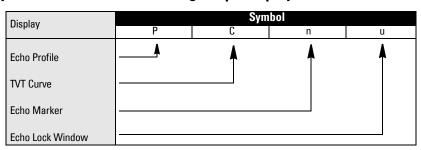
Use this feature to monitor the effects of Echo Processing changes.

Connect an oscilloscope to Display Board TP1, TP2, and TP3.

Sweep = 10 us / div. to 1 ms / div. (x 100 for real time)

Amplitude = 1 V / div. Trigger = external

### Any combination of the following Scope Displays are available.



### There are two methods of selecting the Scope Displays:

### **Scrolling**

- Press to display the Auxiliary Function symbol.
- 2. Press ♠ or ▼ to access the desired Reading display symbols.
- 3. Press with the desired display symbols displayed.

#### 1/0 Values

Alternatively, a 4 digit binary value may be entered, where a **0** turns the associated signal display OFF, and a **1** turns the display ON.

e.g.  $1110 = PCn_{-} = Echo Profile$ , TVT Curve, and Echo Marker displays on, Echo Lock Window display off.

See Echo Processing on page 295 for more information.

Use the Scope Displays after pressing (PROGRAM mode) to observe the result of parameter alterations. (Take several measurements to verify repeatability and overcome Echo Lock (P711) restrictions).

### **P815 Echo Time Filtered**

The time (in ms) from the transmission of the pulse, to when it is processed.

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: 0.0 to 9999 (view only)
Related	P816 Echo Time Raw

### **P816 Echo Time Raw**

The time (in ms) from the transmit pulse to the echo processed.

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: 0.0 to 9999 (view only)
Related	P815 Echo Time Filtered

# **Profile Pointer (P817 to P825)**

When one of these parameters are accessed, the display changes to a Profile Pointer display. The Profile Pointer may be moved to a number of points on the Echo Profile, to gain information relevant to the parameter.

To move the Profile Pointer to a specific point, enter the desired value and it will move to the nearest acceptable Echo Profile point. Alternatively, to scroll the Profile Pointer along the Echo Profile:

- Press to display the Auxiliary Function symbol.
- 2. Press to move the Profile Pointer to the left or right respectively. When the Profile Pointer Parameters are exited and the RUN mode is entered, the display automatically changes back to the Echo Lock Window.

## **P817 Profile Pointer Time**

The time (in ms) from the transmit pulse to the Profile Pointer.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
T Tilliary Illucx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999 (view only)	
	P818 Profile Pointer Distance	
	P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude	
	P820 Algorithm	
Related	P821 Spike Filter	
	<ul> <li>P822 Narrow Echo Filter</li> </ul>	
	P823 Reform Echo	
	P825 Echo Marker Trigger	

## **P818 Profile Pointer Distance**

The distance between the transducer face and the Profile Pointer.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Trimary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999 (view only)	
	P817 Profile Pointer Time	
	P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude	
	P820 Algorithm	
Related	P821 Spike Filter	
	P822 Narrow Echo Filter	
	P823 Reform Echo	
	P825 Echo Marker Trigger	

## **P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude**

The amplitude (in dB above 1 uV) of the Echo Profile at the Pointer position.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Tilliary illuex	global	transducer
Values	Range: 00 to 99 (view only)	•
	P817 Profile Pointer Time	
Related	P818 Profile Pointer Distance	
	P820 Algorithm	
	P821 Spike Filter	
	P822 Narrow Echo Filter	
	P823 Reform Echo	
	P825 Echo Marker Trigger	

## **P820 Algorithm**

Chooses the algorithm to generate the measured value from the profile.

Primary Index	Single Point Model		Dual Point Model	
1 milary macx	global		transducer	
	1	ALF = flat Area, Large	est, and First average	
	2	A = flat Area only		
	3	L = flat Largest only		
	4	F = flat First only		
Values	5	AL = flat Area and La	rgest average	
values	6	AF = flat Area and Fir	st average	
	7	LF = flat Largest and First average		
	8 *	bLF = smooth Largest or First		
	9	bL = smooth Largest only		
	10	bF = smooth First onl	У	
	<ul> <li>P817 Prof</li> </ul>	ile Pointer Time		
	P818 Profile Pointer Distance			
	P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude			
Related	P821 Spike Filter			
	P822 Narrow Echo Filter			
	P823 Reform Echo			
	• P825 Echo	o Marker Trigger		

Use this to select the algorithm(s) the Sonic Intelligence echo selection is based on. Use P805 Echo Confidence (page 277) to determine which algorithm gives the highest confidence under all level conditions. If the wrong echo is processed, observe the echo processing displays and select an alternate algorithm, either by entering the numeric value desired, or as below:

- 1. Press 🔩 to display the Auxiliary Function symbol.
- Press or to access the desired Reading display symbols.
- Press with the desired algorithm is displayed.

## **P821 Spike Filter**

Dampens spikes in the echo profile to reduce false readings.

Primary Index		Sin	gle Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Timary muex	globa	I		transducer	
Values	0		off		
values	1	*	on		
	P817 Profile Pointer Time     P818 Profile Pointer Distance				
	P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude				
Related	P820 Algorithm				
	P822 Narrow Echo Filter				
	P823 Reform Echo				
	P825 Echo Marker Trigger				

Use P821 if interference spikes are on the long shot Echo Profile display.

### **P822 Narrow Echo Filter**

Filters out echoes of a specific width.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
1 milary macx	global	transducer		
Values	0 = off (preset)			
values	greater = wider			
	P817 Profile Pointer Time			
	P818 Profile Pointer Distance			
	P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude			
Related	P820 Algorithm			
	P821 Spike Filter			
	P823 Reform Echo			
	P825 Echo Marker Trigger			

Use this for transducer acoustic beam interference (e.g. ladder rungs). Enter the width of false echoes (in ms), to be removed from the long shot Echo Profile. When a value is keyed in, the nearest acceptable value is entered.

### **P823 Reform Echo**

Smooths jagged peaks in the echo profile.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
Tilliary illuex	global	transducer		
Values	0 = off (preset)			
values	greater = wider			
	P817 Profile Pointer Time			
	P818 Profile Pointer Distance			
	P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude			
Related	P820 Algorithm			
	P821 Spike Filter			
	P822 Narrow Echo Filter			
	P825 Echo Marker Trigger			

Use this feature when monitoring solids (P002 = 2) if the reported level fluctuates slightly though the monitored surface is still. Enter the amount (in ms) of long shot Echo Profile smoothing required. When a value is keyed in, the nearest acceptable value is entered.

## **P825 Echo Marker Trigger**

The point on the primary echo on which the measured value is based.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>		
Timury macx	global transducer			
	Range: 5 to 95%			
Values	Preset: 90% when P002 = 1 (liquid)			
	50% when P002 = 2 (solid)			
	P817 Profile Pointer Time			
	P818 Profile POinter Distance			
	P819 Profile Pointer Amplitude			
Related	P820 Algorithm			
	P821 Spike Filter			
	P822 Narrow Echo Filter			
	P823 Reform Echo			

Use this feature if the reported material level fluctuates slightly, due to a variable rise in the leading edge of the true echo on the Echo Profile.

Enter the value (in percent of echo height) to ensure the Echo Lock Window intersects the Echo Profile at the sharpest rising portion of the Echo Profile representing the true echo. This value is preset to 50%.

## **Advanced TVT Adjustment (P830 to P835)**

The following parameters are for authorized Siemens Milltronics Service personnel or Technicians familiar with Siemens Milltronics echo processing techniques.

## P830 TVT Type

Selects the TVT Curve used.

Primary Index	Sin	gle Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
1 milary macx	global		transducer
	1	TVT Short Curved	
	2	TVT Short Flat	
Values	3	TVT Long Flat	
values	4	TVT Long Smooth Front	
	5	TVT Long Smooth	
	6	TVT Slopes	
Altered By	P002 Material		
Related	P805 Echo Confidence		
	P835 TVT Slope Min		

Select the TVT type which gives the highest confidence (P805) under all level conditions. Use this parameter with caution, and do not use **TVT Slopes** with the **bF** or **bLF** Algorithm (P820).

## **P831 TVT Shaper**

Turns the TVT Shaper ON or OFF.

Primary Index	Single Point Model		gle Point Model	Dual Point Model
1 milary macx	global			transducer
Values	0	*	off	
	1		on	
Related	P832 TVT Shaper Adjust			

Turn the TVT Shaper **ON** before using P832. Turn the TVT Shaper **ON** and **OFF** while monitoring the effect to pick up the true echo.

# **P832 TVT Shaper Adjust**

Allows manual adjustment of the TVT curve.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
	breakpoint	transducer and breakpoint	
Values	Range: -50 to 50		
values	Preset: 0		
Related	P810 Scope Displays		
neialeu	P831 TVT Shaper		

Use this feature to bias the shape of the TVT curve to avoid crossing false echoes from fixed objects.

Adjustment to this parameter is best done while viewing the echo profile with Dolphin Plus. Refer to the Dolphin Plus online help for details. If Dolphin Plus is not available, then an oscilloscope can be used. When using an oscilloscope, the Echo Lock Window display becomes the TVT Curve Pointer. See *P810 Scope Displays* on page 279 for more information.

The TVT curve is divided into 40 breakpoints, accessible by enabling the point number as the breakpoint index field. Each breakpoint is normalized to a value of 0, as displayed in the parameter value field. By changing the breakpoint value, up or down, the intensity of the bias applied to that breakpoint of the curve is respectively changed. By changing the value of adjacent breakpoints, the effective bias to the shaper can be broadened to suit the desired correction. In the case of multiple false echoes, shaping can be applied along different points of the curve. Shaping should be applied sparingly in order to avoid missing the true echo.

### To change a breakpoint:

- 1. Confirm that P831, TVT shaper, is ON.
- Go to P832
- 3. Press twice to highlight the index value
- 4. Press ♠ or ▼ to scroll through the 40 points (or type in the desired point)
- 5. Enter the value from -50 to 50
- 6. Press ←

### **P833 TVT Start Min**

Use this feature to adjust the TVT Curve height to ignore false echoes (or pick up true echoes) near the start of the Echo Profile.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
	global	transducer	
Values	Range: –30 to 225		
values	Preset: 50		
Related	P800 Near Blanking		
Heialeu	P834 TVT Start Duration		

Enter the minimum TVT Curve start point (in dB above 1 uV RMS).

This feature should only be used if increased Near Blanking (P800) would extend farther than desired into the measurement range.

### **P834 TVT Start Duration**

Use this feature in conjunction with TVT Start Min (P833) to ignore false echoes (or pick up true echoes) near the start of the Echo Profile.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 0 to 9999		
values	Preset: 30		
Related	P833 TVT Start Min		
Helateu	P835 TVT Slope Min		

Enter the time (in ms) for the TVT Curve to decrease from the TVT Start Min (P833) point to the TVT Curve baseline.

## **P835 TVT Slope Min**

Enter the minimum slope (in dB/s) for the middle of the TVT Curve.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 0 to 9999		
values	Preset: 200		
Related	P830 TVT Type		
neialeu	P834 TVT Start Duration		

Use this feature to adjust the slope declination, and use it in conjunction with TVT Start Duration (when a long flat TVT Type is selected) to ensure the TVT Curve remains above the false echoes in the middle of the Echo Profile. Alternatively, if TVT Type is set for **TVT Slopes** (P830 = 6), preset is 2000.

# **Advanced Shot Adjustment (P840 to P852)**

**Note:** These parameters are for Siemens Milltronics service personnel only.

### **P840 Short Shot Number**

The number of short shots to be fired (and results averaged) per transmit pulse.

Primary Index	Single	Dual
T Tilliary index	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0 to 100	•
values	Preset: 1	
Related	P841 Long Shot Number	
	<ul> <li>P842 Short Shot Frequency</li> </ul>	
	P844 Short Shot Width	
	P850 Short Shot Bias	
	P851 Short Shot Floor	
	P852 Short Shot Range	

## **P841 Long Shot Number**

Enter the number of long shots to be fired (and results averaged) per transmit pulse.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
Tilliary illucx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0 to 200	
Preset: 5		
Altered By	P003 Maximum Process Speed	
	P840 Short Shot Number	
Related	<ul><li>P843 Long Shot Frequency</li><li>P845 Long Shot Width</li></ul>	

This value is automatically altered by Maximum Process Speed (P003).

## **P842 Short Shot Frequency**

Adjust the short shot transmit pulse frequency (in kHz).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Timury macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 42.00 to 46.00	•
Altered By	P004 Transducer	
	P840 Short Shot Number	
	P844 Short Shot Width	
Related	P850 Short Shot Bias	
	P851 Short Shot Floor	
	P852 Short Shot Range	

This feature is automatically altered when Transducer (P004) is altered.

## **P843 Long Shot Frequency**

Adjust the long shot transmit pulse frequency (in kHz).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Tilliary illuex	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 42.00 to 46.00		
Altered By	P004 Transducer		
	P841 Long Shot Number		
Deleted	P842 Short Shot Frequency		
Related	P843 Long Shot Frequency		
	P845 Long Shot Width		

This feature is automatically altered when Transducer (P004) is altered.

### **P844 Short Shot Width**

Adjust the width (in ms) of the short shot transmit pulse.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
1 milary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 5.000	
Altered By	P004 Transducer	
Related	P841 Long Shot Number P842 Short Shot Frequency P845 Long Shot Width P850 Short Shot Bias P851 Short Shot Floor	
	P852 Short Shot Range	

This feature is automatically altered when Transducer (P004) is altered.

## **P845 Long Shot Width**

Adjust the width (in ms) of the long shot transmit pulse.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 5.000	
Altered By	P004 Transducer	
	P841 Long Shot Number	
Related	P844 Short Shot Width	
	P843 Long Shot Frequency	

This feature is automatically altered when Transducer (P004) is altered.

### **P850 Short Shot Bias**

Use this feature to slant the echo evaluation in favour of the short shot echo when both short and long shots are evaluated (see Shot Mode, P803).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model	
Timary macx	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 0 to 100		
values	Preset: 20		
	P803 Shot / Pulse Mode		
	P840 Short Shot Number		
Related	P842 Short Shot Frequency		
	P844 Short Shot Width		
	P851 Short Shot Floor		
	P852 Short Shot Range		

### **P851 Short Shot Floor**

Enter the minimum echo strength (in dB above 1 uV), derived from a short shot, to be considered for evaluation.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0 to 100	•
	Preset: 50	
Related	P840 Short Shot Number	
	P842 Short Shot Frequency	
	P844 Short Shot Width	
	P851 Short Shot Floor	
	P852 Short Shot Range	

## **P852 Short Shot Range**

Enter the maximum distance in Units (P005) to be measured using short shot echoes.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Altered By	P004 Transducer	
Related	P840 Short Shot Number	
	P842 Short Shot Frequency	
	P844 Short Shot Width	
	P851 Short Shot Floor	
	P852 Short Shot Range	

This feature is automatically altered when Transducer (P004) is altered.

## **Test (P900 to P913)**

**Note:** Test parameters are intended for use by Siemens Milltronics service personnel.

### **P900 Software Revision #**

View the EPROM Rev. #.

Primary Index	global
Values	Range: 00.00 to 99.99 (view only)

## **P901 Memory**

Press 4 to activate the SITRANS LUC500 memory test.

Primary Index	global		
	Display: view only		
	PASS	(memory test successful)	
Values	F1	RAM	
	F2	NOVRAM	
	F3	FLASH data	
	F4	FLASH code	

## **P902 Watchdog**

Press 😝 to put the CPU into an infinite loop to test the watchdog timer.

On successful completion (10 seconds) the RUN mode is entered and the SITRANS LUC500 is reset. Programming is kept and the unit responds as if there had been a power failure.

## **P903 Display**

Press to activate the display test.

All LCD segments and symbols are temporarily displayed.

## P904 Keypad

Press each keypad key in the following sequence:



As each key is pressed, the associated keypad number is displayed. On successful test completion, **PASS** is displayed. **FAIL** is displayed if a key is pressed out of sequence or the programmer keypad malfunctions.

### **P905 Transmit Pulse**

This feature may be used to monitor the transmit pulse with an oscilloscope connected to the transducer terminals.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
	global	transducer
Values	Range: 42 to 46 kHz (view only)	
Altered By	P004 Transducer	

Press to supply repeated transmit pulses, at the frequency entered, to the transducer and / or view the transducer operating frequency (automatically altered by (P004) Transducer) for the Point Number displayed.

## P906 RS-232 Port, Terminal Block, Port 2

Press to test the RS-232 port on the terminal block.

An external device must be connected to the RS-232 port for this test. On successful completion, **PASS** is displayed, otherwise it is **FAIL**.

### **P907 Infrared Interface**

Press 🕶 to activate the programmer interface (two way infrared communications) test.

On successful test completion, PASS is displayed, otherwise it is FAIL.

### P909 RS-232 Port, RJ-11, Port 1

Press 🕶 to test the RS-232 port on the RJ-11 connector.

An external device must be connected to the RS-232 port for this test. On successful completion, **PASS** is displayed, otherwise it is **FAIL**.

## **P911 mA Output Value**

Access this parameter to display the current value of the mA output.

Primary Index	mA output
Values	Range: 0.00 to 25.00
Related	P200 mA Output Range
	P201 mA Output Function

Additionally, this feature may be used to enter a desired value. The mA output immediately assumes the value entered regardless of any restrictions programmed.

## **P912 Transducer Temperature**

Use this feature to display the temperature in °C (as monitored by the connected transducer).

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: -50 to +150

**Err** is displayed if the transducer is not equipped with an internal temperature sensor.

## **P913 Sensor Temperature**

Access this parameter to display the temperature in °C (as monitored by the TS-3).

Primary Index	Global
Values	Range: -50 to +150

**OPEn** is displayed if a TS-3 is not connected.

## P914 mA Input

Use this feature to display the mA input value (in mA).

Primary Index	mA input
Values	Range: 0.000 to 24.00

# Measurement (P920 to P927)

All of these parameters are available in RUN mode and used to verify programming. See *Readings in RUN Mode* on page 35.

The range and values shown for each of these parameters depends on the Operation (P001) chosen. The readings for each operation are listed below.

#### To Access in Run Mode

- 1. Ensure the device is in run mode
- 2. Press

The Auxiliary Reading field becomes underscores P\_\_\_

Type the parameter number The field changes to the value of the specified parameter

These parameters are also available in simulation mode. See *Testing the Configuration* on page 117 for instructions on how to control the simulation direction and rate.

# **P920 Reading Measurement**

Corresponds to the final reading after all programming is applied.

Primary Index	level point
Values	Range: -999 to 9999

In general this means that: P920 = Reading x P061 + P062

### **Reading Measurements by Operation**

P001	P050 = 0	<b>P</b> 050 ≠ 0
0 – Off		
1 – Level	P921	P924
2 – Space	P922	100% - P924
3 – Distance	P927	P927
4 – Difference	P921 (indexed)	P921 (indexed)
5 – Average	P921 (indexed)	P921 (indexed)
6 – OCM	P925	P925
7 – Pump Totalizer	P924	P924

### **P921 Material Measurement**

The distance in Units (P005) or % of Span (P007), between Empty (P006) and the monitored surface.

Primary Index	level point
Values	Range: -999 to 9999
	P005 Units
Related	• P006 Empty
	• P007 Span

## **P922 Space Measurement**

The distance between the monitored surface and Span (P007).

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999
Related	• P007 Span

## **P923 Distance Measurement**

The distance between the monitored surface and the transducer face.

Primary Index	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999

### **P924 Volume Measurement**

The calculated vessel capacity in Max Volume (P051) or % of Max Volume.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
1 milary much	global	transducer	
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Related	P051 Maximum Volume	P051 Maximum Volume	

### **P925 Flow Measurement**

The calculated flowrate in Max Flow (P604) units or % of Max Flow.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>
Timary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	
Related	P604 Maximum Flow	

### **P926 Head Measurement**

Corresponds to Head (the distance from Zero Head (P605) to the monitored surface) in Units (P005) or % of Span (P007).

Primary Index	Single Point Model	<b>Dual Point Model</b>	
Tilliary illucx	global	transducer	
Values	Range: -999 to 9999		
	• P005 Units		
Related	• P007 Span		
	P605 Zero Head		

### **P927 Distance Measurement**

The distance between the surface and the transducer face.

Primary Index	transducer	
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999 in units or % of Empty	
Related	• P005 Units	
Helateu	• P006 Empty	

Use P923 unless the distance information is required in percent.

## **P928 Scaled mA Input Measurement**

The scaled mA input converted to a reading (based on Span).

Primary Index	mA input	
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999 in units or % of Span	
Related	• P007 Span	
neialeu	P914 mA Input	

## **Master Reset (P999)**

This feature resets all parameters to original values.

Primary Index	Single Point Model	Dual Point Model
Timary macx	global	transducer
Values	Range: 0.000 to 9999	

Use this feature prior to initial programming if arbitrary Parameter Values were used during a bench test, or after upgrading the software. Following a Master Reset, complete reprogramming is required.

In single point models, only the Master Reset option is available. Dual point models can reset each point individually, as well as Master Resets.

To perform a Master Reset on a single point model, access P999 and press c.ALL is shown until the reset is complete.

To perform a Master Reset on a dual point model, access P999 and set the index to **00**. Press c **C.ALL** is shown until the reset is complete.

To reset each point individually on a dual point model, acces P999 and set the index to **01** or **02**. Press c . **C.ALL** is shown until the reset is complete.

# Appendix A-Index Types

# **Index types**

Name	Description	# of indexes
Global	This parameter applies to the entire unit	n/a
View only	This parameter can not be set, only viewed	n/a
Breakpoint	Indexed by breakpoint	10 or 32
CSO Log	Indexed by CSO log entry	20
Dimension	Indexed by PMD dimension	up to 7
Discrete Input <sup>1</sup>	Indexed by discrete input	8 or 16
Data Logging	Indexed by Data Logging	10
Echo Profile	Indexed by stored echo profile	10
Trigger	Indexed by Trigger	32
Level Point <sup>2</sup>	Indexed by level point	1, 2 or 3
mA input <sup>1</sup>	Indexed by mA input	1, 3 or 5
mA output <sup>1</sup>	Indexed by mA output	0, 2 or 4
Comm. Port	Indexed by communications port	2
Phone Number	Indexed by phone number	8
Relay	Indexed by relay	5
Report Generation	Indexed by report	32
Transducer <sup>3</sup>	Indexed by transducer	1 or 2
Flow Condition	Indexed by flow condition	4

- 1. The number of indexes depends on the option card installed.
- 2. The three level points are: transducer 1, transducer 2, and the calculated point which can be difference (P001=4) or average (P001=5). Single Point Mode (standard) has one level point unless its operation (P001) is set for difference (P001=4) or average (P005=5). In those cases it has three level points (transducer 1, transducer 2, and the calculated point).
- The number of indexes available in Single Point Mode (standard) is typically 1, but can be expanded to 2 if Operation (P001) is set for DPD (P001=4), DPA (P001=5, DPS (P001=10)).
  In Dual Point Mode (optional), the number of available indexes is always 2.

# Appendix B—Technical Reference

## **Transmit Pulse**

The transmit pulse consists of one or more electrical shot pulses, which are supplied to the transducer connected to the SITRANS LUC500 terminals. The transducer fires an acoustic shot for each electrical pulse supplied. After each shot is fired, sufficient time is provided for echo (shot reflection) reception, before the next (if applicable) shot is fired. After all shots of the transmit pulse are fired, the resultant echoes are processed. The transmit pulse shot number, frequency, duration, delay, and associated measurement range are defined by parameters P803 and P840 to P852.

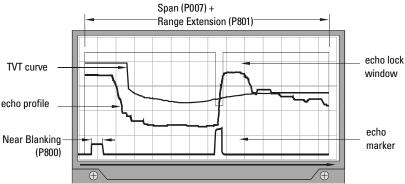
# **Echo Processing**

Echo processing consists of echo enhancement, true echo selection, and selected echo verification.

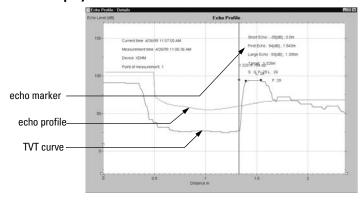
Echo Enhancement is achieved by filtering (P821 and P822) and reforming (P823) the echo profile (P810). The true echo (echo reflected by the intended target) is selected when that portion of the echo profile meets the evaluation criteria of Sonic Intelligence  $^{\circ}$ . Insignificant portions of the echo profile outside of the measurement range (Span P006 + Range Extension P801), below the TVT Curve (P830, and P832 to P835), and less than the Confidence Threshold (P804) and Short Shot Floor (P851) are automatically disregarded. The remaining portions of the Echo Profile are evaluated using the Algorithm (P820) and Short Shot Bias (P850). The Echo Profile portion providing the best Echo Confidence (P805), is selected.

True echo verification is automatic. The position (relation in time after transmit) of the new echo is compared to that of the previously accepted echo. When the new echo is within the Echo Lock Window (P713), it is accepted and displays, outputs, and relays are updated per the Fuzz Filter (P710) and Rate Parameters (P700 to P703). If the new echo is outside of the Window, it is not accepted until Echo Lock (P711) requirements are satisfied.

### Scope Display (P810)



### **Dolphin Plus Display**



## **Distance Calculation**

To calculate the transducer to material level (object) distance, the transmission medium (atmosphere) sound velocity (P653) is multiplied by the acoustic transmission to reception time period. This result is divided by 2 to calculate the one way distance.

Distance = Sound Velocity x Time / 2

The Reading displayed is the result of performing any additional modification to the calculated distance (as determined by Operation P001, Units P005, Volume Conversion, P050 to P054, Reading, P060 to P063, OCM, P600 to P611, and/or Totalizer P622 to P633 parameters).

# **Sound Velocity**

The sound velocity of the transmission medium is affected by the type, temperature, and vapour pressure of the gas or vapour present. As preset, the SITRANS LUC500 assumes the vessel atmosphere is air at +20 °C (+68 °F). Unless altered, the sound velocity used for the distance calculation is 344.1 m/s (1129 ft/s).

Variable air temperature is automatically compensated when a Siemens Milltronics ultrasonic / temperature transducer is used. If the transducer is exposed to direct sunlight, use a sunshield or a separate TS-3 temperature sensor.

Also, if the temperature varies between the transducer face and the liquid monitored, use a TS-3 temperature sensor, (submerged in the liquid) in combination with an ultrasonic / temperature transducer. Set Temp Source (P660) for **both**, to average the transducer and TS-3 measurements.

Atmosphere composition other than air can pose a challenge for ultrasonic level measurement. However, excellent results may be obtained if the atmosphere is homogeneous (well mixed), at a fixed temperature, and consistent vapour pressure, by performing a Sound Velocity Calibration (P651).

The SITRANS LUC500 automatic temperature compensation is based on the sound velocity / temperature characteristics of air and may not be suitable for the atmosphere

present. If the atmosphere temperature is variable, perform frequent Sound Velocity Calibrations to optimize measurement accuracy.

Sound Velocity calibration frequency may be determined with experience. If the sound velocity in two or more vessels is always similar, future calibrations may be performed on one vessel and the resultant Velocity (P653) entered directly for the other vessel(s).

If the sound velocity of a vessel atmosphere is found to be repeatable at specific temperatures, a chart or curve may be developed. Then, rather than performing a Sound Velocity Calibration each time the vessel temperature changes significantly, the anticipated Velocity (P653) may be entered directly.

# **Scanning**

When the ERS is programmed for Differential, Average, or Sum level Operation (P001 = 4, 5, or 10), two transducers must be used. In this case, the transmit pulse is time shared between the transducers via the Scanner relay.

When echo processing is complete, (if more than 1 vessel is monitored) the scanning relay changes state to supply the transmit pulse to the other transducer after the Scan Delay (P727).

Scan Delay is automatically set by Maximum Process Speed (P003). When high speed scanning is required (sometimes the case for equipment position monitoring), the Scan Delay may be reduced. Reduce the Scan Delay only as required, otherwise premature scanning relay fatigue could occur.

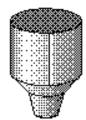
## **Volume Calculation**

The unit provides a variety of volume calculation features (P050 to P055).

If the vessel does not match any of the 8 preset Tank Shape calculations, a Universal Volume calculation may be used. Use the level/volume graph or chart provided by the vessel fabricator (or create one based on the vessel dimensions). Based on the graph, choose the Universal Volume calculation, and select the level vs. volume breakpoints to be entered (32 max). Generally, the more breakpoints entered, the greater the accuracy.

### Universal, Linear (P050 = 9)





This volume calculation creates a piece-wise linear approximation of the level/volume curve. This option provides best results if the curve has sharp angles joining relatively linear sections.

Enter a Level Breakpoint at each point where the level/volume curve bends sharply (2 minimum).

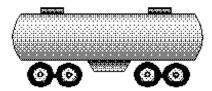
For combination curves (mostly linear but include 1 or more arcs), enter numerous breakpoints along the arc, for best volume calculation accuracy.

See also: Checking Volume Characterization on page 118.

## Universal, Curved (P050 = 10)

This calculation creates a cubic spline approximation of the level/volume curve, providing best results if the curve is non-linear, and there are no sharp angles.





### Select at least enough breakpoints from the curve to satisfy the following:

- 2 breakpoints very near the minimum level
- 1 breakpoint at the tangent points of each arc
- 1 breakpoint at each arc apex
- 2 breakpoints very near the maximum level

For combination curves, enter at least 2 breakpoints immediately before and after any sharp angle (as well as 1 breakpoint exactly at the angle) on the curve.

See also: Checking Volume Characterization on page 118.

## Flow Calculation

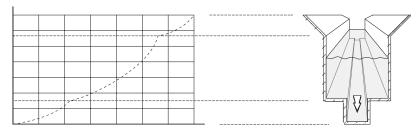
The SITRANS LUC500 provides numerous OCM flow calculation features (P600 to P612).

If the PMD (primary measuring device) does not match any of the 8 preset PMD calculations, or if a PMD is not used, select a Universal Flow calculation. Use the head/ flow graph or chart provided by the PMD fabricator (or create one based on the PMD or channel dimensions).

Based on the graph, choose the Universal Flow calculation, and select the head vs flow breakpoints to be entered (32 max). Generally, the more breakpoints entered, the greater the flow calculation accuracy.

## Universal, Linear (P600 = 4)

This flow calculation creates a piece-wise linear approximation of the head/flow curve. This option provides best results if the curve has sharp angles joining relatively linear sections.

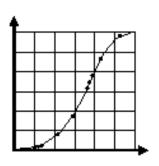


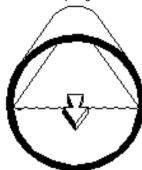
Enter a Head Breakpoint at each point where the head/flow curve bends sharply (2 minimum). For combination curves (mostly linear but include 1 or more arcs), enter numerous breakpoints along the arc, for best flow calculation accuracy.

See also: Checking OCM Flow Characterization on page 118.

## Universal, Curved (P600 = 5)

This calculation creates a cubic spline approximation of the head/flow curve, providing best results if the curve is non-linear, and there are no sharp angles.





### Select at least enough breakpoints from the curve to satisfy the following:

- 2 breakpoints very near the minimum head
- 1 breakpoint at the tangent points of each arc
- 1 breakpoint at each arc apex
- 2 breakpoints very near the maximum head

For combination curves, enter at least 2 breakpoints immediately before and after any sharp angle (as well as 1 breakpoint exactly at the angle) on the curve. See also: Checking OCM Flow Characterization on page 118.

### **Area Calculation**

The universal calculations above can be applied to the Universal Area calculations (P600=10,11). If velocity is known, choose the Universal Area calculation, and select the head vs area breakpoints to be entered (32 max). Generally, the more breakpoints entered, the greater the area calculation accuracy.

# **Maximum Process Speed**

The SITRANS LUC500's ability to respond to material level changes is designed to exceed even the most demanding installation requirements.

The Maximum Process Speed setting automatically presets various parameters affecting the SITRANS LUC500 response to material level changes as follows:

Parameter	Values Depend	ent on Maximum (P003)	Process Speed
(units)	1 (slow)	2 (medium)	3 (fast)
P070 Failsafe Timer (min)	100	10	1
P700 Max Fill Rate (m/min)	0.1	1	10
P701 Max Empty Rate (m/min)	0.1	1	10
P702 Filling Indicator (m/min)	0.01	0.1	1
P703 Emptying Indicator (m/min)	0.01	0.1	1
P704 Rate Filter (option)	4	2	2
P710 Fuzz Filter (% of Span)	100	50	10
P713 Echo Lock Window	(per P701 / P702 and ti	me since last valid me	easurement).
P727 Scan Delay (seconds)	5	5	3
P841 Long Shot Number	10	5	2

If any of these parameters are independently altered, a Maximum Process Speed (P003) parameter alteration automatically resets the independently altered value.

Slower Maximum Process Speed (P003) provides greater measurement reliability. Faster independently set Max Fill (P700) and Max Empty (P701) Rates may be impeded by Echo Lock (P711), Scan Delay (P727) and Shot Delay (P728) values.

# **Appendix C-Troubleshooting**

**Note:** Many of the parameters and techniques described below require extensive knowledge of ultrasonic technologies and Siemens Milltronics echo processing software. Use this information with caution.

## **Common Problems Chart**

Symptom	Cause	Action
Display blank, transducer not pulsing.	No power.	Check power supply, wiring, or power fuse.
No response to programmer.	Obstructed infrared interface, defective programmer. exhausted programmer battery.  Check programmer usage: 15 cm (6") from faceplate pointed at upper target Or, check battery	
Displays <b>Short</b> and <b>tb:(#)</b> .	Short circuited transducer cable, or defective transducer at indicated terminal block number.	Repair or replace as necessary.
	reversed	Check connection to displayed terminal blocks
Displays <b>Open</b> and <b>tb:(#)</b> .	Open circuited transducer cable, or defective transducer at indicated terminal block number.	Repair or replace as necessary.
Displays <b>LOE</b> .	Weak or non-existent echo.	Relocate and/or re-aim transducer at material.
Displays <b>LOC</b> .	vvedk of non-existent echo.	Proceed to Measurement Difficulties (page 304).
	Transducer connected backwards.	Reverse black and white wires on terminal block.
Displays Error and to:(#).	Transducer connected in <b>two wire</b> method.	Do not tie white and shield together, use all three terminal blocks.
	Wrong transducer selected (P004).	Verify transducer type and re-enter value.
Displays <b>EEEE</b> .	Value too large to display in 4 or 5 characters.	Select larger Units (P005), or lower Convert Reading (P061).
material level is still, (or vice Incorrect measurement stabilization. (P003) or damping (		Alter Maximum Process Speed (P003) or damping (P704) accordingly. See Maximum Process Speed.
Deading is fixed assemble as of	Transducer acoustic beam obstructed.	Relocate and / or re-aim transducer at material level or object.
Reading is fixed, regardless of the actual material level.	standpipe too narrow, or transducer ringing (reads over 100%).	Proceed to Measurement Difficulties below.
		See also: Transducer Ringing.
Material level reported is always OFF by the same amount.	Incorrect Empty (zero) reference for level operation (P001 = 1).	See Empty (P006), Reading Offset (P063), Offset Calibration (P650), & Offset Correction (P652).
Measurement accuracy improves as level nears transducer.	Incorrect Sound Velocity used for distance calculation.	Use a transducer with a built-in temperature sensor or a TS-3 temperature sensor.
u anouutei.		See Sound Velocity.
Reading is erratic, with little or	True echo too weak or wrong echo	Relocate and / or re-aim transducer at material.
no relation to material level.	being processed.	Check noise parameters. See Noise Parameters.
		Review Reporting Pump Status for discrete inputs used as pump interlocks.

## **Noise Problems**

Incorrect readings can be the result of noise problems, either acoustic or electrical, in the application.

The noise present at the input to the ultrasonic receiver can be determined by viewing parameter P807. The display reads ##:##, where the first number is the average noise, and the second is the peak noise. In general, the most useful value is the average noise.

With no transducer attached the noise is under 5 dB. This is often called the noise floor. If the value with a transducer attached is greater than 5 dB, then signal processing problems can occur. High noise decreases the maximum distance that can be measured. The exact relationship between noise and maximum distance is dependent on the transducer type and the material being measured. Any noise level greater than 20 dB is probably cause for concern unless the distance is much shorter than the maximum for the transducer.

## **Determine the Noise Source**

Disconnect the transducer from the SITRANS LUC500. If the measured noise is below 5 dB, then continue here. If the measured noise is above 5 dB go to Non-Transducer Noise Sources on page 303.

- Connect only the shield wire of the transducer to the SITRANS LUC500.
   If the measured noise is below 5 dB, continue with the next step. If the noise is above 5 dB, go to Common Wiring Problems on page 303
- Connect the white and black transducer wires to the SITRANS LUC500. Record the average noise.
- 3. Remove the positive wire of the transducer. Record the average noise.
- Re-connect the positive wire and remove the negative wire. Record the average noise.

Using the table below, determine the appropriate next step. The terms higher, lower and unchanged refer to the noise recorded in the previous steps.

These are guidelines only. If the suggested solution does not solve the problem, try the other options as well.

	- removed	+ removed	Go to
		higher	Reducing Electrical Noise
	higher	unchanged	Common Wiring Problems
		lower	Reducing Acoustical Noise
		higher	Reducing Electrical Noise
noise	unchanged	unchanged	Contact Siemens Milltronics
_		lower	Reducing Acoustical Noise
		higher	Common Wiring Problems
	lower	unchanged	Common Wiring Problems
		lower	Reducing Acoustical Noise

#### **Acoustical Noise**

To confirm that the problem is acoustical, place several layers of cardboard over the face of the transducer. If the noise is reduced, the noise is definitely acoustical.

### **Non-Transducer Noise Sources**

Remove all input and output cables from the SITRANS LUC500 individually while monitoring the noise. If removing a cable reduces the noise, that cable may be picking up noise from adjacent electrical equipment. Check that low voltage cables are not being run adjacent to high voltage cables, or near to electrical noise generators such as variable speed drives.

Filtering cables is an option but is not recommended unless all other options have been exhausted.

The SITRANS LUC500 is designed to work near heavy industrial equipment such as variable speed drives. Even so, it should not be located near high voltage wires or switch gear.

Try moving the electronics to a different location. Often moving the electronics a few meters farther from the source of noise will fix the problem. Shielding the electronics is also an option, but it should be a last resort. Proper shielding is expensive and is difficult to install properly – the shielding box must enclose the SITRANS LUC500 electronics completely, and all wires must be brought to the box through grounded metal conduit.

## **Common Wiring Problems**

- Make sure that the transducer shield wire is connected at the electronics end only.
   Do not ground it at any other location.
- Do not connect the transducer shield wire to the white wire.
- The exposed transducer shield wire must be as short as possible.
- Connections between the wire supplied with the transducer, and any customer installed extension wire should be done in grounded metal junction boxes.

On Siemens Milltronics transducers the white wire is negative and the black wire is positive. If the extension wire is colored differently, make sure that it is wired consistently.

Extension wire must be shielded twisted pair. See *Installation* section for specifications.

## **Reducing Electrical Noise**

- Ensure that the transducer cable does not run parallel to other cables carrying high voltage or current.
- Move the transducer cable away from noise generators such as variable speed drives.
- Put the transducer cable in grounded metal conduit.
- Filter the noise source.

## **Reducing Acoustical Noise**

- Move the transducer away from the noise source.
- Use a stilling well.
- Install a rubber bushing between the transducer and the mounting surface.
- Relocate or insulate the noise source.
- Change the frequency of the noise. The SITRANS LUC500 is only sensitive to noise between 25 kHz and 65 kHz.

## **Measurement Difficulties**

If the Failsafe Timer (P070) expires due to a measurement difficulty, **LOE** flashes alternately with the last known Reading. In rare cases, the SITRANS LUC500 may lock on to a false echo and report a fixed or wrong Reading.

## Flashing LOE Display

The loss of echo (LOE) display appears when the echo confidence is below the threshold value set in P805 Echo Confidence.

### This happens when:

- The echo is lost and no echo is shown above the ambient noise.
- Two echoes are too similar to differentiate.

### If LOE is displayed, ensure the:

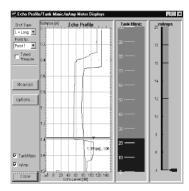
- Surface monitored is within the transducer maximum range.
- Transducer model (P004) matches the transducer used.
- Transducer is located and aimed properly.
- Transducer is not submerged without a submergence shield.

### **Adjust Transducer Aiming**

See the transducer manual for range, mounting, and aiming details. For optimum performance, adjust transducer aiming to provide the best Echo Confidence (P805) and Echo Strength (P806) for all material levels within the measurement range.

The most efficient method of checking echoes is with Siemens Milltronics' Dolphin Plus software.

### To display echoes



Use Dolphin Plus to graphically display the echo profile at the installation. Interpret the echo profile and change relevant parameters.

### To edit parameters...



Edit the parameter values. Use F1 to get online help at any time.

### To display Echo Confidence in the RUN mode...

Press and hold for 4 seconds (Failsafe Time Left changes to the Short:Long Confidence display).

To display Echo Confidence in PROGRAM mode, access the Echo Confidence (P805) parameter.

To update the value displayed after each aiming adjustment...

Press • (5 times or more to verify stability and overcome any echo lock P711)

### Increase Failsafe Timer Value

Increase the Failsafe Timer (P070) value, if failsafe operation will not be compromised by the larger value.

Try this only if LOE shows for short periods of time.

### **Install a Transducer with a Narrower Beam**

Sometimes the interference echoes from the sides of a vessel can cause the SITRANS LUC500 to lock onto a consistent, incorrect level. Try installing a longer range (narrower beam) transducer, enter the new transducer model (P004), and (if necessary) optimize aiming and frequency again.

Always contact your Siemens Milltronics service personnel before selecting a transducer to solve this type of problem.

### **Use Dolphin Plus to Debug Echo**

If a narrower beam transducer is not available, use Dolphin Plus to view live sonic profiles and make adjustments to the Advanced Echo Processing parameters.

If you do not own Dolphin Plus, connect an oscilloscope and use the hand programmer to adjust the same parameters.

# **Fixed Reading**

If the reading is a fixed value, regardless of the transducer to material surface distance, ensure the:

- 1. Transducer acoustic beam is free from obstruction.
- 2. Transducer is properly aimed
- 3. Transducer is not in contact with any metal object.
- Material mixer (if used) is operating while the SITRANS LUC500 is operating. If it is stopped, ensure that the mixer blade is not stopped under the transducer.

### **Obstructions in the Sound Beam**

Check for (and remove if present) any acoustic beam obstruction, or relocate the transducer.

If an obstruction cannot be removed or avoided, adjust the Time Varying Threshold (TVT) Curve to reduce the Echo Confidence derived from the sound reflected by the obstruction. Use Dolphin Plus to adjust the TVT curve or use an oscilloscope and a hand programmer to adjust the required parameters. (See Scope Displays, P810 and TVT Shaper, P832).

## Standpipe Mountings

If the transducer is mounted on or in a standpipe, grind smooth any burrs or welds on the inside or open end, (the end that opens into the vessel). If the problem persists, install a larger diameter or shorter length standpipe, bevel the inside of the bottom end, or cut the open end of the standpipe at a 45° angle.

See the transducer manual for complete mounting instructions.

For ST-series and XPS-10 transducers use the plastic conduit / flange adapter supplied with the unit.

If the mounting hardware is over tightened, loosen it. Over tightening changes the resonance characteristics of the transducer and can cause problems.

## Set the SITRANS LUC500 to Ignore the Bad Echo

If the preceding remedies have not fixed the problem, the false echo has to be ignored.

#### If the Echo is Close to the Transducer

If there is a static, incorrect, high level reading from the SITRANS LUC500 there is probably something reflecting a strong echo back to the transducer. If the material level never reaches that point extend the Near Blanking (P800) to a distance just past the obstruction.

### Adjust the TVT to Ignore the Echo

If increasing Near Blanking is unacceptable, the TVT Curve must be raised in the area of the false echo to ignore the false echo.

Use Dolphin Plus to view live sonic profiles and make adjustments to the TVT curve.

If you do not own Dolphin Plus, connect an oscilloscope and use the hand programmer to adjust the same parameters.

Continue making minor TVT Curve adjustments and taking new measurements while observing the Echo Marker position until the Echo Lock Window repeatedly locks onto the true echo. Verify the false echo is still ignored, regardless of the vessel material level, or empty / fill activity. Finally, ensure that the true material level can still be measured in the area where the TVT was adjusted.

# Wrong Reading

If the reading is erratic, or jumps to some incorrect value periodically, ensure the:

- Surface monitored is not beyond the SITRANS LUC500's programmed range or the transducer's maximum range
- 2. Material is not falling into the transducer's acoustic beam
- 3. Material is not inside the blanking distance of the transducer

## **Types of Wrong Readings**

If a periodic wrong reading is always the same value, see Fixed Reading.

If the wrong reading is random, ensure the material surface to transducer distance is less than the Empty value entered plus 20%. If the material/object monitored is outside this distance, increase Range Extension (P801) as required. This error is most common in OCM applications using weirs.

## **Liquid Splashing**

If the material monitored is a liquid, check for splashing in the vessel. Enter a lower Maximum Process Speed (P003) value to stabilize the Reading, or install a stilling well. (Contact Siemens Milltronics or your local distributor).

## **Adjust the Echo Algorithm**

Use Dolphin Plus to view live sonic profiles and make adjustments to the P820 Algorithm parameter. See the Parameter Reference section for details.

If you do not own Dolphin Plus, connect an oscilloscope and use the hand programmer to adjust the same parameter.

If the **Area** algorithm is used and narrow noise spikes are evident on the (long shot) Echo Profile, turn the Spike Filter (P821) on and/or widen the Narrow Echo Filter (P822). Also, if the true echo has jagged peaks, use Reform Echo (P823).

If multiple echoes appear on the Echo Profile, typical of a flat material profile (especially if the vessel top is domed), use the **first** Algorithm.

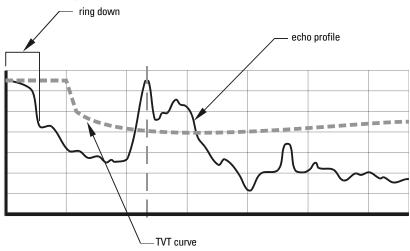
If the Echo Profile repeatedly switches from short to long, adjust the Short Shot Range (P852) to stabilize the **shot** mode used for the echo evaluation. Also, adjust the Short Shot Bias to increase (or decrease the amount of preference given to short shot echoes over long shot echoes.

Should a stable measurement still not be attainable, contact Siemens Milltronics or your local distributor

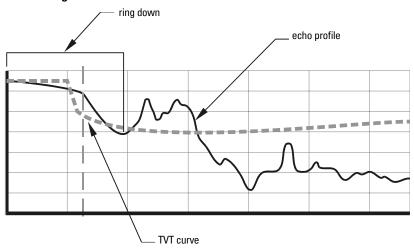
# **Transducer Ringing**

If the transducer is mounted too tightly, or if it is mounted so that its side touches something, its resonance characteristics change and this can cause problems.

### **Normal Ring Down**



### **Poor Ring Down**



Ring down times that extend past the near blanking area can be interpreted by the SITRANS LUC500 as the material level and are characterized by a steady high level being reported.

# **Appendix D-Pump Control Reference**

The SITRANS LUC500 has the pump control strategies to solve nearly any water / wastewater application. This section details these strategies for engineers requiring indepth knowledge of the system and how it operates.

# **Pump Control Options**

Methods of pump control are dependent on two variables:

**Pump Duty** indicates in what sequence pumps are started.

**Pump Start Method** indicates whether new pumps start and run with any currently running pumps (most common) or whether new pumps start and shut off currently running pumps.

## **Pump Availability**

The way pumps are affected by interlocks depends on a number of parameters, mostly in the P500 series [see Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509) on page 233]. They can be local or remote meaning that commands to run can come from the SITRANS LUC500 itself or an external system through one of the communication ports. They can be auto or manual meaning that commands to run can come from SITRANS LUC500's pump control algorithms or from a manual / local switch.

## **Pump Groups**

The SITRANS LUC500 groups pumps that use identical pumping strategies based on the value of P111–Relay Control Function. Generally, one group of pumps corresponds to one wet well or reservoir.

## **Pump by Rate**

To trigger pump starts by the rate of change in material level use P121–Pump by Rate. New pumps are started, one at a time, until the rate setpoint (P702–Filling Indicator, or P703–Emptying Indicator) is reached.

# **Discrete Inputs**

Some pumps can tell the SITRANS LUC500 through contacts that they are running (confirmation) or experiencing a fault.

Pumps can be removed from the rotation if they are not pumping efficiently or they are reporting a failure. Failures are reported using the SITRANS LUC500's discrete inputs.

To configure the SITRANS LUC500 to pull a pump out of the rotation based on the discrete input:

- 1. Wire the discrete inputs for the pumps to the appropriate terminals on the terminal block (see *Installation* section for terminal block information).
- 2. Configure the discrete input functions (see page 53).
- 3. Configure the Pump Interlock Allocation (P500 to P509).
- 4. Test the setup (see Testing the Configuration on page 117).

## **Pump Failure**

When a pump fails it is automatically taken out of service. To put the pump back into service an operator must go to the location and manually set P510 back to **0** from **1**, or a SCADA system must be in place to reset the pump control bits. See *Communications* section for details on the Modbus register to use. A reset push-button wired to a discrete input and programmed with P509 allows pump faults to be reset.

### **Auto / Manual**

A pump can be controlled based on an **Auto / Manual** switch connected to a discrete input. The pump is returned to SITRANS LUC500 control as soon as the switch is set back to **auto**. This ability is also available through communications so that a remote system can control a pump directly.

# **Pump Control Algorithms**

All of these algorithms can be used to start multiple pumps (assist) or one pump at a time (backup). The SITRANS LUC500 has three main methods of pump control:

**Fixed:** Starts pumps based on individual setpoints and always starts the same pumps in the same sequence.

**Alternate:** Starts pumps based on the duty schedule and always leads with a new pump.

Service Ratio: Starts pumps based on user-defined ratio of running time.

## Fixed Duty Assist (P111 = 50)

Ties the indexed pump relay directly to the indexed setpoint.

### Relay Operation (for P118 = 2)

The relay contact closes at the **ON** setpoint and opens at the **OFF** setpoint. Multiple relay contacts in the pump group can be closed at the same time.

### Relay Table

The following table shows relay status when each setpoint is reached.

		Relays		
	index	1	2	3
Setpoints	on 3	On	On	On
	on 2	On	On	Off
	on 1	On	Off	Off
	off 0	Off	Off	Off

# Fixed Duty Backup (P111 = 51)

Ties the indexed pump relay directly to the indexed setpoint.

### Relay Operation (for P118 = 2)

The relay contact closes at the **ON** setpoint and opens at the **OFF** setpoint. When a new relay trips the previously closed relay contact opens to shut down the running pump.

Only one relay contact in the pump group can be closed at any one time.

### **Relay Table**

The following table shows relay status when each setpoint is reached.

			Relays	
	index	1	2	3
ıts	on 3	Off	Off	On
Setpoints	on 2	Off	On	Off
	on 1	On	Off	Off
	off 0	Off	Off	Off

## **Alternate Duty Assist (P111 = 52)**

Alternates the lead pump each time the material level cycles and runs all pumps together.

### Relay Operation (for P118 = 2)

The setpoints associated with the relays are grouped so that they can be rotated.

Setpoint one does not relate directly to relay one. The pumping algorithm manages the mapping of setpoints to relays.

When pumps are run, they run in parallel.

### **Relay Table**

	Cycle 1	Relays		
		1	2	3
Setpoints	on 3	On	On	On
	on 2	On	On	Off
	on 1	On	Off	Off
	off 0	Off	Off	Off
	Cycle 2		Relays	
		1	2	3
Setpoints	on 3	On	On	On
	on 2	Off	On	On
	on 1	Off	On	Off
	off 0	Off	Off	Off
	Cycle 3		Relays	
		1	2	3
Setpoints	on 3	On	On	On
	on 2	On	Off	On
	on 1	Off	Off	On
	off 0	Off	Off	Off

## Alternate Duty Backup (P111 = 53)

Alternates the lead pump each time the material level cycles.

#### Relay Operation (for P118 = 2)

The setpoints associated with the relays are grouped so that they can be rotated. Setpoint one does not relate directly to relay one. The pumping algorithm manages the mapping of setpoints to relays. When pumps are run, they can run only one at a time.

### **Relay Table**

	Cycle 1	Relays		
		1	2	3
Setpoints	on 3	Off	Off	On
	on 2	Off	On	Off
	on 1	On	Off	Off
	off 0	Off	Off	Off
	Cycle 2		Relays	
		1	2	3
	on 3	On	Off	Off
oints	on 2	Off	Off	On
Setpoints	on 1	Off	On	Off
	off 0	Off	Off	Off
	Cycle 3		Relays	
		1	2	3
Setpoints	on 3	Off	On	Off
	on 2	On	Off	Off
	on 1	Off	Off	On
	off 0	Off	Off	Off

## **Service Ratio Duty Assist (P111 = 54)**

Selects the lead pump based on number of hours each pump has run and the specified ratios that each pump requires. Multiple pumps can run at one time.

### Relay Operation (for P118 = 2)

The setpoints associated with the relays are grouped so they can be redistributed based on pump run time ratios. The next pump to start or stop is the one with the required time to actual time ratio.

Over time the number of hours demanded of each pump will conform to the ratios specified. Usually, the ratios are specified in percent values.

To create a grouping of pumps where two pumps make up 50% of the run time and the third pump makes up the other 50%, P122 is set to these values:

P122 index	value
1	25
2	25
3	50

## Service Ratio Duty Backup (P111 = 55)

Selects the lead pump based on number of hours each pump has run and the specified ratios that each pump requires. Only one pump can run at a time.

This algorithm is the same as Service Ratio Duty Assist except that it will only run one pump at a time. When the next pump in the sequence starts, the previous pump stops.

## **First In First Out (FIFO) (P111 = 56)**

Selects the lead pump based on the ALTERNATE duty but uses staggered off setpoints and shuts down pumps based on the first in, first out rule.

This algorithm starts pumps in the same way as Alternate Duty Assist but uses staggered **OFF** setpoints to shut the pumps down. When the first **OFF** setpoint is reached the FIFO rule shuts down the first pump started. If the pumps started in sequence 2,3,1 then they would be shut down in sequence 2,3,1.

## **Pump by Rate (P121)**

Starts pumps until the level is changing at the rate specified in P702 or P703.

Pumping costs can be less because only the highest **ON** setpoint needs to be programmed and this results in a lower difference in head to the next wet well which, in turn, results in less energy being used to pump out the well.

# **Other Pump Controls**

There are a number of other controls available to modify pump behaviour.

### Pump Run-on (P130, P131)

Extends the run period for a pump based on the number of pump starts. This allows for the wet well to be pumped lower than usual and reduces sludge build-up on the well bottom.

### **Pump Exercising (P134)**

Runs idle pumps and reduces the chance of seizing.

### Wall Cling Reduction (P136)

Varies the **ON** and **OFF** setpoints to keep a fat ring from forming around the walls of the wet well.

### Pump Group (P137)

Allows for two different Alternate Duty Assist or Alternate Duty Backup pump groups in the same application.

### **Energy Savings (P140 to P145)**

Modifies pump setpoints based on the time of day to minimize head and run time (and subsequent cost) during high cost periods.

### Overflow / Underflow (P165)

Takes special action (open valve, stop pumps, start all pumps) when a 3Hi alarm (overflow) occurs. This can also be used as a 3Lo alarm (underflow).

### Flush Device (P170 to P173)

Operates a flush valve or special flush device based on the number of pump starts, usually to aerate wet well wastewater.

### **Pump Algorithm Override by Contact Device**

Use parameters P558 and P559 to set up contact devices (floats for example) as a backup to override the pump control algorithms set in P111 to P113. Contact devices can be wired to the SITRANS LUC500 discrete inputs, and programmed to control pumps via parameters P558 (Pump Start, Discrete Input) and P559 (Pump Stop, Discrete Input).

# Appendix E—Updating Software

The SITRANS LUC500 can be updated in the field with new code and features.

## **Updating Software**

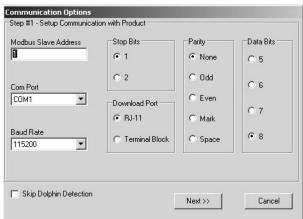
WARNING: All parameter values will be lost during software upgrade. Record your current parameters manually or using Dolphin Plus before upgrade.

If the software upgrade file has a .exe extension, follow the Software Upgrade Utility instructions below. If the upgrade file has a .hex extension, upgrade using Dolphin Plus.

### **Software Upgrade Utility**

Use the new Siemens Milltronics Software Upgrade Utility to upgrade to the latest software revision using an RJ-11 to DB-9 communication cable. Contact your local Siemens Milltronics representative to obtain the software. For a complete list of representatives, go to **www.siemens.com/processautomation**.

- Connect your PC or laptop to the SITRANS LUC500's RJ-11 port using an RJ-11 to DB-9 cable (used for Dolphin Plus).
- 2. Run the .exe upgrade utility program in the software. Select **Begin**.
- Use the upgrade utility to set the RS-232 settings to match your SITRANS LUC500.
   The software default settings will already match the default settings of the SITRANS LUC500. Only alter settings when the RS-232 settings in the SITRANS LUC500 have been changed. Select Next -> and then Start.



- 4. Verify that the upgrade utility confirms a successfully upgrade before exiting.
- Complete a Master Reset (P999) after a successful upgrade, before re-entering parameters.

#### **Dolphin Plus**

To update the software in the SITRANS LUC500 using a .hex file, follow these steps.

- Get a new software file from your Siemens Milltronics representative and copy the .hex file onto the hard disk of the computer
- 2. Run Dolphin Plus
- Select File and then Download flash ROM from file to instrument...

## **Enabling New Functions**

It is possible to upgrade the current software in your SITRANS LUC500 unit in order to enhance its performance. Several optional features currently exist in the non-volatile memory of the SITRANS LUC500 unit, and can be enabled using Access Codes purchased from Siemens Milltronics.

#### The following items are currently available as Optional Features:

- Dual Point
- Data Logging

This feature requires an optional memory card.

Auxiliary I/O Cards

This feature requires additional Hardware that is purchased separately.

**Note:** You may need to update your software before enabling new features.

### Step 1. Get Access Code

Before you can enable a new feature on the SITRANS LUC500 you need to get an access code from Siemens Milltronics. This access code is unique to the SITRANS LUC500 and keyed off of the serial number.

When calling Siemens Milltronics for the access code have the following information ready:

- The values from parameters 345 and 346
- Option(s) that you want to enable

#### **Identification Codes**

The method of determining the identification codes depends on the software revision of your SITRANS LUC500. The software revision is stored in P900. Check this value before continuing.

#### If P900 is 3.00 or higher ...

The identification codes are shown in these parameters:

Parameter	Value
P345	date portion of identification code
P346	numeric portion of identification code

Proceed to Step 2 below.

#### If P900 is less than 3.00...

You must upgrade the software because your software is not capable of handling the optional features.

Contact Siemens Milltronics for a software upgrade, and install it using the instructions at the beginning of this chapter.

#### Once the software is upgraded...

The identification code is made up of two parts of the serial number shown in parameters 345 and 346. P345 is view only, so you cannot change it, but you must scroll to parameter P346 and enter the numeric portion of the unit's serial number.

The complete serial number is printed on the side of the unit, and is comprised of 9 digits followed by 2 letters. The first 6 digits are a date, and the remaining 3 are the numeric portion. It is important that you find the number that ends with either "SC" or "RY", there may be other numbers on the unit that end with other codes – these are not the unit's serial number.

Example: The serial number **020400101SC** breaks down as follows:

Parameter	Value	Description
P346	101	numeric portion of identification code
P345	020400	date portion of identification code

In this example, the user would enter 101 into P346.

### Step 2. Enter Access Code

Parameter	Value
P738	access code provided by Siemens Milltronics

The access code is a long sequence of numbers. Type the numbers in with the hand programmer or Dolphin Plus. When using the hand programmer they will scroll off the left of the reading field, this is normal.

If you make an error when entering the number, press c and enter the number again.

Press Enter and the parameter reverts to  ${\bf 0}$  to indicate that the code was accepted.

**Error** shows on the LCD if the code was not accepted. Ensure that you typed the code correctly. If you still have problems contact your Siemens Milltronics representative.

## Step 3. Cycle the Instrument (power or P902)

To start using the new functionality of the SITRANS LUC500 you must restart it.

You can do this by either cycling the power or using the watchdog test parameter, P902.

To use P902, display that parameter and press —. In ten seconds the unit will restart and the new functions will be ready to program.

See Optional Features on page 38 for information on how optional functions affect the examples in this manual and the indexing of parameters in general.

### **Step 4. Reset the Instrument (P999)**

Perform a **P999** to reset all parameters and reconfigure the unit. This can be done using the hand programmer or Dolphin Plus. If you have the dual point option enabled, ensure you perform the P999 against both points (index value 00).

## **Installing Hardware with Software**

Some optional features require additional hardware to operate (for example, the data logging feature uses an additional memory card). This hardware does not need to be installed immediately when the Access Code that enables the feature is entered. To activate the feature on a unit in which the Access code has already been installed, power down the unit, install the hardware, and power it up again. The feature will now be available.

## **Removing Features**

Once added, a feature cannot be removed.

# Index

Numerics	auto / manual 310
0/4 mA output setpoint 203	DI 143
20 mA output setpoint 203	auto record enable 217
25-pin	auto record filling / emptying 218
modem connection 125, 127	auto record interval 217
PC connection 125, 127	auto record LOE time 218
4 mA Trim 206	auto record off setpoint 218
9-pin	auto record on / off setpoints 217
modem connection 125, 127	auto record transducer 217
PC connection 125, 127	auxiliary reading 35, 37, 266
A	availability
access code 267, 316	pumps 241
accuracy 3	average 83
adding new functions 315	display 37
advanced echo processing 279	averaged value 227
advanced shot adjustment 286	В
advanced TVT adjustment 284	backlight 267
aeration 94	battery
alarm 66	installation 13
bounded 68	Baud Rate 131
cable fault 69	baud rate 270
common parameters 66	bit values 158
control 184	blanking
emptying rate 67	parameter 275
filling rate 67	troubleshooting 306
level 66, 67	with Span 175
loss of echo 70	bounded alarm 68
power failure 69	breakpoint flowrates 251
pump efficiency 68	breakpoint levels 179
pump failure 69	Breakpoints
rate 67	Flow 250, 251
reporting 72	Head 250, 251
temperature 69	breakpoints
time of day 69	volume 179
alarm and event trigger system 220	BS-3680 / ISO 1438/1 246
algorithm 282	BS-3680 / ISO 4359 246
pump Control 184	C
allocation 202	cable fault
alternate duty assist 311	alarm 69
alternate duty backup 84, 85, 86, 312	cabling 21, 123
alternate duty service 88	guidelines 123
applications	calibration
alarms 66	mA input 61
preset 183	mA output 61
simple level 66	changing parameters
testing 117, 119	Dolphin Plus 41
approvals 5	hand programmer 43

characterization	parameters 80
Flow 250, 251	read file 155
Volume 179	read procedure 168
characterization chart 64	reading 81
Cipolletti weir 247	through parameters 82
close gate 97	data logging 79, 223
common problems 301	parameters 223
communication ports	data logging parameters 209
configuring 128	data types 158, 224
port 2 124	bit values 158
communications 120, 269	INT32 159
baud rate 131	numeric 158
control relay 95	P111 values 160
data bits 131	split values 159
data logs 81	text messages 160
direct connection 77	UINT32 158
flow control 131	date 35, 175
inactivity timeout 132	date and time 137
index location 132	date format 267
key up delay 132	dead band 186
modem available 132	dead zone 275
network address 130	decimal position 180
parity 131	default auxiliary reading 37
rack or panel 29	default values 44
register map 132	diagrams 123
reporting exceptions 72	dialler parameters 272
SmartLinx reserved 268	dialling
stop bits 131	out 77
wall mount 29	differential
compatible transducers 5	display 37
configuration	digital communications 29
testing 117	digital inputs 32, 53
configuration mode 39	digital outputs 183
configuring communication ports 128	dimensions 48
control	OCM 247
gates 96	PMD 247
rake 98	direct connection 77
control & status word	discrete input 28, 29, 53, 139, 309
pumps 142	as pump reset 55
control function 184	indexing 45
control source 56	logic 57
controlling the display 37	manual override 57
D	overview 53
=	power failure 55
data bits 131, 271 data log	pump control source 55
data structure 156	pump interlock 86, 233
	pump status 53
example 80 file transfer 154	rack or panel 30
log stats 151	remote control 57
open file 154	reports 75
open nie 19 <del>4</del>	testing 58, 118
	would on 110

wall 32	efficiency of pumps 94
wiring 57	empty 174
wiring example 56	emptying rate alarm 67
discrete input functions 206	enabling features
discrete input option card	access code 316
rack or panel 31	serial number 316
wall mount 33	enabling new functions 315, 316
display 4, 44, 289	enabling optional features 219
any parameter 35	enclosure 5
auxiliary 37	energy cost reduction override 194
auxiliary reading 35	energy savings 93, 192
controlling 37	example 193
date 35	engineering units 174
distance 35	environmental 6
echo confidence 35	rack or panel mount 3
failsafe time left 35	wall mount 3
flow 35	error codes 44, 165
head (OCM) 35	error handling 162
multiple readings 38	error messages 160
panel mount 34	Error Status 229
pump hours 35	exception
pump starts 35	reporting 72
rack mount 34	exercising pumps 91
rate of change 35	expansion memory
readings 35	installation in rack or panel 17
temperature 35	installation in wall mount 18
time 35	exponential 246
totalizer 35	exponential flow 108
wall mount 34	external totalizers 100
display and reading parameters 180	F
display parameters 266	factory values 44
distance 35	failsafe 48
distance calculation 296	by relay 51
Dolphin Plus 2, 29, 40, 41	timer 181
communication settings 121	failsafe parameters 181
display 296	failsafe time left 35
tools 40	failure to start 53
updating software 316	fat ring 92
dual point 47	features 38
E	FIFO 87, 88
echo	file
LOE timer 181	data structure 156
echo confidence 277	open data log 154
run mode 35	read data log 155
echo processing 275, 295	read procedure 168
advanced 279	transfer data log 154
basic 275	filling rate alarm 67
shot adjustment 286	first in first out (FIFO) 313
TVT adjustment 284	fixed duty assist 310
echo profile example 279	fixed duty backup 310
	HAGU UULV DALKIID JID

fixed reading 305	head breakpoints 250, 251
flash update 315	head measurement 35, 292
flashing LOE display 304	head vs. area breakpoints 251
flow 35	head vs. flowrate breakpoints 251
by discrete input 115	high alarm 67
by level 115	HMI 120
by rate 116	hysteresis 186
calculation 298	T <sup>'</sup>
event results 116	I/O card installation 17, 18
events 114	I/O Card Wiring 25
input source 114	in bounds 68
monitoring events 116	incorrect reading 307
flow control	independent failsafe 90
modem connection 126	independent failsafe relays 189
flow records 213	independent mA setpoints 202
flow sampler 100	index
Flow Sampler Exponent 256	primary 46
Flow Sampler Mantissa 255	secondary 46
Flume Dimension D 247	types 294
flumes	index 0 45
cut throat 111	index method
H flume 107	global 148, 149
Leopold Lagco 110	parameter specific 148, 149
Palmer Bowlus 106	indexed parameters 45
Parshall 109, 112	indexing
rectangular 105	parameters 45
universal trapezoidal 112	points 45
flush systems 198	input 4
flush valve 94	discrete 115
format data log info. 152	flow event 114
format register 165	level 115
format registers 150	rate 116
format syntax 150	input / output 139
format words 149	input and output option card
frequency inputs 58, 140, 206	rack or panel 26
scaling 58	wall mount 27
function 201	Input Filter Time Constant 205
asserting 51	input level
G	20 mA 205
gate control 96	input or output option card
close 97	rack or panel 26
open 96	wall mount 27
global index method 148, 149	installation 6, 123
group pumps 92	testing 117
H	installation records 218
==	installing optional cards 15
H flume 107, 246 hand programmer 2, 7, 42	rack or panel mount 16
handling flow events 114	wall mount 18
handshaking area 164	installing the battery 13
hardware flow control 126	INT32 159

interlock 53	wall mount 28
fault 54	mA input range 205
pump 86, 233	mA input trim 206
running 53	mA loops 60
testing 58	mA output 61, 140, 201, 202, 290
K	verification 62
key up delay 132, 271	mA output failsafe 204
keypad 289	mA output limits 203
program mode 42	mA Raw Input 206
run mode 42	manual override 57, 194
	mark 46
L	master 230
laptop access 6	master reset 293
last value 82	material 172
LCD	
controlling 37	maximum flow 248
totalizer 254	maximum frequency 208
totalizer parameters 213	maximum head 248
Leopold Lagco flume 110, 247	maximum process speed
level alarms 67	parameter 173
level change rate 260	technical reference 300
level source 183	maximum separation 123
level system synchronization 24	measurement 290, 292
local	dual point 47
auto 143	setting up 46
manual 143	single point 47
Lock	starting 46
parameter 171	measurement difficulties 304
LOE 48, 70	measurement units 174
log	measurement verification 263
data structure 156	memory 4, 289
log 0 151	Minimum Value 227
logged parameter 224	Modbus 120, 121, 230
loss of echo 48	data logs 81
alarm 70	index location 132, 272
	operation 169
during testing 35 recording 218	register map 135
<u> </u>	report registers 76
timer 181	responses 162
low alarm 67	timings 170
Low Flow Cutoff 252	unsolicited slave 169
M	mode
mA calibrating 60, 61	
mA Input 23, 60, 205, 290	program 39
mA input 140	run 34
20 mA calibration 206	modem
20 mA Trim 206	dial out 77
calibration 61, 206	inactivity timeout 132, 272
rack or panel mount 23	overview 161
Trim 206	modem available 132
wall mount 23	modes of operation 34
mA input /output option card	modifiers 50
	mounting 8

location 6	2 IP/2 OP powered by other sources 28
panel mount 10	4 IP 27
rack mount 8	8 DI / 2mAI / 2 mAO 28
wall mount 12	DI, powered by ERS 500 28, 33
multiple readings 38	DI, powered by other sources 28, 33
N	installation 18
near blanking	optional cards 15
troubleshooting 306	installation in rack or panel 17
with span 175	installation in wall mount 18
network address 130, 270	rack or panel wiring 26
new functions 315	wall mount wiring 27
noise 278	wiring table 25
problems 302	optional features 38, 219
sources 303	enabling 219
numeric values 158	options, adding 315
0	other codes 44
OCM 102	out of bounds 68
common parameters 103	outputs 4
cut throat 111	overflow 114, 195
direct support 104	(CSO) records 211
flow characterization chart 111	overflow / underflow 195
flow exponent support 108	overriding energy cost reduction 194
H flume 107	P
Leopold Lagco flume 110	Palmer Bowlus flume 106, 246
Palmer Bowlus flume 106	parameter access
Parshall flume 109	data types 158
rectangular flume 105	format words 149
testing flow values 118	overview 147
universal 111	reading 148
universal Parshall flume 112	writing 149
universal trapezoidal flume 112	parameter area indexing 137
V notch weir 104	parameter indexing 45, 147
weirs 108	parameter reset 44
zero head 103	parameter scrolling 43
OCM parameters 245	parameter specific index method 148, 149
off setpoint 85, 86, 87, 88	parameter values 158
on setpoints 84, 86, 87, 88, 221	parameters 176, 245
open channel monitoring 102, 245	changing 43
open data log file 154	global 44
open gate 96	reading logs 82
operate rake 99	special 44
operation 171	status 36
dual point 47	view only 44
single point 47	parameter-specific format 149
option card, rack and panel	parity 131, 271
4 IP 26	Parshall flume 247
DI, powered by other sources 31	percent 43
DI, powered by the ERS-500 31	performance test results 119
installation 17	periodic trigger 80
ontion card wall mount	PMD dimensions 247

point data 138	pump capacity 146
points 46	pump control 142
indexing 45	algorithms 84, 310
polling	control bits 144
for reports 78	modifiers 189
ports 1, 2 and 3 123	optional 89
ports, communication 120	options 309
power 3, 24	other 86, 313
failure alarm 69	overview 309
rack or panel mount 25	P111 184
wall mount 25	source 55, 241
power failure 55	status bits 142
power interruption 2	pump down 84
preprogrammed applications 52	pump efficiency 94, 199
preset applications 52, 183	alarm 68
chart 52	rated capacity 68
primary index 46	pump energy cost reduction 191
primary index 40 primary measuring device 246	override 194
primary measuring device 246 product ID 137	
	pump energy savings 93
profile pointer 280	pump exercising 91, 190, 191
profile records 215	pump failed status 54, 144, 239
program button 39	pump failure 310
program mode 39	pump fault 54
starting 39	pump fault status 238
programmer interface test 290	pump faults 145, 243
programming 4	pump flush valve 94
alarms 66	pump group 92
by hand 42	overview 309
Dolphin Plus 40	P137 191
relays 49	pump hours 35, 146
pulse counters 140	pump interlock 86
input 206	pump interlock allocation 233
pump	pump off setpoint 146
alternate duty backup 84, 85	pump on setpoint 146
by rate 89	pump records 210
discrete input 86	pump relay 143
failure alarm 69	pump reset 54
fault 86	from discrete input 55
interlock 86	pump run-on 91
off setpoint 85, 86, 87, 88	pump start delay 91
on setpoints 84, 86, 87, 88	pump starts 35, 146, 211
pump down 84	pump status 53, 238
pump up 85	pump strategies 309
reservoir 85	Pump Total Method 253
service ratio 89	pump up 85
totalizing volume 90	pump usage
wet well 84	tracking 95
pump availability 142, 241	pumped volume 146
overview 309	pumped volume 140 pumped volume totalizer 253
pump by rate 313	pumps by rate 89
overview 309	panipo by rate oo
OVCIVION OOG	

Q	parameter format words 149
quick start 46, 171	parameter indexing 137
R	point data 138
rack mount 8	product ID 137
rack or panel mount	pulse counters 140
communication 29	pump 146
discrete inputs 30	pump capacity 146
modem connection 125	pump control 142
modem with flow control 126	pump faults 145
option cards wiring 26	pump hours 146
PC connection 125	pump starts 146
relays 22	pumped volume 146
RS-232 29, 124	relay outputs 139
synchronization 24	UINT32 order 137
rake control 98	relay
rake operation 99	activation 50
randomize setpoints 92	by communications 95
range 3	duration 256
range calibration 256	failsafe 51
rate 260	logic 187
rate of change 35	logic test 187
rated capacity 69	modifiers 50
read data log file 155	modify logic 51
read procedure 168	negative logic 187
reading	parameters 183
auxiliary 37	positive logic 187
volume 63	programming 49
reading an average 83	states 49
reading logs 81	terminology 49
reading parameters 148, 164	wiring test 50
reading the maximum 83	relay function codes 160
reading the minimum 83	relay outputs 139
readings in run mode 35	relays 22
record readings 210	flow sampler 101
record temperatures 209	indexing 45
recording profiles 216	rack or panel 22 totalizer 100
rectangular flume 105	wall mount 22
register map 135	remote auto / manual 144
data file open 154	remote control 57
data file read 155	remote control enable 144
data file transfer 154	remote manual 143
data log stats 151	remote start 144
date and time 137	remote stop 145
discrete inputs 139	report by exception 72, 228
frequency inputs 140	report generation 230
global alarms 141	reports
input / output 139	dial out 77
mA output 140	discrete input 75
mA output 140	master polling 78
parameter access 147	Modhus 76

programming 74	service ratio duty backup 313
registers 76	setpoint
resetting 77	tripping 50
typical 75	setting a trigger 74, 79
reset push button 55	setting up measurement 46
resetting the report 77	signed double precision integer 159
resolution 3	simulation 290
response rate 48	full cycle 117
RS-232 124	OCM flow characterization 118
connections 6	single measurement 117
rack or panel 29, 124	volume characterization 118
serial connection 29	single measurement 117
wall 126	single point 47
wall mount 29	single point mode 172
RS-485	Slave start register 230
connections 7	slope min 286
run mode 34	SmartLinx 121
readings 35	SmartLinx hardware testing 274
run status DI 143	SmartLinx module 16, 18
Run Time 219	installation in rack or panel 16
run-on 91	installation in wall mount 18
S	SmartLinx reserved 268
sampler 101	software update 315
samplers 100	sound velocity 296
saving energy 93	Span 174
SCADA 120	special parameters 44
scaling frequency inputs 58	specific auxiliary reading 38
Scan Delay 265	split values 159
Scan Time 265	standard applications 52
scanning	start delay 91
technical reference 297	start min 285
transducer 265	starting measurement 46
scope displays	starting program mode 39
technical reference 295	statistical analysis 152
Scroll Access 267	statistical calculations 227
scrolling	Statistics Log 227
display 37	Status
parameters 43	Pump 238
scum ring	status parameters 36
See wall cling 92	stop bits 131
sea level	sunlight 6
offset reading from 37	suppressed rectangular weir 247
	symbols used in manual 1
secondary index 46 sensor temperature 290	synchronization 265
serial number	rack or panel 24
	wall 24
determining 316	system diagram 19
service ratio	T
applications 89	•
overview 310 service ratio duty assist 312	tank shape 63, 176 tank dimension 'A' 178
service ratio duty assist 312	tank dimension "A" 178

tank dimension 'L' 179	totalizer inputs 59
technical reference 295	totalizers 100
temperature 260	totalizing pumped volume 90
alarm 69	tracking pump usage 95
run mode 35	transducer scanning 265
temperature compensation 4	transducers 5, 21, 173, 183
parameters 259	indexing 45
temperature error 4	rack or panel mount 21
temperature sensor 23	temperature 290
rack or panel mount 23	wall mount 21
Wall mount 23	transfer data log file 154
terminal board	Transmit Pulse 289
rack and panel wiring 20	transmit pulse
wall mount wiring 20	technical reference 295
terminology 49	trigger
test parameters 288	periodic 80
testing	setting 74, 79
application 119	trigger alarm logging system 222
discrete inputs 118	Trigger Status 223
full cycle 117	Trigger Type 225, 232
I/O 118	troubleshooting 163, 301
interlocks 58	TVT 285, 286
relays 118	shaper 284
simulation 117	start duration 285
single measurement 117	type 284
the configuration 117	TVT Shaper Adjust 284
text messages 160	typical reports 75
time	U
parameter (P009) 176	UINT32 158
run mode 35	UINT32 order 137
time and date 151	underflow 114, 195
time control 95	Unit identifier 228
time of day alarm 69	units 174
time sampler 101	units or percent 43
Time Variance Threshold 284	universal
Time Zone 268	example 64
Timeout delay 230, 274	volume 64
totalized OCM 103	unsigned double precision integer 158
totalized volume	unsolicited slave 169
OCM 104	updating software 315
totalizer	Dolphin Plus 316
flow sample mantissa 255	V
flow sampler exponent 256	V notch weir 104, 247
high digits 214, 215	value 290
LCD total decimal 254	value/transducer 202
parameter (P111) 100	Venturi flume 247
parameters 254	verify
pumped volume 253	mA output 62
relay duration 256	volume 63, 101, 176, 292
remote total factor 255	dimensions 48
run mode 35	

```
readings 63
     tank shape 63
     universal 64
     universal example 64
volume breakpoints 179
volume calculation 297
volume characterization
     testing 118
W
wall
     modem connection 127
     PC connection 127
     RS-232 126
wall cling 92
wall mount 12
     communication 29
     discrete inputs 32
     option cards wiring 27
     relays 22
     RS-232 29
     synchronization 24
     wiring 20
weight 5
weirs 108
    V notch 104
wet well 84
wire the discrete input 57
wiring 19, 123
     guidelines 123
     problems 303
     rack and panel to modem 125
     rack and panel to PC 125
     rack and panel with flow control 126
    testing 118
    wall to modem 127
     wall to PC 127
wiring test 50
word order
     UINT32 137
writing parameters 149, 164
wrong reading 307
Z
```

zero head 103 zero index 45 www.siemens.com/processautomation

© Siemens Milltronics Process Instruments Inc. 2008 Subject to change without prior notice



7 M L 1 9 Printed in Canada